Welcome

Congratulations on your purchase of the Sony VAIO® computer, and welcome to the VAIO® Notebook User Guide. This user guide provides detailed information on all aspects of using your new VAIO computer, from keyboard functions to preinstalled software applications. In the left navigation window, click the topics you want to learn more about, and that information will be displayed in this main window.

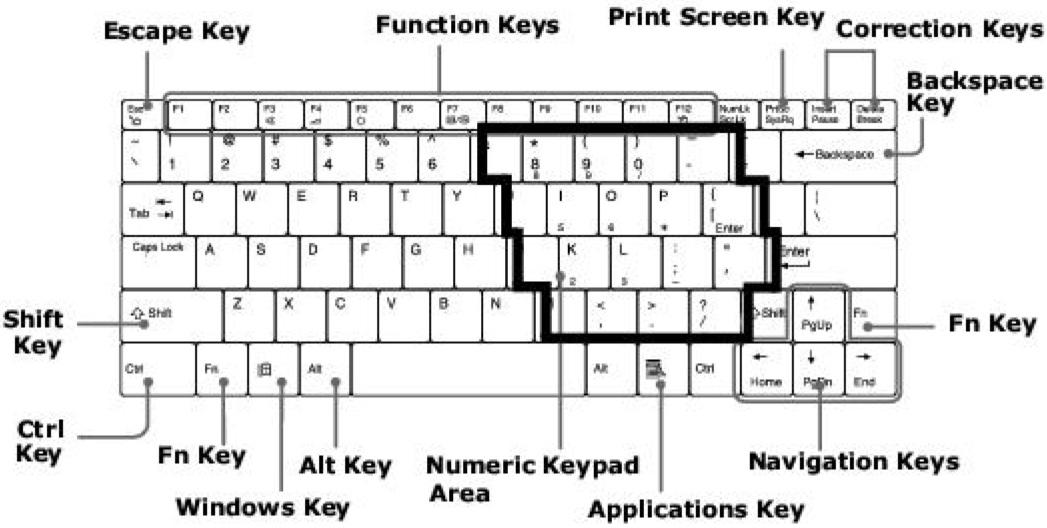
Using Your VAIO Notebook

This section describes the following aspects of your computer:

- Using the Keyboard
- Using the Touchpad
- Using the Optical Drive
- Using PC Cards
- Connecting VAIO Computers
- Using the Jog Dial Control
- VAIO Action Setup
- Using Memory Stick Media
- Using Power Saving Modes
- Using the Modem
- Connecting a Phone Line
- Connecting to a Local Area Network

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See Combinations and functions with the Windows key for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See Combinations and functions with the Fn key for more information.
Applications key ≣	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

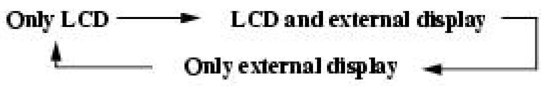
Indicators

Indicators	Functions
Power	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

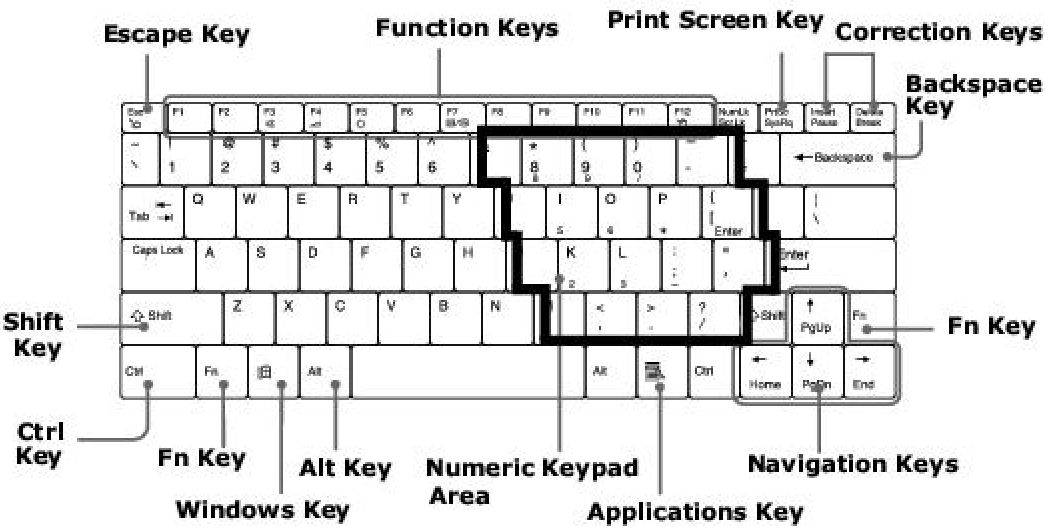
Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ LCD / VGA (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.  Only LCD LCD and external display Only external display
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See Combinations and functions with the Windows key for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See Combinations and functions with the Fn key for more information.
Applications key ▤	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

Indicators

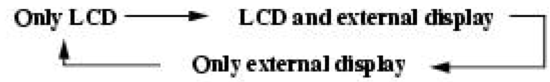
Indicators	Functions
Power ⏻	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ ☼ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ LCD / VGA (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.

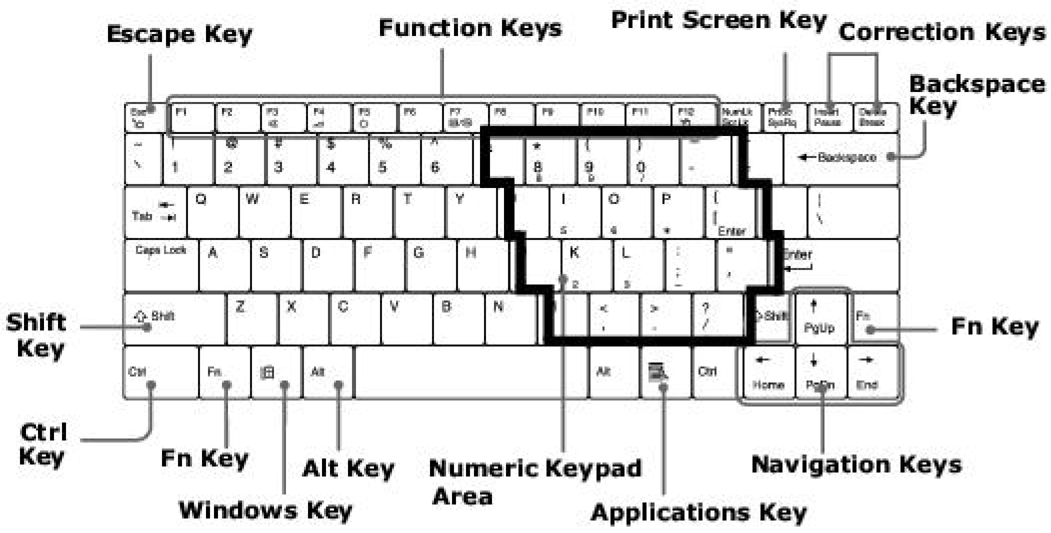


Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See [Combinations and functions with the Windows key](#) for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See [Combinations and functions with the Fn key](#) for more information.
Applications key ▤	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

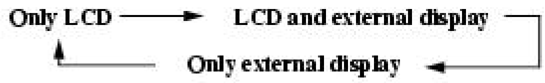
Indicators

Indicators	Functions
Power ⏻	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

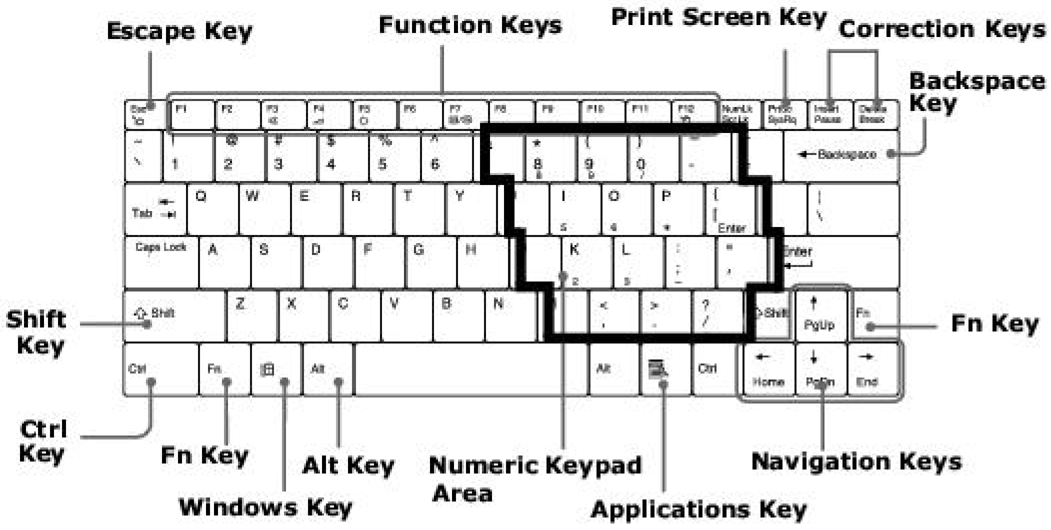
Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ LCD / VGA (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.  Only LCD LCD and external display Only external display
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

✍ You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See Combinations and functions with the Windows key for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See Combinations and functions with the Fn key for more information.
Applications key ☰	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

Indicators

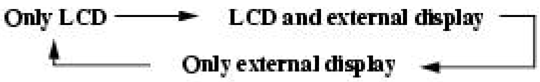
Indicators	Functions
Power	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ / (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.

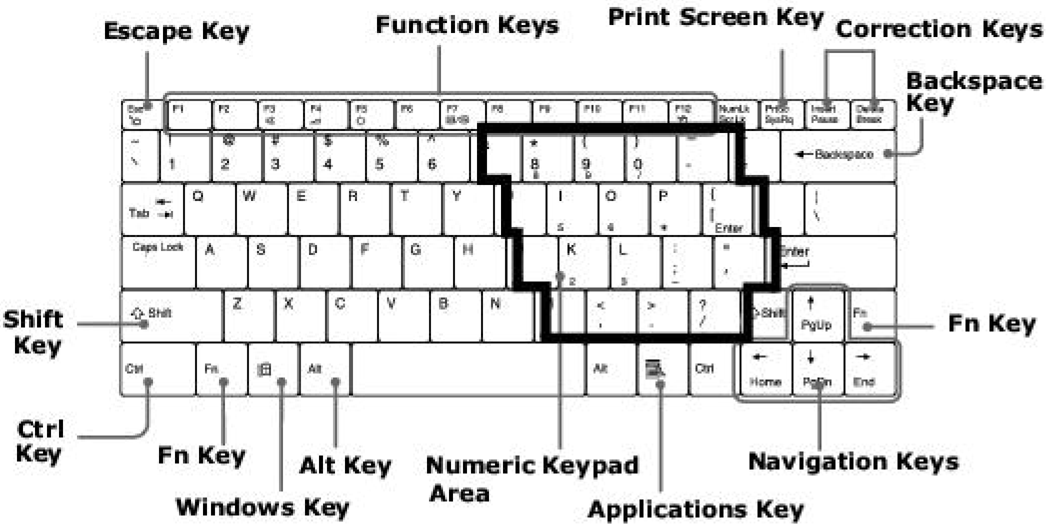


Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See Combinations and functions with the Windows key for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See Combinations and functions with the Fn key for more information.
Applications key ▤	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

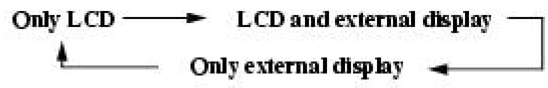
Indicators

Indicators	Functions
Power	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

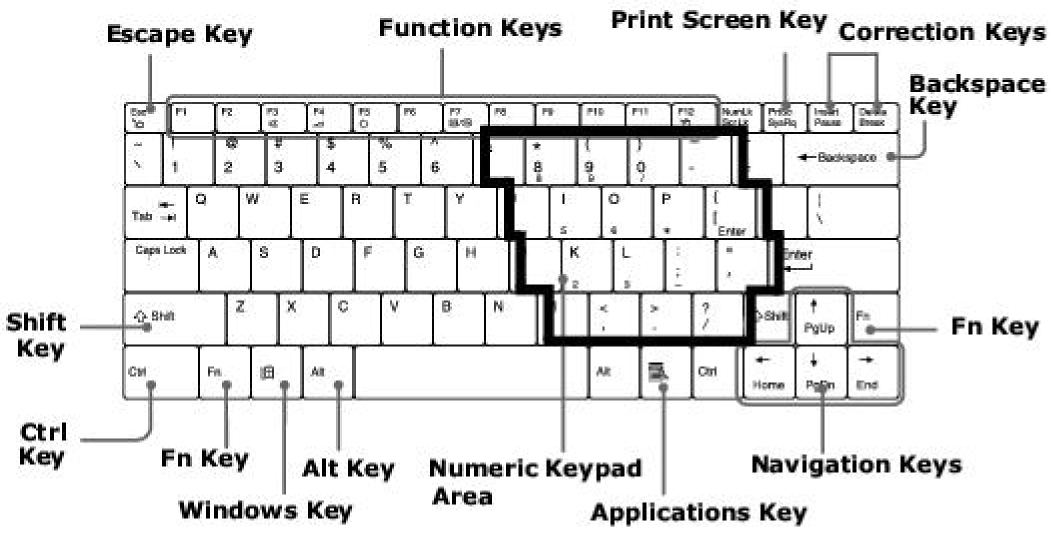
Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ LCD / VGA (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.  Only LCD LCD and external display Only external display
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Keyboard

Your keyboard is very similar to that of a typewriter, but the keyboard has additional keys that perform specific computer-related tasks.



Functions of the keyboard keys

Key	Description
Numeric keypad area	Contains the keys found on a typical calculator. Use the numeric keypad area to type numbers or to perform mathematical calculations such as addition and subtraction. Note that you must press the Num Lock key to activate the numeric keypad. (When you do so, the Num Lock indicator will be on.) Press the Num Lock key again to deactivate it.
Navigation keys	The Left/Right/Up/Down arrows are devoted to move the cursor on the screen and also function as the Home, End, Page Up, and Page Down keys, respectively.
Correction keys	The Insert, Back Space, and Delete keys enable you to make corrections in your documents.
Function keys	The 12 function keys along the top of the keyboard are used to perform designated tasks. For example, in many applications, F1 is the Help key. The task associated with each function key may vary from one application to the next.
Escape key	The Esc (Escape) key is used to cancel commands.
Print Screen key	The Print Screen key takes an electronic snapshot of the screen and places it in the Windows® Clipboard. You can then paste the screen shot into a document and print it.
Operator keys	Several keys are always used with at least one other key: Ctrl, Alt, and Shift. When held down with another key, the Ctrl (Control) and Alt (Alternate) keys offer another way to give commands. For example, in many applications, instead of choosing the Save command from a menu, you can hold down Ctrl and press S (referred to as Ctrl+S). The Shift key operates the same way as on a typewriter; it is used to produce capital letters or special symbols such as @ and $.
Windows key ⊞	The key with the Windows® logo displays the Windows Start menu; it is the equivalent of clicking Start on the task bar. See Combinations and functions with the Windows key for more information.
Fn key	The Fn keys are used in combination with other keys to issue commands. See Combinations and functions with the Fn key for more information.
Applications key ▤	The Applications key displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices. Pressing this key is the equivalent of clicking the right mouse button.

Combinations and functions with the Windows key

Combinations	Functions
⊞ + F1	Displays Windows® Help.
⊞ + Tab	Switches the selected button on the taskbar.
⊞ + D	Minimizes displayed windows temporarily, and desktop is displayed. Pressing this key combination a second time maximizes windows.
⊞ + E	Displays Windows® Explorer.
⊞ + F	Displays the Windows Find: All Files window to find a file or folder window. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Files or Folders from the Start menu.
⊞ + Ctrl + F	Displays the Windows Find: Computer window where you can locate other computers. This is the equivalent of selecting Find then Computer from the Start menu.
⊞ + M	Minimizes all displayed windows.
Shift + ⊞ + M	Returns all minimized windows to their previous size.
⊞ + R	Displays the Run window. This is the equivalent of selecting Run from the Start menu.
Fn + ⊞ + Insert	Displays the System Properties window. This is the equivalent of selecting Control Panel and then System from the Start menu.

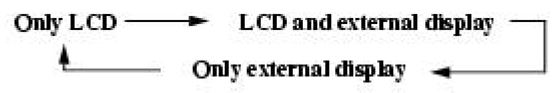
Indicators

Indicators	Functions
Power	Light is green when the notebook is powered on, flashes amber when the notebook is in Standby mode, and turns off when the notebook is in Hibernate mode or is powered off.
Battery	Indicates the status of the battery, which is attached at the rear of the notebook.
Memory Stick	Indicates the Memory Stick® slot is in use.

Indicator lights

Light	On	Off
Hard disk	Data is being read from or written to the hard disk drive. Do not enter Standby mode or turn off the notebook when this indicator is on.	The hard disk drive is not being accessed.
Num Lock	The number keys in the numeric keypad are active.	The character keys in the keypad area are active.
Caps Lock	The letters appear in uppercase as you type. The Shift key lowers the case of typed letters when Caps Lock is on.	Letters appear in lower case as you type (unless you hold down the Shift key).
Scroll Lock	The screen scrolls differently. (Exactly how it scrolls depends on the specific application. It has no effect in many applications.)	Information moves across the display normally.

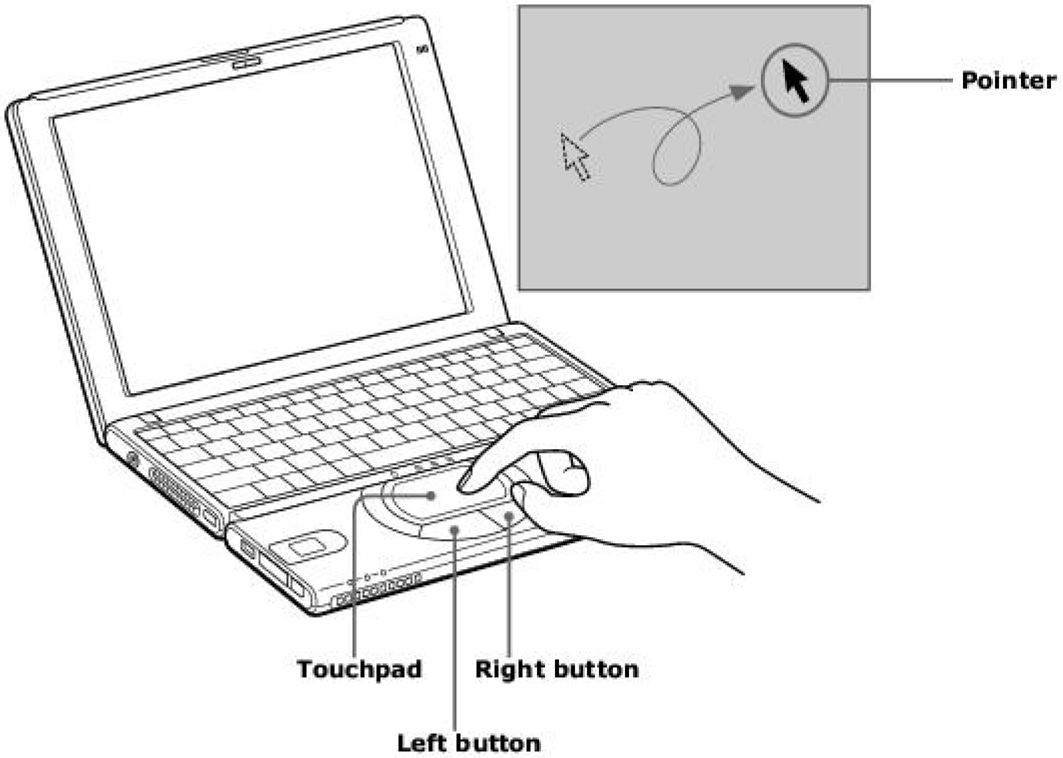
Combinations and functions with the Fn key

Combinations/ Feature	Functions
Fn+ (Esc) Standby	Puts the system in Standby mode, which is a power management state. To return the system to the active state, press any key or press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+ (F3) Mute on/off	Toggles the built-in speaker off and on.
Fn+ (F4) Speaker volume	Adjusts the built-in speaker volume as follows: To increase volume, press Fn+F4, then ↑ or →. To decrease volume, press Fn+F4, then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ (F5) Brightness control	Adjusts the brightness of the LCD. To increase light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↑ or →. To decrease light intensity, press Fn+F5 then ↓ or ←.
Fn+ LCD / VGA (F7) Switch to the external display	Toggles through the LCD, external display, and both LCD and external display.  Only LCD LCD and external display Only external display
Fn+ (F12) Hibernate	Puts the system in Hibernate mode, which is the lowest level of power consumption. When you execute this command, the states of the system and the peripheral devices are written to the hard disk and the system power is turned off. To turn the power back on and return the system to the original state, press the power switch on your notebook.
Fn+B Mega-Bass switch	Toggles the mega-bass function off and on. This feature is available with headphone only.

You can also carry out these functions using the Jog Dial control. Some functions are not available until Windows® launches.

Using the Touchpad

The keyboard contains a cursor-pointing device called a touchpad. You can point to, select, drag, and scroll objects on the screen using the built-in touchpad.



Actions	**Descriptions**
Point	Slide one finger on the touchpad to place the pointer on an item or object.
Click	Press the left button once.
Double-click	Press the left button twice.
Right-click	Press the right button once. In many applications, this action displays a shortcut menu of context-sensitive choices.
Drag	Slide one finger while pressing the left button.
Scroll	Move your finger along the right edge of the touchpad to scroll vertically. Move your finger along the bottom edge to scroll horizontally. (The scroll function is available only with applications that support a touchpad scroll feature.)

See Mouse Properties for information on touchpad features, such as clicking both buttons simultaneously, adjusting touchpad speed, Web Assist, Tap Off, and Easy Launcher functions. To access Mouse Properties, click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, select Control Panel, and click the Mouse icon.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

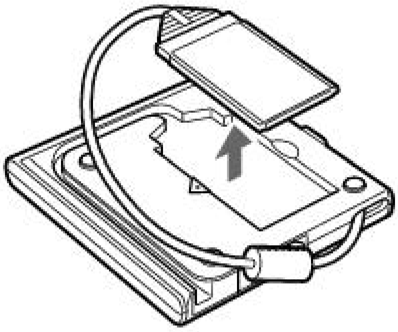
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

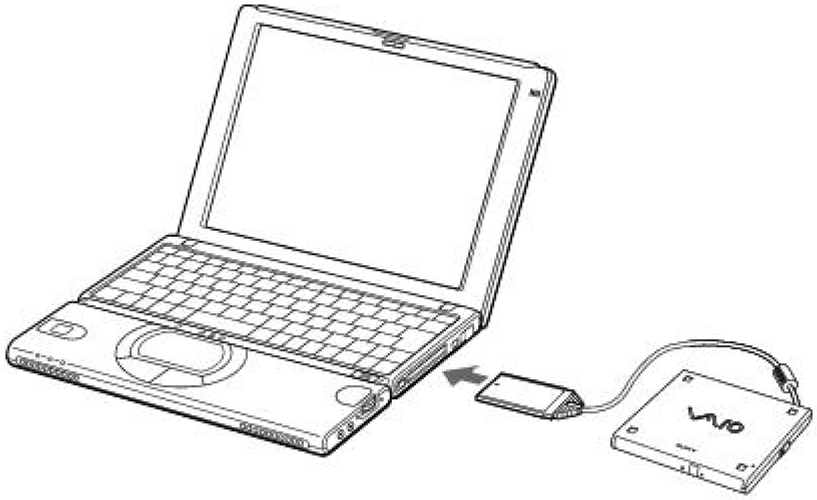
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



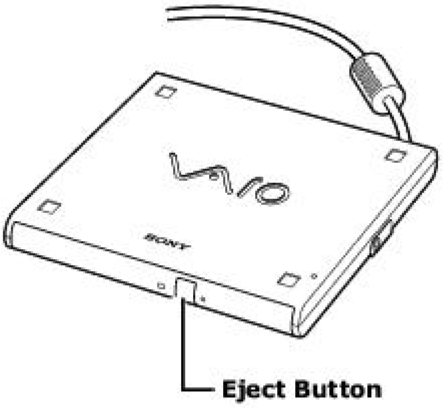
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

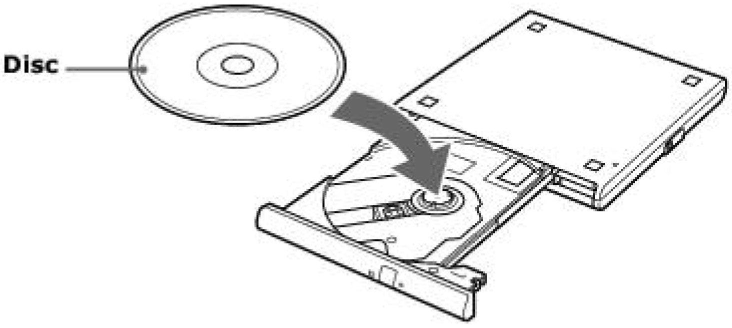
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

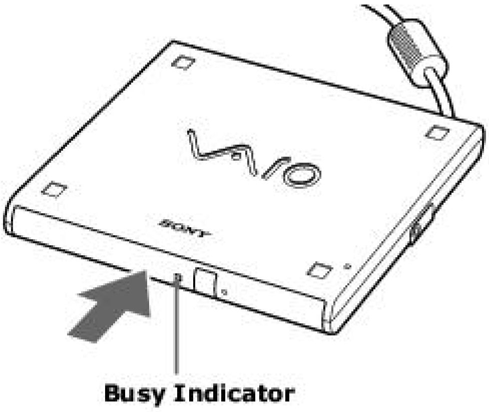


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.
- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

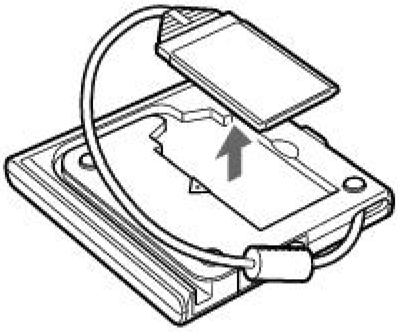
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

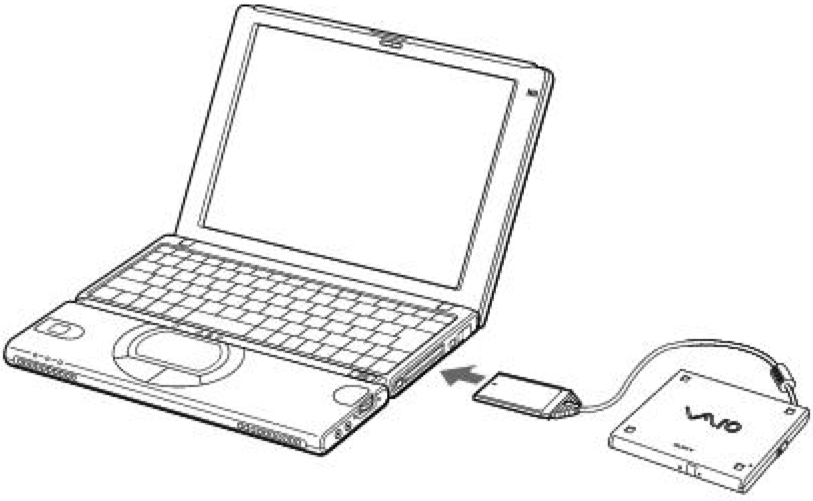
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



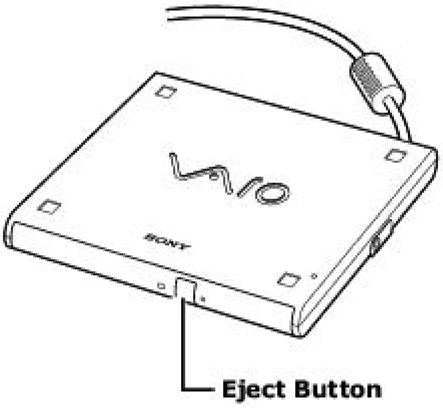
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

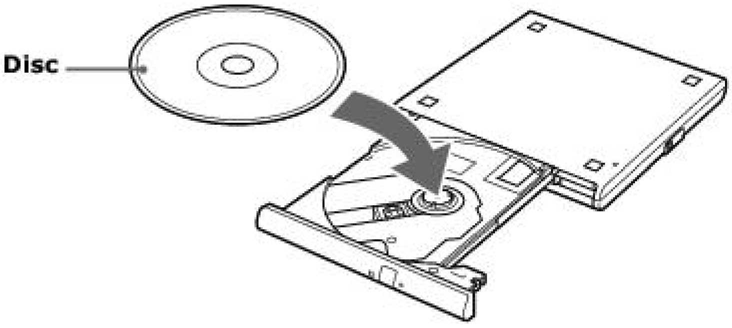
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

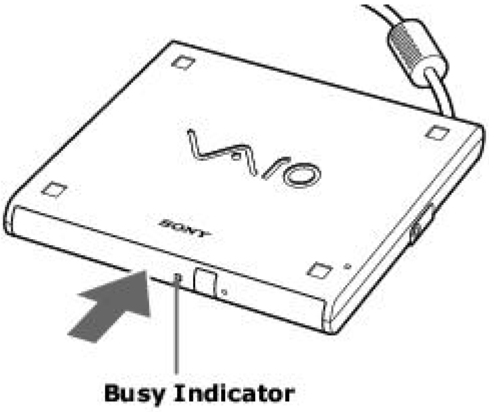


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.

- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

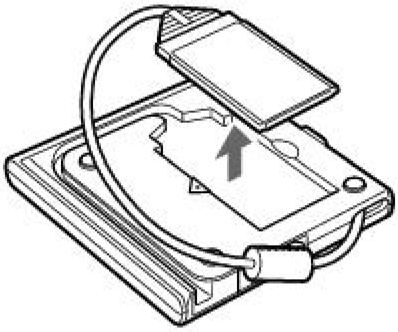
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

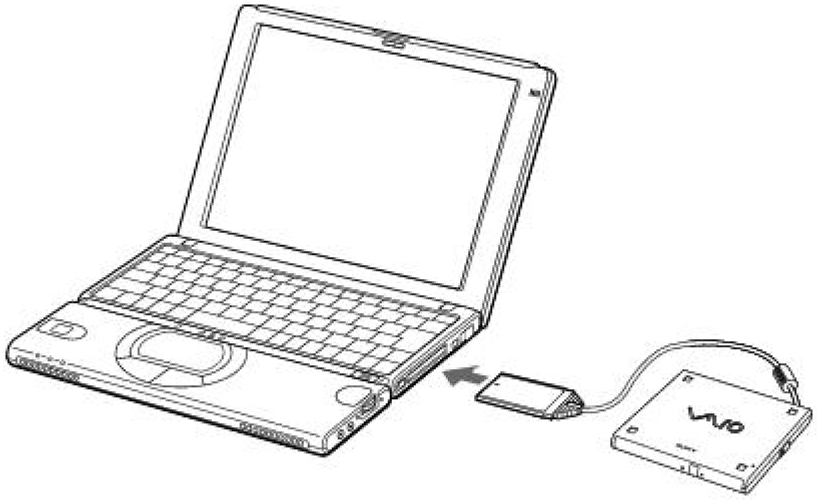
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



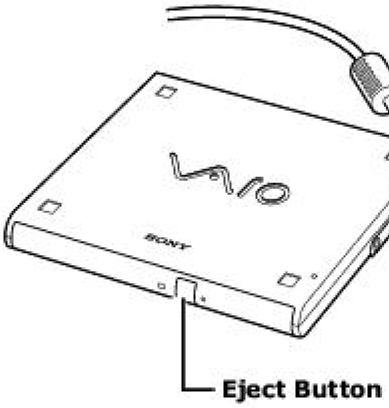
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

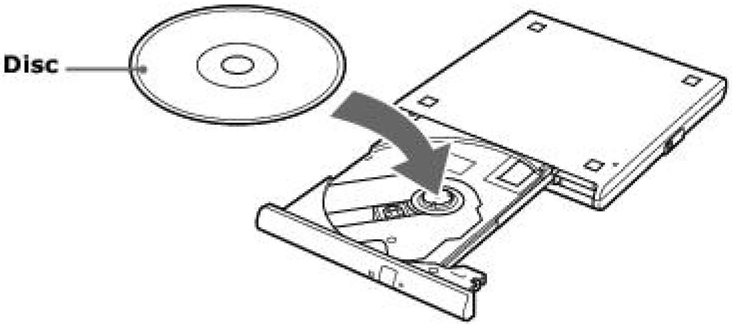
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

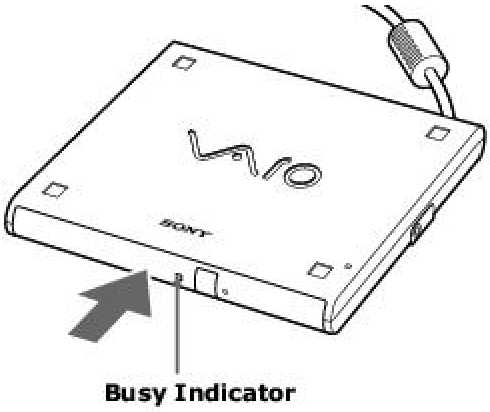


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.

- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

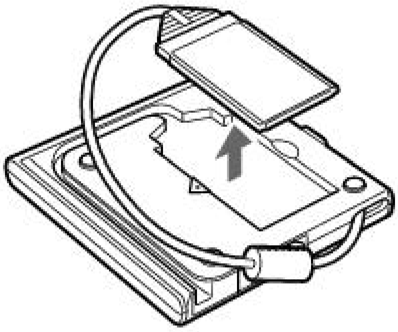
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

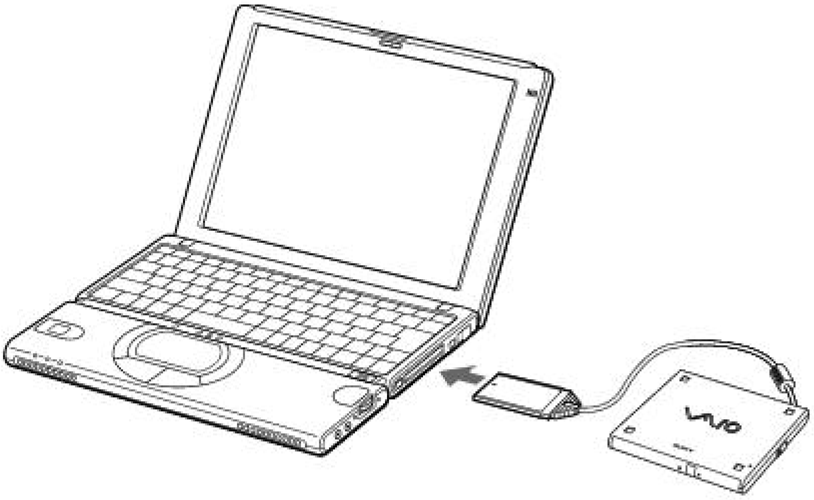
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



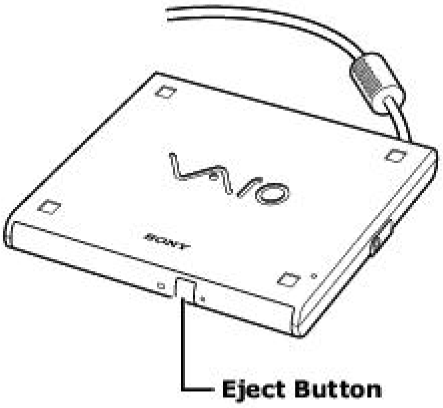
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

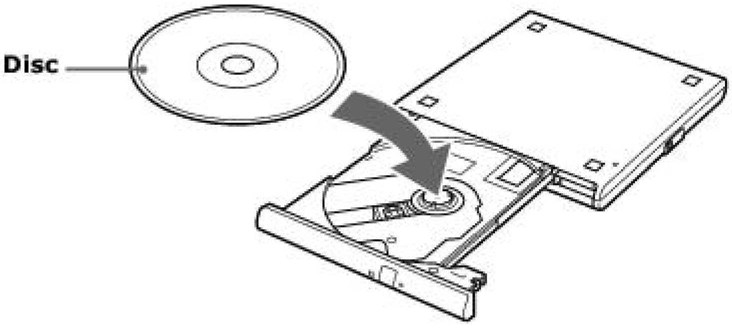
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

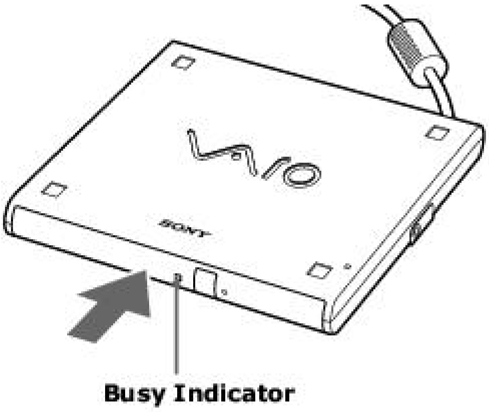


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.

- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

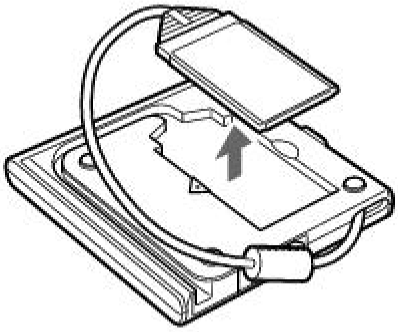
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

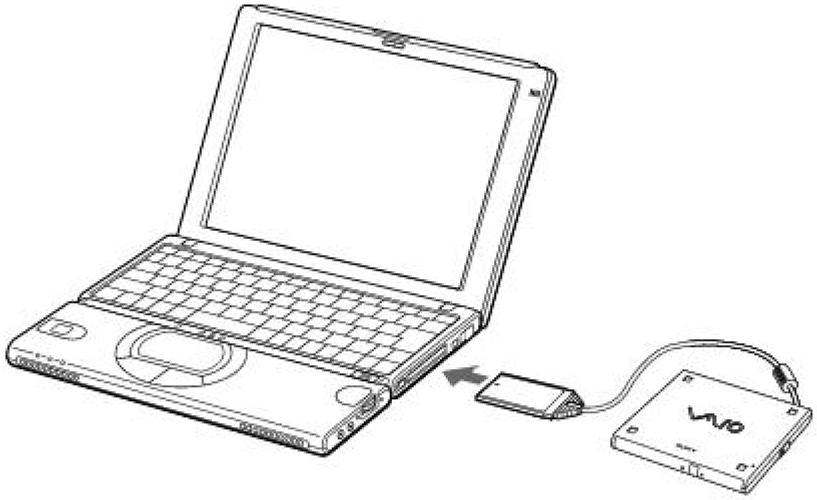
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



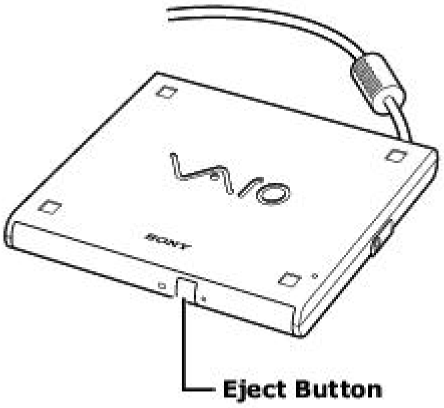
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

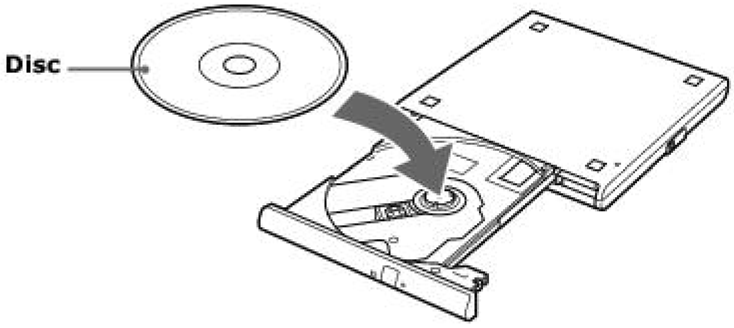
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

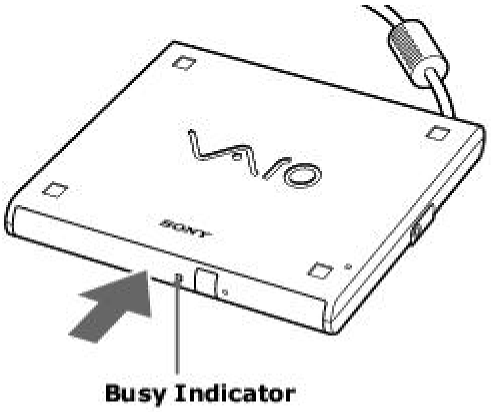


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.

- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using the Optical Drive

It is recommended that you use a Sony compatible DVD drive, for optimal performance.

If you connect a non-Sony DVD drive to your VAIO notebook, the DVD playback may not function properly. The bundled DVD software must be installed to play a DVD.

If you use the supplied optical drive when your notebook is running on battery power, the battery life will be shorter. The drive draws power from the notebook through a PC Card.

Procedures for connecting the optical drive may vary, depending on the optical drive. See the manual that came with your optical drive for more information on its use.

To play an audio CD

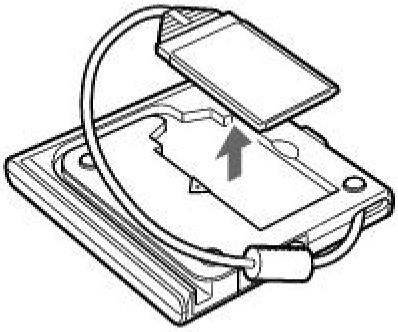
Before you play a CD, check that your notebook settings are correct.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then click Control Panel.
2. Double-click the System icon.
3. Click the Hardware tab and then click Device Manager.
4. Double-click the drive you use under CD-ROM drive.
5. Click the Property tab and make sure the "Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device" box is checked.

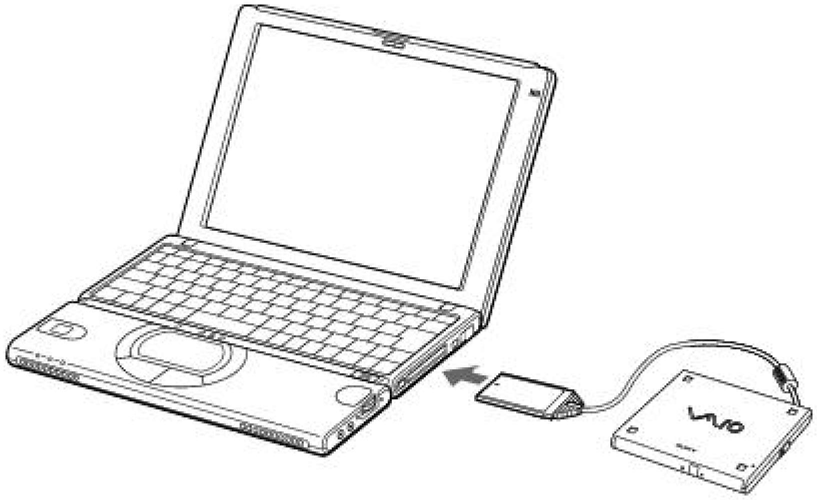
To connect the optical drive

You can connect the optical drive while the notebook is on, however, turn off your notebook before using the System Recovery CDs.

1. Remove the PC Card slot protector from the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for details.
2. Remove the PC Card from the bottom side of the optical drive.



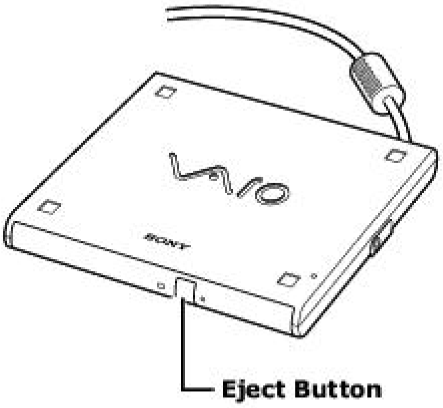
3. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with the SONY logo facing up. See Using PC Cards for more information.



A protective cover is attached to the lens of the CD-ROM drive at the factory. Before using the CD-ROM drive, remove this protective cover.

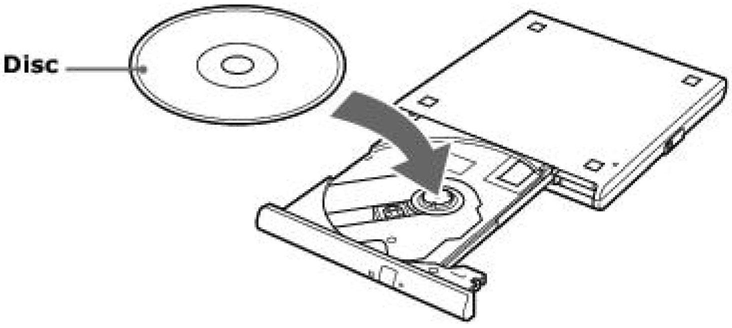
To insert a disc

1. Press the Eject button. The disc tray slides out.

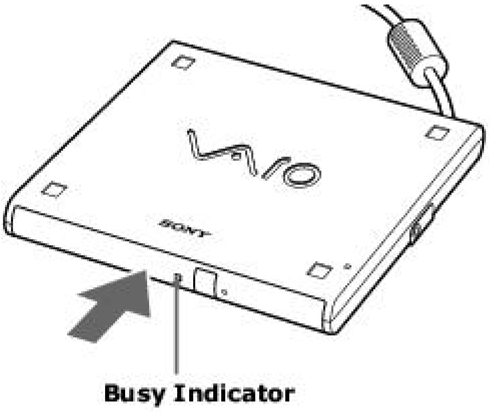


2. Place the disc in the tray with the label side facing up. Push the disc onto the hub until the disc clicks into place.

Make sure you seat the disc firmly over the hub fingers. If you do not seat the disc firmly, you could damage the optical drive and you may not be able to open the tray.



3. Close the tray by pushing it gently. The BUSY indicator on the drive flashes while your notebook is reading data from the disc.



To remove the drive

Remove the PC Card from the notebook. See Using PC Cards for more information.

Notes on CD media

- Do not touch the surface of the disc.
- Do not drop or bend the disc.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the disc. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Fingerprints and dust on the surface of a disc may cause read errors. Proper care of the disc is essential to maintain its reliability. Do not use solvents such as benzine, thinner, commercially available cleaners or

anti-static spray, as they may cause damage to the disc.

- For normal cleaning, hold the disc by its edge and use a soft cloth to wipe the surface from the center out.
- If the disc is badly soiled, moisten a soft cloth with water, wring it out well, and use it to wipe the surface of the disc from the center out. Wipe off any remaining moisture with a dry, soft cloth.

Using PC Cards

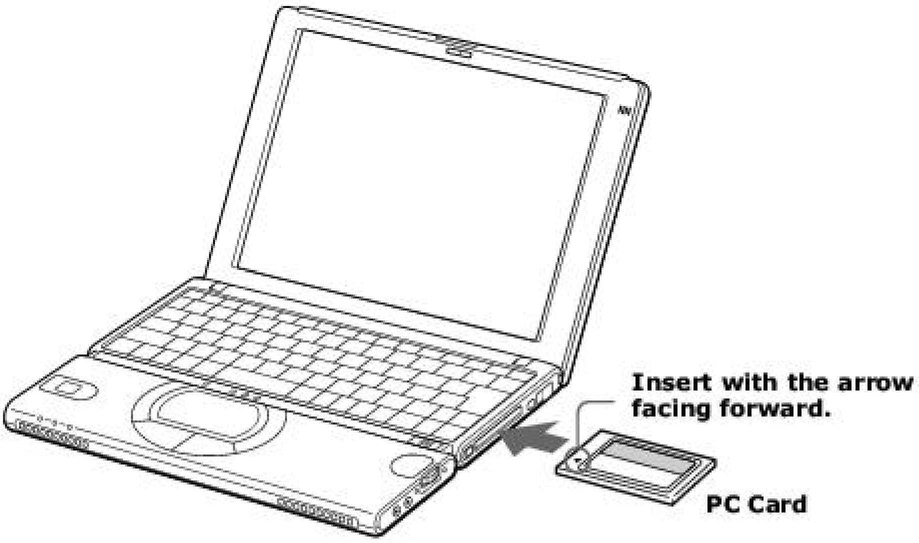
Your notebook includes a PC Card slot. PC Cards allow you to connect portable external devices, such as a CD-ROM drive.

The PC Card slot can accommodate one Type I or Type II PC Card. This slot is compatible with 16 bit card and CardBus. The Zoomed Video (ZV) port is not available.

To insert a PC Card

You do not need to shut down the notebook before you insert or remove a PC Card.

1. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with front label facing up.
2. Push the the PC Card gently into the slot. The PC Card is automatically detected by your system. The Unplug or Eject Hardware icon appears in the taskbar.



Do not force a PC Card into the slot. It may damage the connector pins.

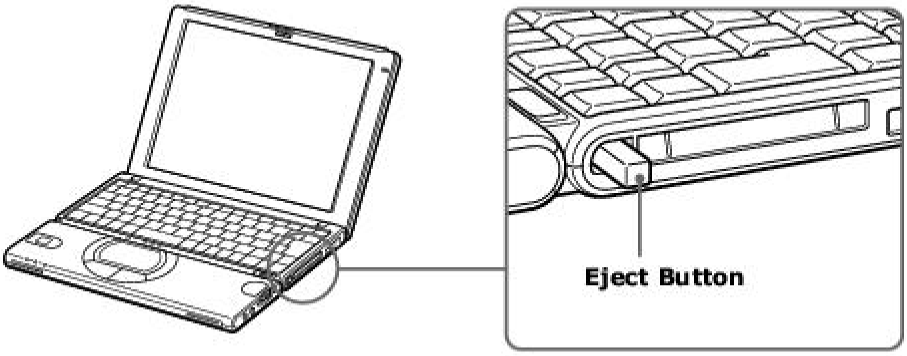
If you have difficulty inserting a card, check that you are inserting the card with the correct orientation.

Do not carry your notebook while the head of the PC Card (such as a wireless LAN card) is out of the slot. Pressure or shock may damage the connector pins.

To remove a PC Card

If your notebook is turned on, follow these instructions to prevent your system from crashing. If your notebook is turned off, skip to step number 6.

1. Close all applications that use the PC Card, otherwise data may be lost.
2. Double-click in the taskbar. When the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears, select PC Card.
3. Click Stop to access the "Stop a Hardware device" dialog box, and confirm that the PC Card is selected, then click OK.
4. The message "PC Card can now be safely removed from the system" appears. Click OK.
5. Close the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" window.
6. Pull the PC Card release button up and press it in toward the notebook.



7. Gently grasp the PC Card and pull it out of the slot.
8. Insert the PC Card slot protector into the empty slot.

Notes on PC Cards

- Some PC Cards require that you disable idle devices when using the PC Card. You can use Sony Notebook Setup to disable devices. See Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen for more information.
- Make sure you use the most recent software driver provided by the PC Card manufacturer.
- If an exclamation mark (!) appears on the Device Manager tab in the System Properties dialog box, remove the software driver then reinstall it.
- For some PC Cards, if you alternate between normal power operation and the Standby or Hibernate power management modes while the card is inserted, you may find that a device connected to your system is not recognized. Reboot your system to correct the problem.
- See the manual that came with your PC Card for more information on its use.

Using PC Cards

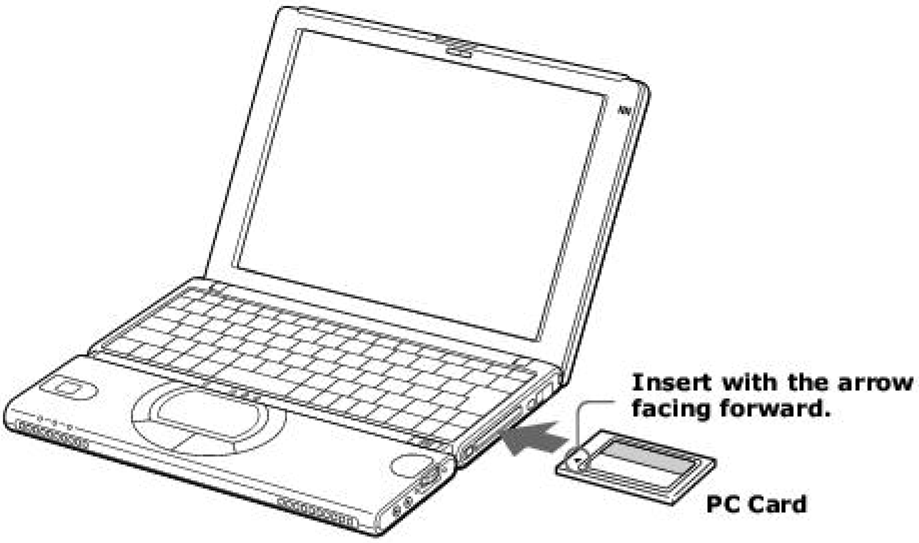
Your notebook includes a PC Card slot. PC Cards allow you to connect portable external devices, such as a CD-ROM drive.

The PC Card slot can accommodate one Type I or Type II PC Card. This slot is compatible with 16 bit card and CardBus. The Zoomed Video (ZV) port is not available.

To insert a PC Card

You do not need to shut down the notebook before you insert or remove a PC Card.

1. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with front label facing up.
2. Push the the PC Card gently into the slot. The PC Card is automatically detected by your system. The Unplug or Eject Hardware icon appears in the taskbar.



Do not force a PC Card into the slot. It may damage the connector pins.

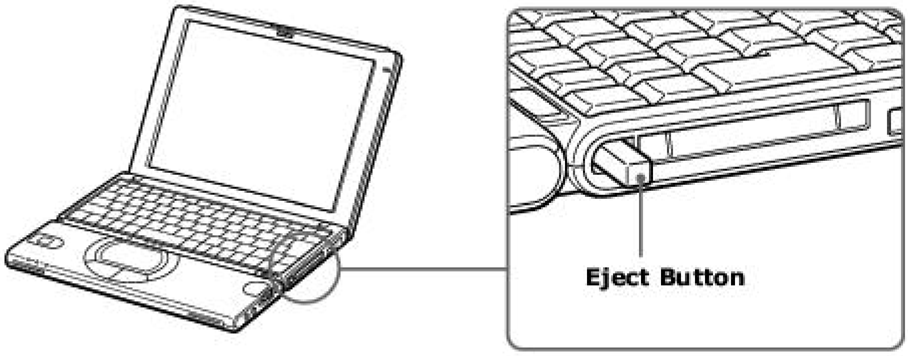
If you have difficulty inserting a card, check that you are inserting the card with the correct orientation.

Do not carry your notebook while the head of the PC Card (such as a wireless LAN card) is out of the slot. Pressure or shock may damage the connector pins.

To remove a PC Card

If your notebook is turned on, follow these instructions to prevent your system from crashing. If your notebook is turned off, skip to step number 6.

1. Close all applications that use the PC Card, otherwise data may be lost.
2. Double-click in the taskbar. When the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears, select PC Card.
3. Click Stop to access the "Stop a Hardware device" dialog box, and confirm that the PC Card is selected, then click OK.
4. The message "PC Card can now be safely removed from the system" appears. Click OK.
5. Close the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" window.
6. Pull the PC Card release button up and press it in toward the notebook.



7. Gently grasp the PC Card and pull it out of the slot.
8. Insert the PC Card slot protector into the empty slot.

Notes on PC Cards

- Some PC Cards require that you disable idle devices when using the PC Card. You can use Sony Notebook Setup to disable devices. See Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen for more information.
- Make sure you use the most recent software driver provided by the PC Card manufacturer.
- If an exclamation mark (!) appears on the Device Manager tab in the System Properties dialog box, remove the software driver then reinstall it.
- For some PC Cards, if you alternate between normal power operation and the Standby or Hibernate power management modes while the card is inserted, you may find that a device connected to your system is not recognized. Reboot your system to correct the problem.
- See the manual that came with your PC Card for more information on its use.

Using PC Cards

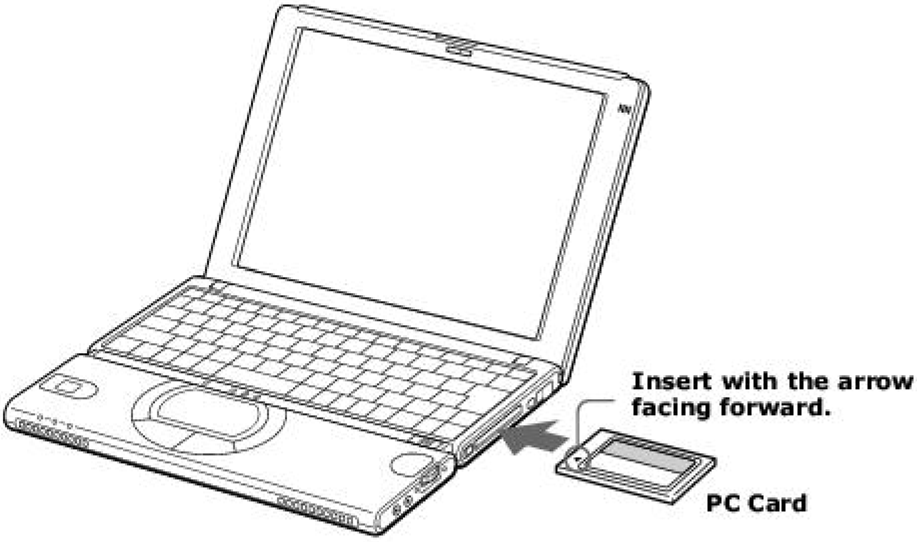
Your notebook includes a PC Card slot. PC Cards allow you to connect portable external devices, such as a CD-ROM drive.

The PC Card slot can accommodate one Type I or Type II PC Card. This slot is compatible with 16 bit card and CardBus. The Zoomed Video (ZV) port is not available.

To insert a PC Card

You do not need to shut down the notebook before you insert or remove a PC Card.

1. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with front label facing up.
2. Push the the PC Card gently into the slot. The PC Card is automatically detected by your system. The Unplug or Eject Hardware icon appears in the taskbar.



Do not force a PC Card into the slot. It may damage the connector pins.

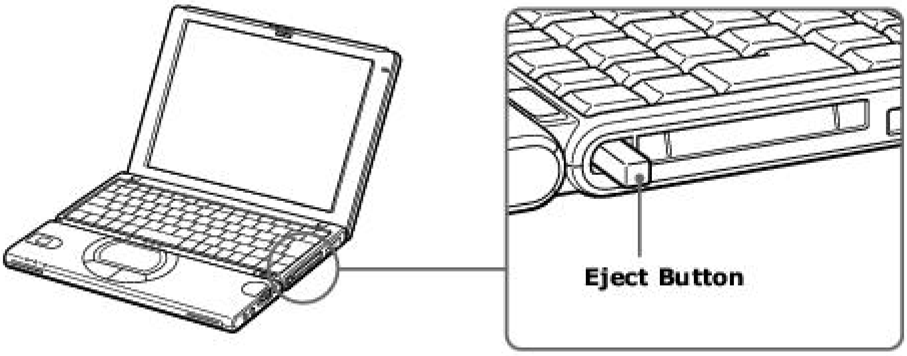
If you have difficulty inserting a card, check that you are inserting the card with the correct orientation.

Do not carry your notebook while the head of the PC Card (such as a wireless LAN card) is out of the slot. Pressure or shock may damage the connector pins.

To remove a PC Card

If your notebook is turned on, follow these instructions to prevent your system from crashing. If your notebook is turned off, skip to step number 6.

1. Close all applications that use the PC Card, otherwise data may be lost.
2. Double-click in the taskbar. When the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears, select PC Card.
3. Click Stop to access the "Stop a Hardware device" dialog box, and confirm that the PC Card is selected, then click OK.
4. The message "PC Card can now be safely removed from the system" appears. Click OK.
5. Close the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" window.
6. Pull the PC Card release button up and press it in toward the notebook.



7. Gently grasp the PC Card and pull it out of the slot.
8. Insert the PC Card slot protector into the empty slot.

Notes on PC Cards

- Some PC Cards require that you disable idle devices when using the PC Card. You can use Sony Notebook Setup to disable devices. See Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen for more information.
- Make sure you use the most recent software driver provided by the PC Card manufacturer.
- If an exclamation mark (!) appears on the Device Manager tab in the System Properties dialog box, remove the software driver then reinstall it.
- For some PC Cards, if you alternate between normal power operation and the Standby or Hibernate power management modes while the card is inserted, you may find that a device connected to your system is not recognized. Reboot your system to correct the problem.
- See the manual that came with your PC Card for more information on its use.

Using PC Cards

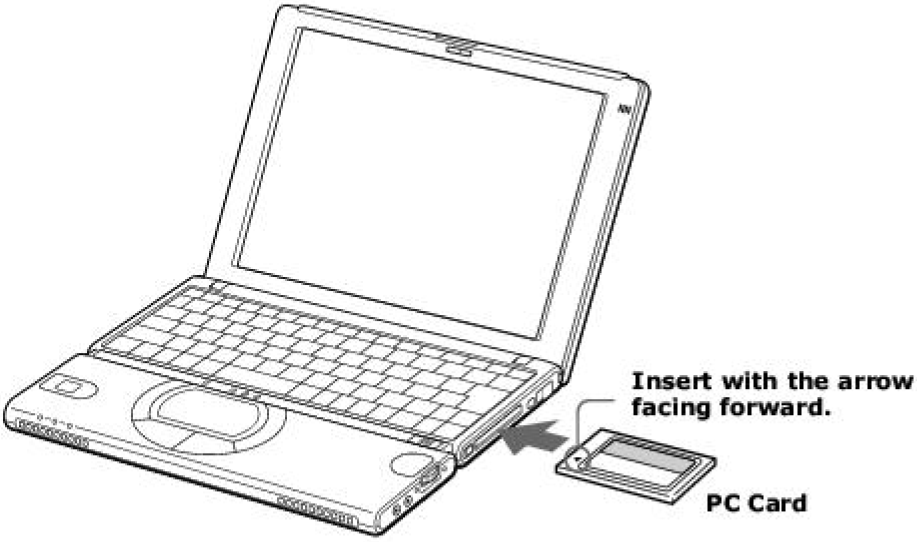
Your notebook includes a PC Card slot. PC Cards allow you to connect portable external devices, such as a CD-ROM drive.

The PC Card slot can accommodate one Type I or Type II PC Card. This slot is compatible with 16 bit card and CardBus. The Zoomed Video (ZV) port is not available.

To insert a PC Card

You do not need to shut down the notebook before you insert or remove a PC Card.

1. Insert the PC Card into the PC Card slot with front label facing up.
2. Push the the PC Card gently into the slot. The PC Card is automatically detected by your system. The Unplug or Eject Hardware icon appears in the taskbar.



Do not force a PC Card into the slot. It may damage the connector pins.

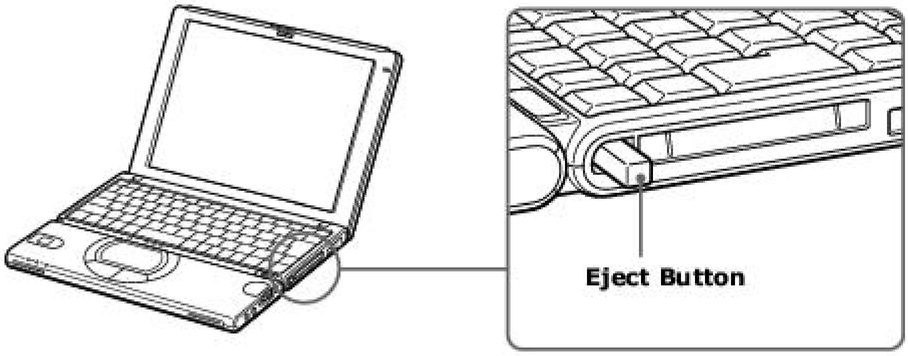
If you have difficulty inserting a card, check that you are inserting the card with the correct orientation.

Do not carry your notebook while the head of the PC Card (such as a wireless LAN card) is out of the slot. Pressure or shock may damage the connector pins.

To remove a PC Card

If your notebook is turned on, follow these instructions to prevent your system from crashing. If your notebook is turned off, skip to step number 6.

1. Close all applications that use the PC Card, otherwise data may be lost.
2. Double-click in the taskbar. When the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears, select PC Card.
3. Click Stop to access the "Stop a Hardware device" dialog box, and confirm that the PC Card is selected, then click OK.
4. The message "PC Card can now be safely removed from the system" appears. Click OK.
5. Close the "Unplug or Eject Hardware" window.
6. Pull the PC Card release button up and press it in toward the notebook.



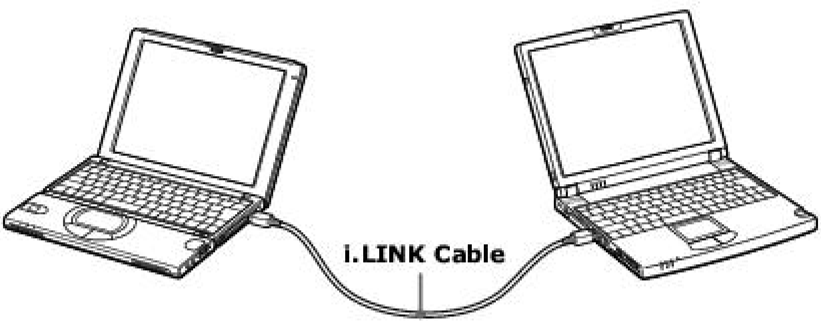
7. Gently grasp the PC Card and pull it out of the slot.
8. Insert the PC Card slot protector into the empty slot.

Notes on PC Cards

- Some PC Cards require that you disable idle devices when using the PC Card. You can use Sony Notebook Setup to disable devices. See Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen for more information.
- Make sure you use the most recent software driver provided by the PC Card manufacturer.
- If an exclamation mark (!) appears on the Device Manager tab in the System Properties dialog box, remove the software driver then reinstall it.
- For some PC Cards, if you alternate between normal power operation and the Standby or Hibernate power management modes while the card is inserted, you may find that a device connected to your system is not recognized. Reboot your system to correct the problem.
- See the manual that came with your PC Card for more information on its use.

Connecting VAIO Computers

The preinstalled Smart Connect software allows you to use an optional i.LINK®[1] cable to connect your VAIO® notebook to another VAIO computer that has Sony Smart Connect software or Windows Me preinstalled. You may use an i.LINK cable (not supplied) to connect the two systems and then use one computer to edit, copy, or delete files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer that is attached to either computer.



See the online Smart Connect Help for more information.

When you connect two VAIO computers, you must assign each computer a unique name. The computers can be identified by this unique name when the two computers are networked together.

If you have previously purchased a VAIO computer or notebook that does not have the Windows Me operating system or Smart Connect software preinstalled, consult the Sony website for support options (http://www.sony.com/pcsupport).

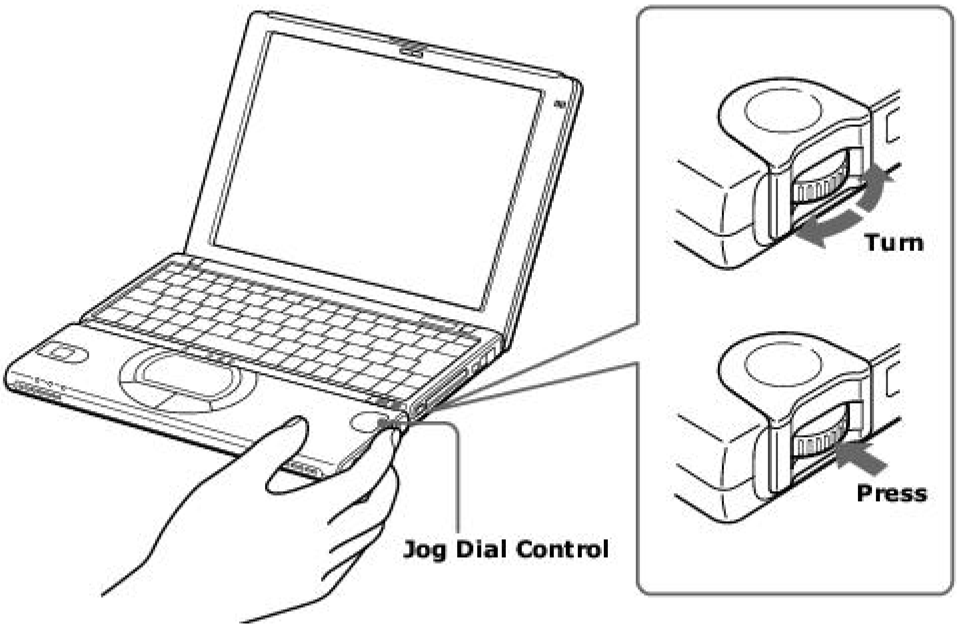
[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connector may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

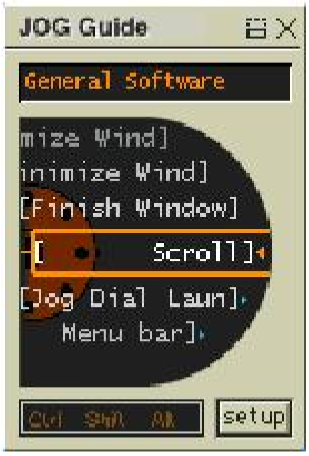
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

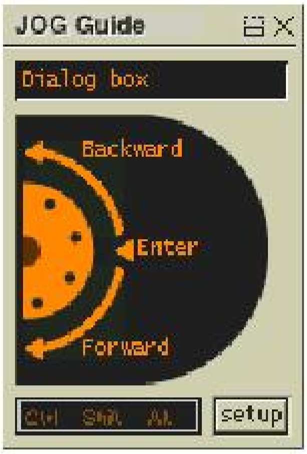
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	**Description**
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.

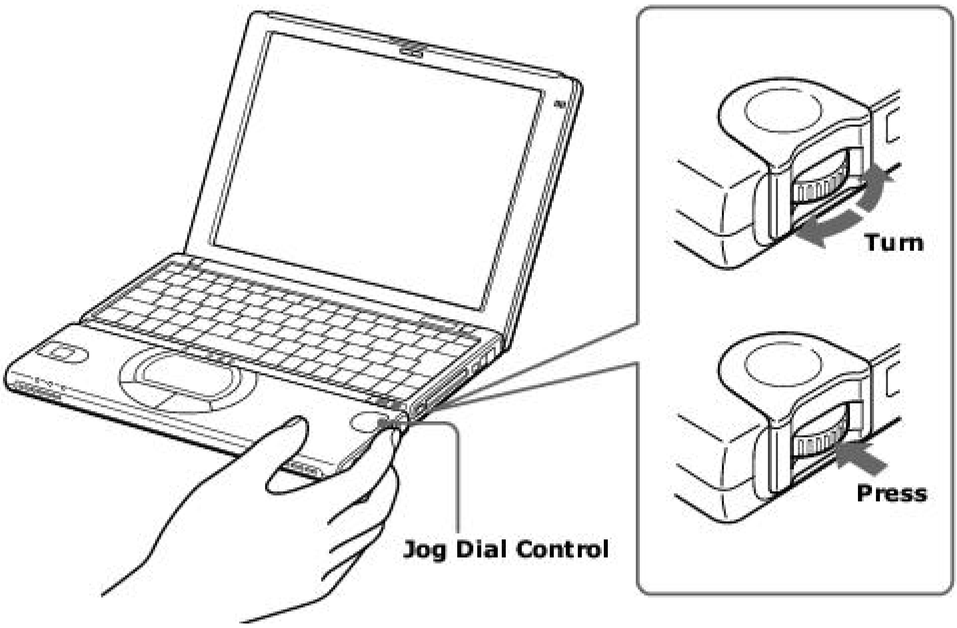


Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

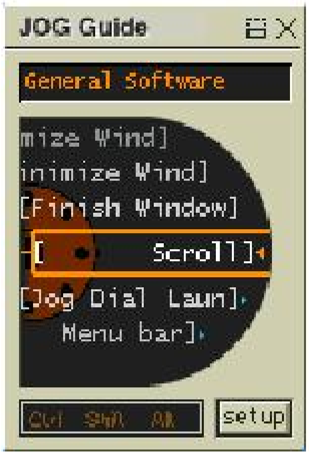
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

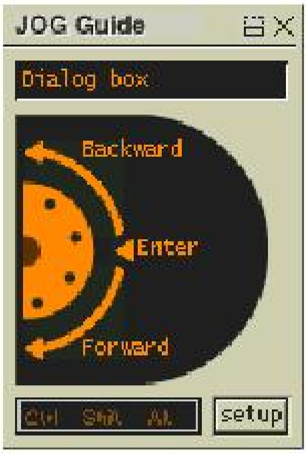
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	Description
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.

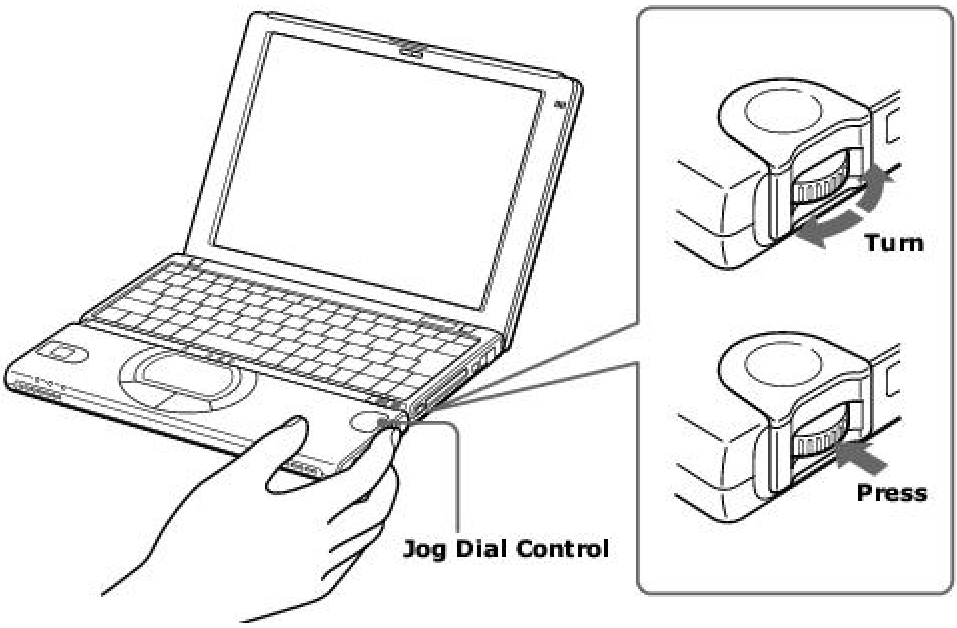


Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

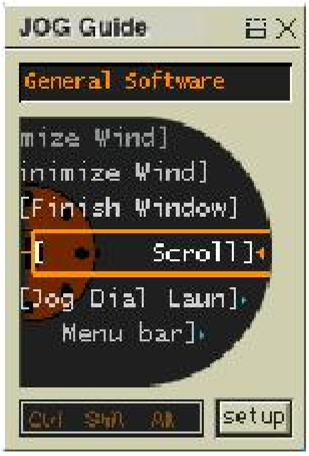
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

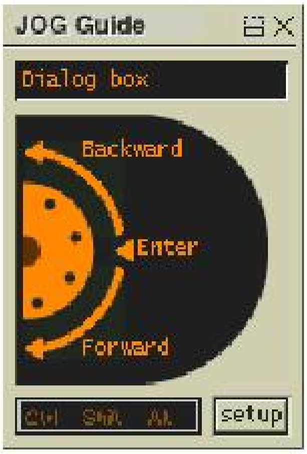
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	Description
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.

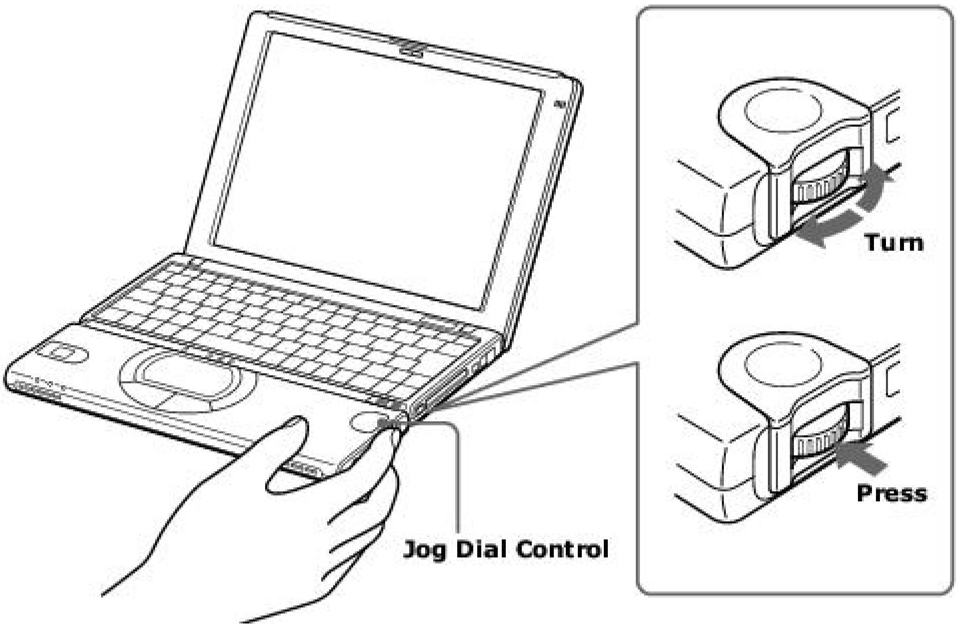


Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

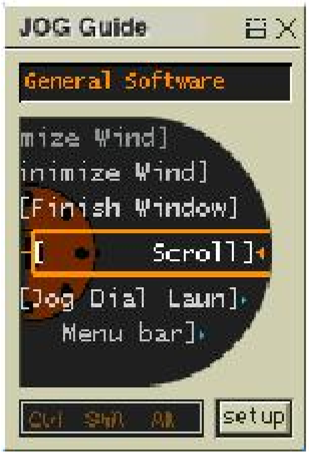
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

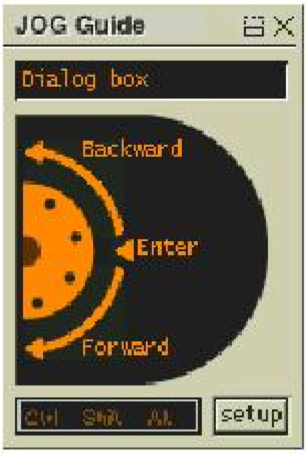
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	Description
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.

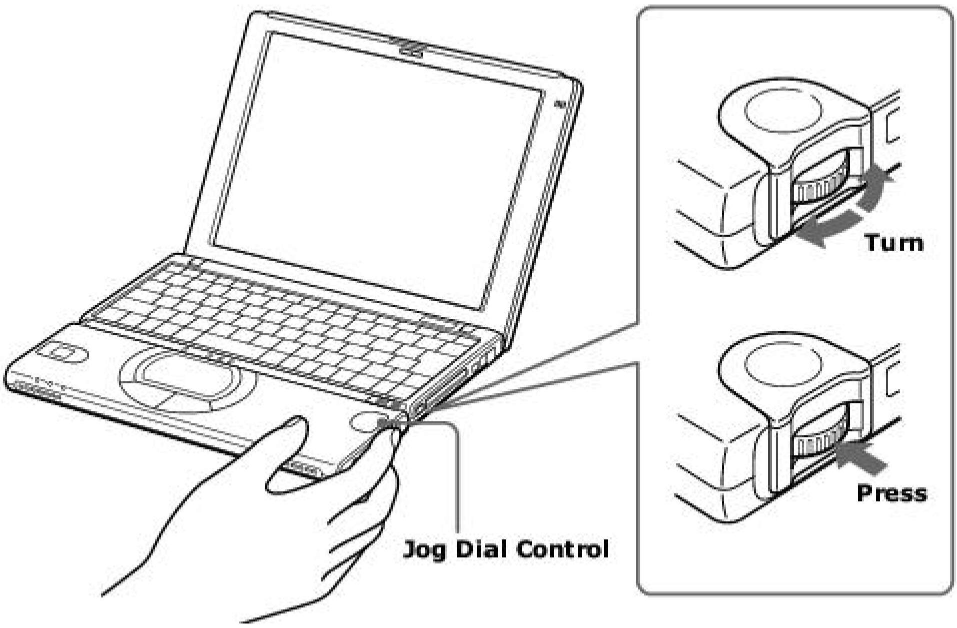


Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

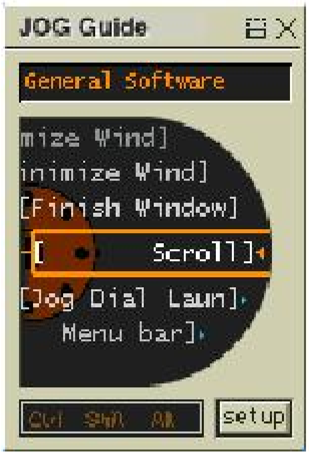
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

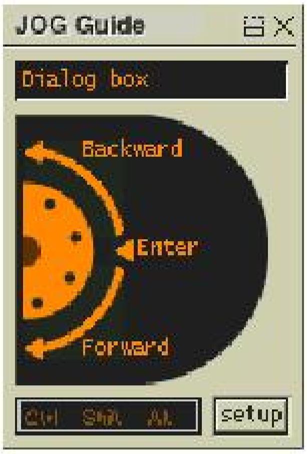
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	Description
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.

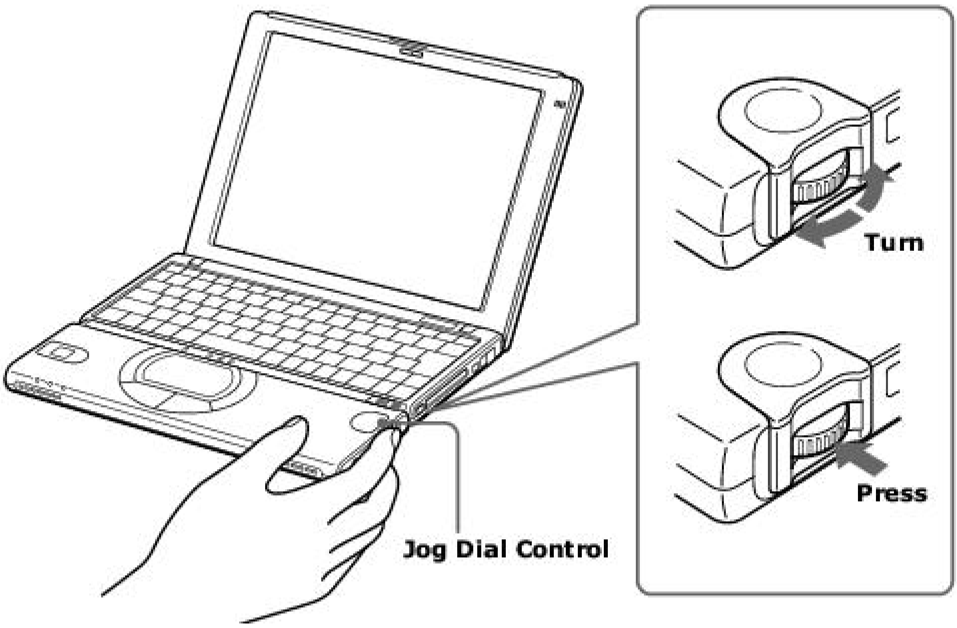


Using the Jog Dial Control

This section explains how to use the Jog Dial control. For information on how to change the Jog Dial control settings, right-click the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray and click Help Topics.

To use the Jog Dial control

Your notebook is equipped with a Jog Dial control on the right side of the unit. The Jog Dial control enables you to open an application, folder, or document from a predefined list by rotating and pressing the Jog Dial control. In addition, when you press the Jog Dial control, you can turn on your notebook automatically and start the selected application or document.



The Jog Dial control window always appears in the display. It is either in the launcher mode or in the guide mode.

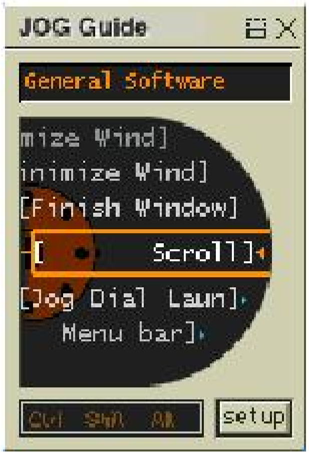
Launcher mode

The Jog Dial control window is in launcher mode until a software application is launched or the Jog Dial control window becomes active. When an arrow is displayed next to an item in the Jog Dial control window, you can display a submenu of that item by selecting it and pressing the Jog Dial control button.

Using Launcher mode

To use the Jog Dial control, click the Jog Dial control window or the Jog Dial control icon in the task tray. Alternatively, you can press the Jog Dial control on the keyboard to switch to the launcher mode.

1. Rotate the Jog Dial control to select the item you want, then press the Jog Dial control. The window switches to the guide mode, and shows the function of the Jog Dial control.



2. Rotate or press the Jog Dial control to use the desired function.
3. To select another item, switch to the launcher mode and repeat this procedure from step 1.

Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window is in the guide mode when software is in use and the software window is active. Depending on the software you are using, you can select items from the displayed list using the Jog Dial control. Some Sony software applications have two modes in List View, Simple Menu, and Full Menu. You can switch the mode by pressing the shift key while rotating the Jog Dial control.

Using Guide mode

The Jog Dial control window displays the function of the Jog Dial.

Using the Jog Dial control with Sony software

If Sony software that supports the Jog Dial control is active, you may use the functions of the Jog Dial control that are allocated to that software. For more information on functions allocated to software, see the software application's online help.

Using the Jog Dial control with other software

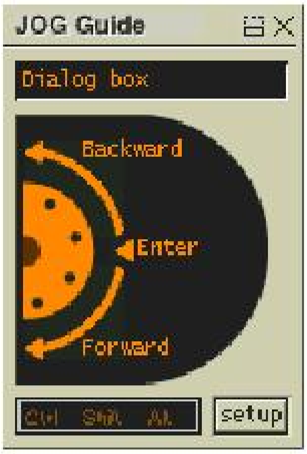
If the software you are using does not support the Jog Dial control, you can still use the Jog Dial control to perform the following functions:

Action	Description
Maximize or Minimize Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to maximize the size of the active window. Press again to minimize or return to normal window size.
Finish Window*	Press the Jog Dial control button to close the active application.
Scroll	Press the Jog Dial control button to begin scrolling within the active window.
Jog Dial Launcher	Press the Jog Dial control button to return the Jog Dial control to Jog Launcher mode.
Menu Bar	Press the Jog Dial control button, then use the Jog Dial control to scroll through the active window's toolbar.

*Some software does not support these functions.

Using a Dialog box

When a window such as Screen Properties is active, the Dialog box is displayed in the Jog Dial window. You can select an item in the window by rotating the Jog Dial control. Pressing the Jog Dial control is the equivalent of pressing Enter.



VAIO Action Setup

VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your notebook's Jog Dial control, Memory Stick® media, and i.LINK® interface. An overview of some of the functions controlled by VAIO Action Setup is provided below. For more information on changing the settings using VAIO Action Setup, right-click the Jog Dial control icon or , on the taskbar and click Help Topics.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

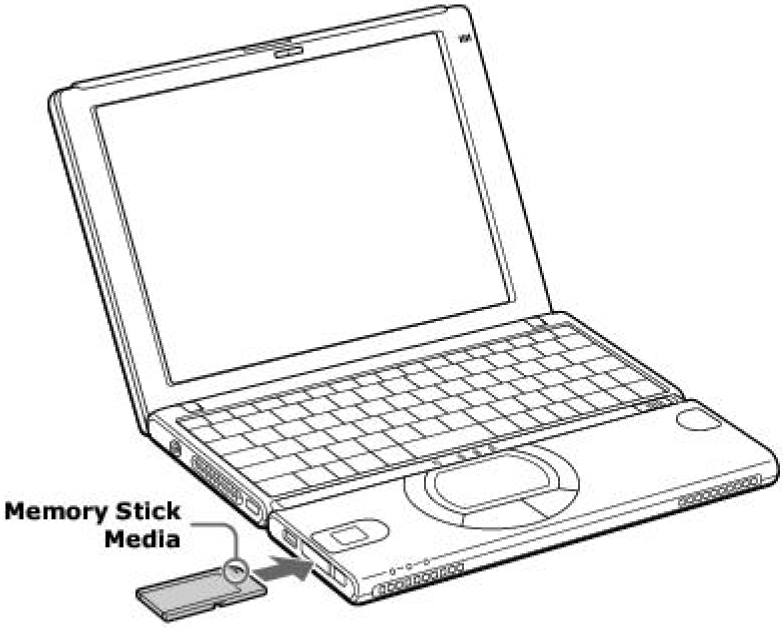
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
    1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
    2. Click Refresh.

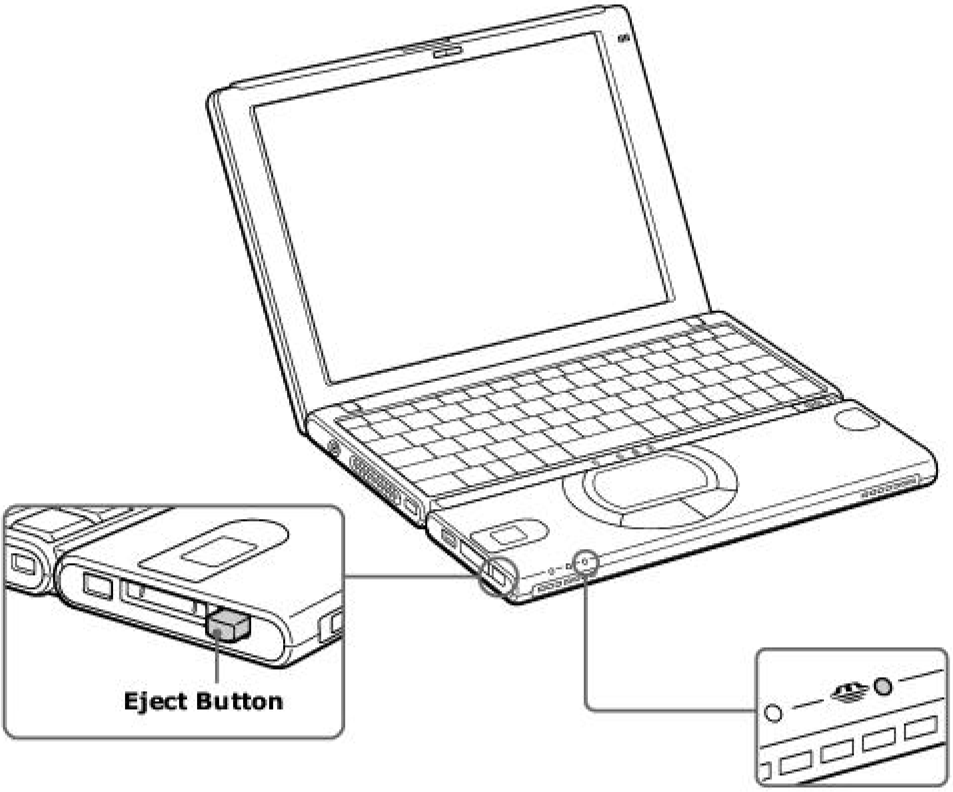
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

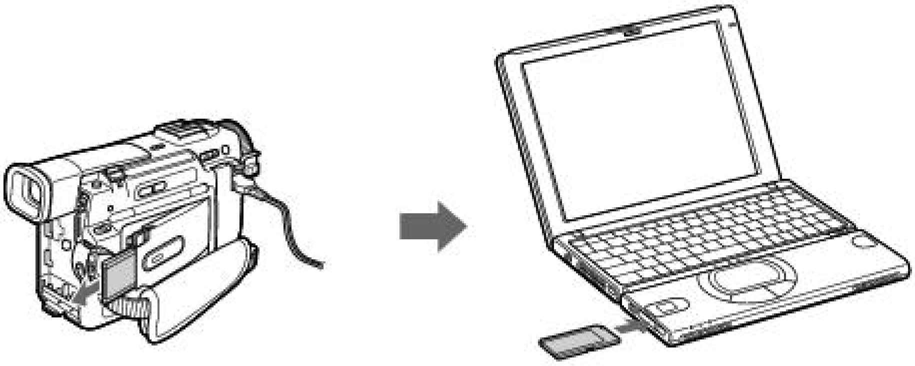


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

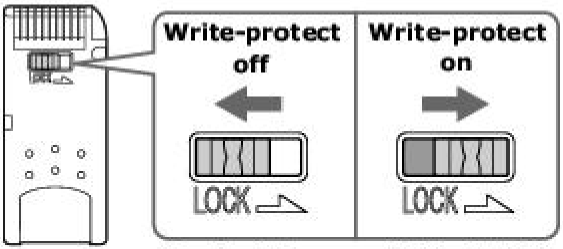
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



(Back of Memory Stick Media)

Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
  - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
  - Direct sunlight
  - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

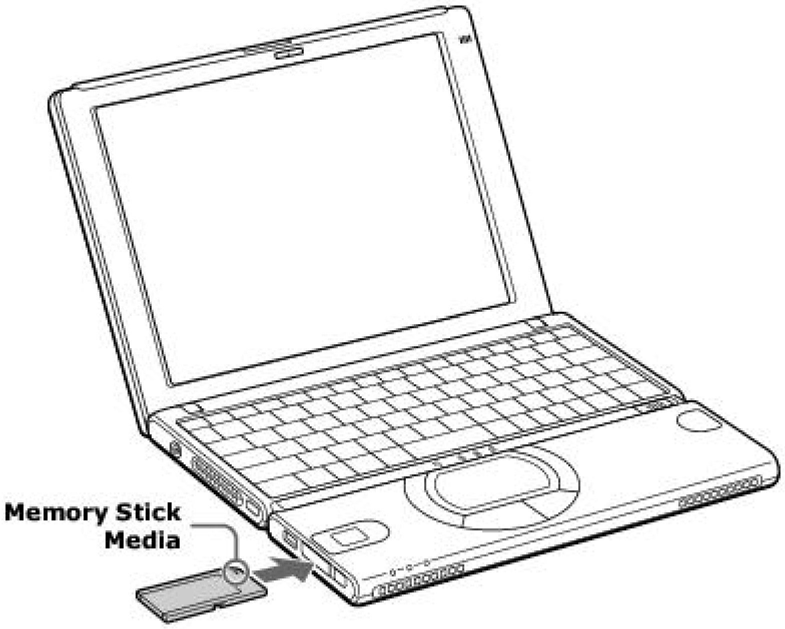
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
    1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
    2. Click Refresh.

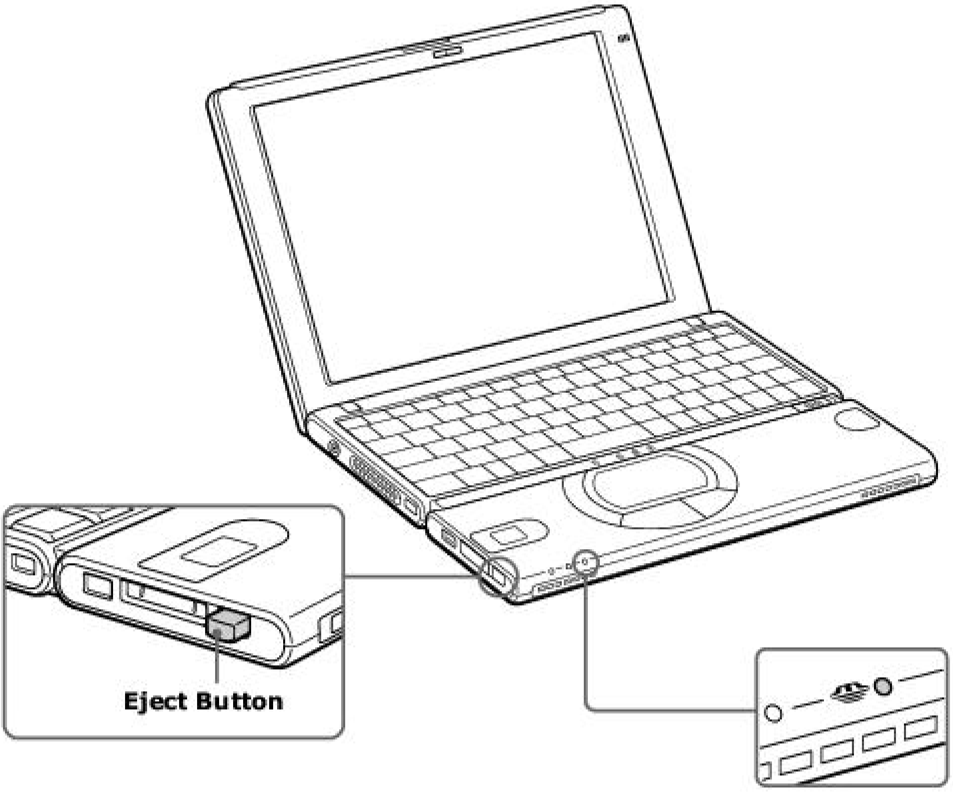
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

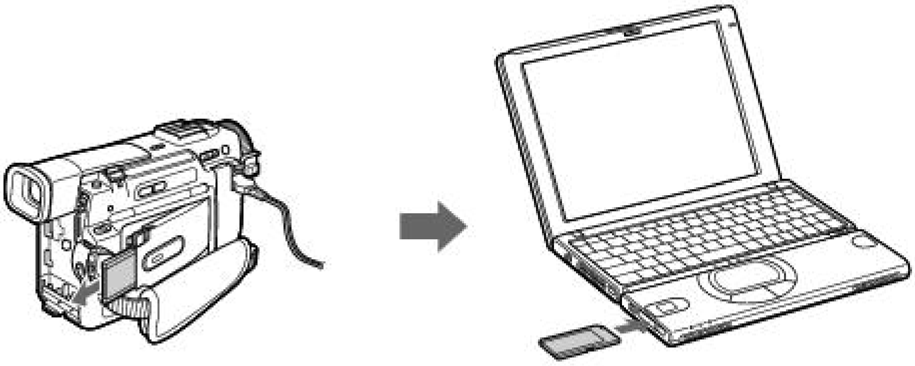


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

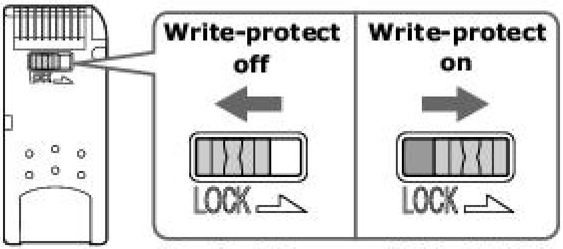
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



(Back of Memory Stick Media)

Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
    - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
    - Direct sunlight
    - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

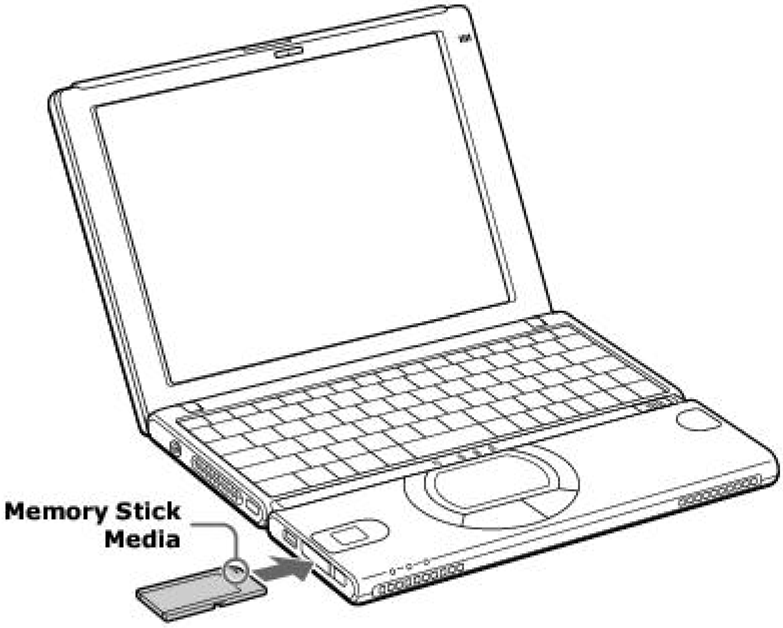
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
   1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
   2. Click Refresh.

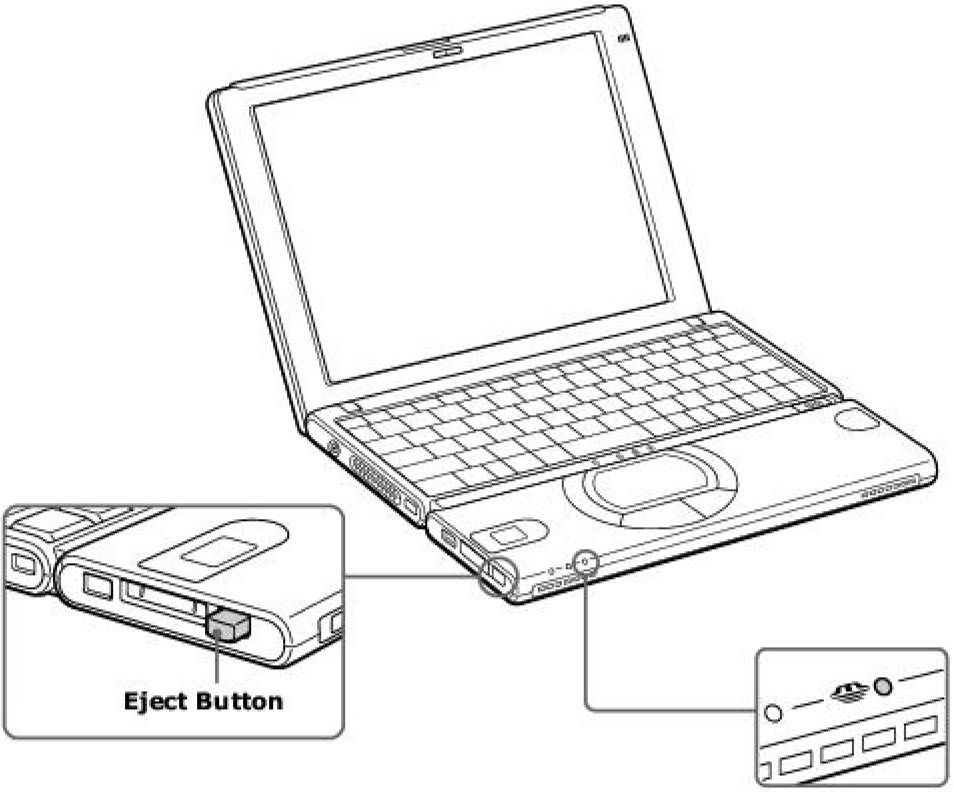
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

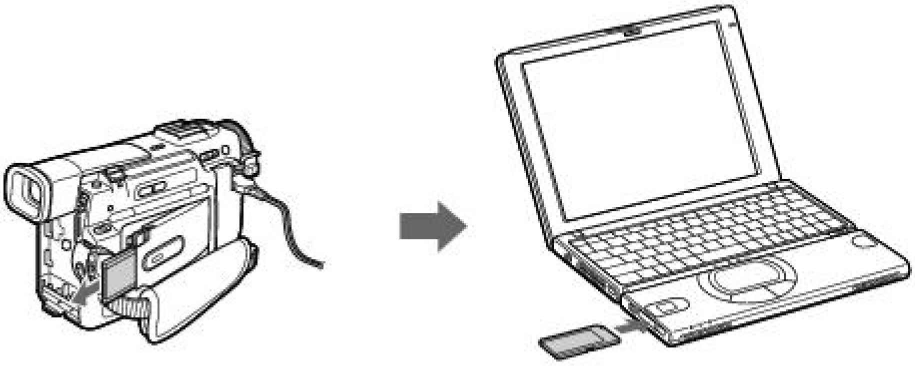


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

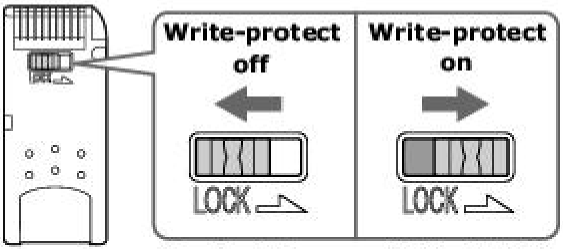
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



(Back of Memory Stick Media)

Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
    - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
    - Direct sunlight
    - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

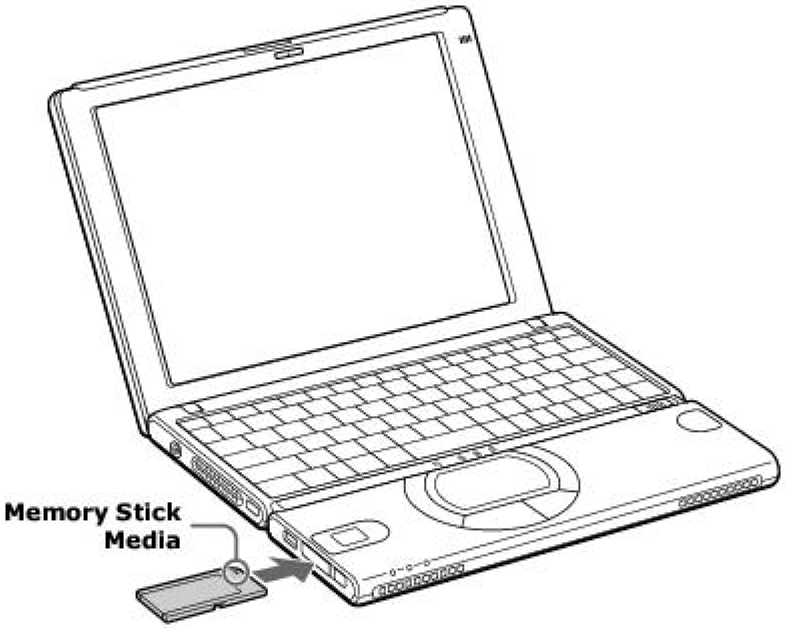
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
   1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
   2. Click Refresh.

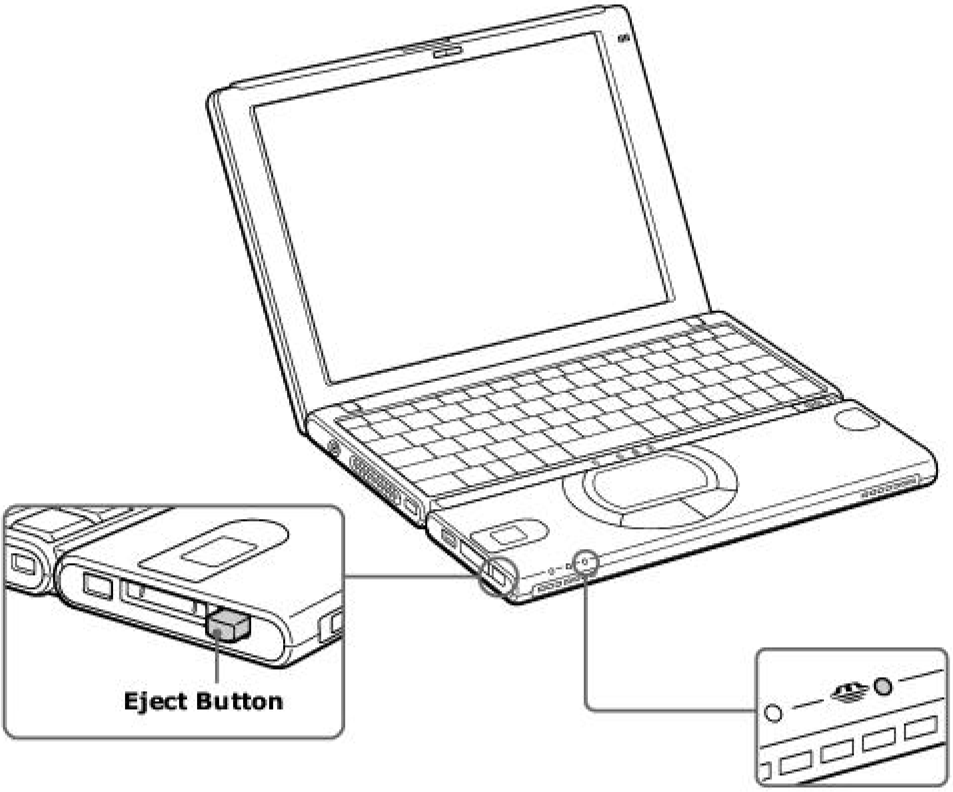
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

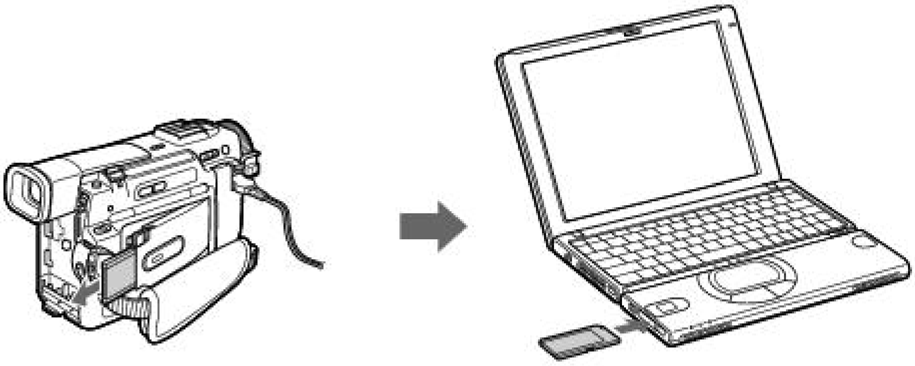


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

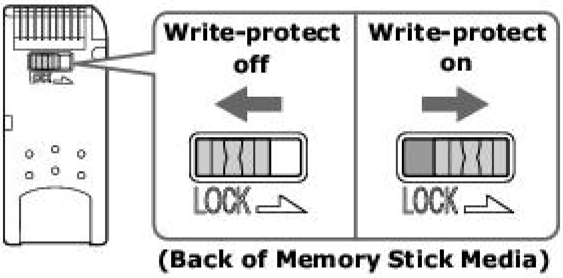
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
    - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
    - Direct sunlight
    - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

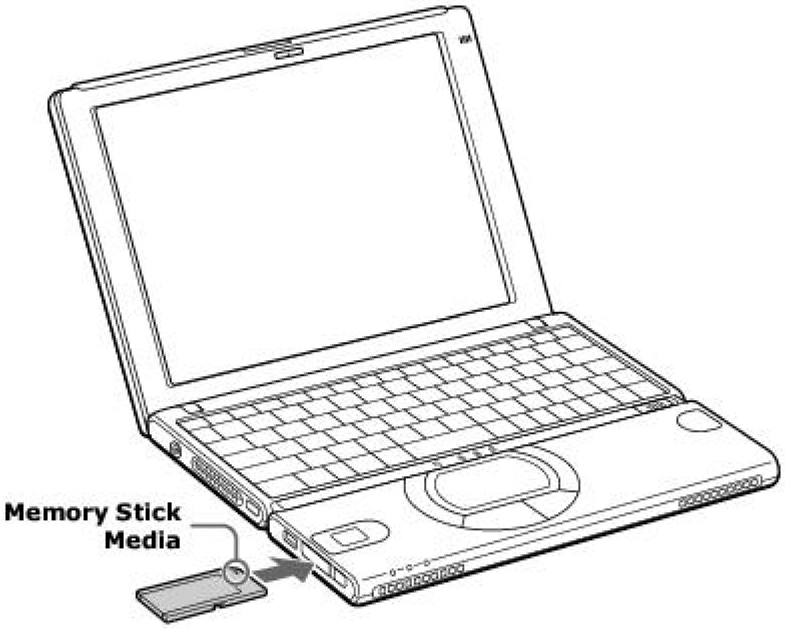
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
    1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
    2. Click Refresh.

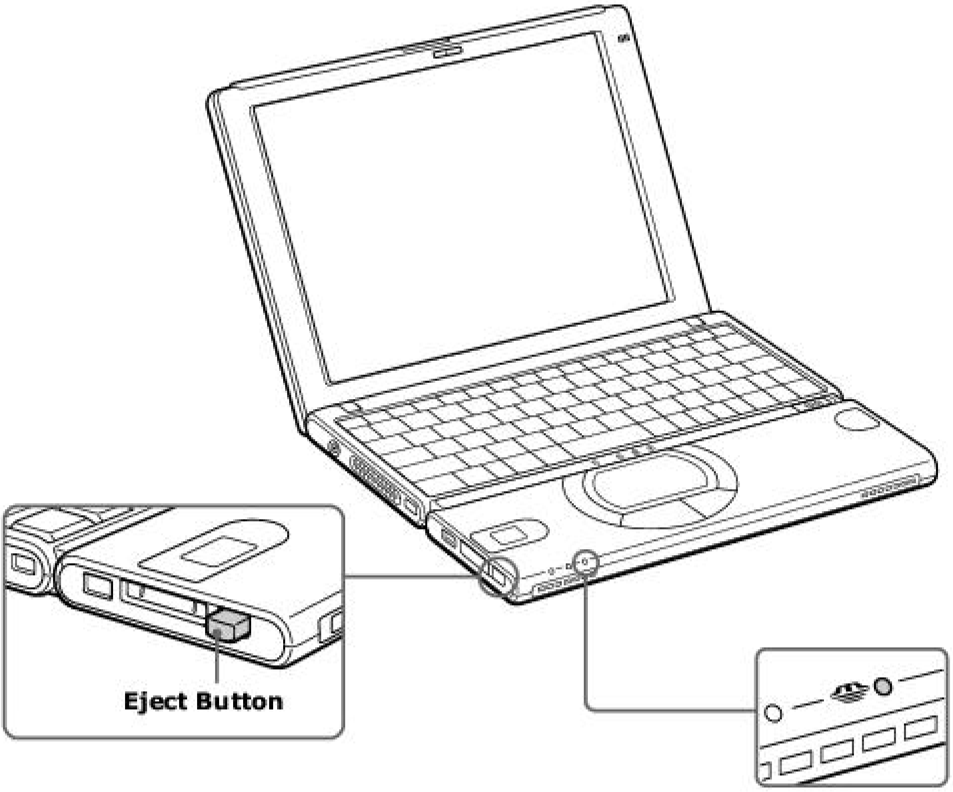
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

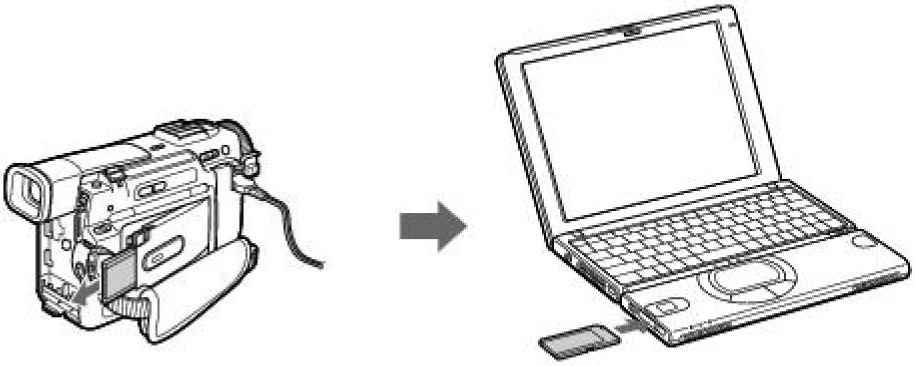


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

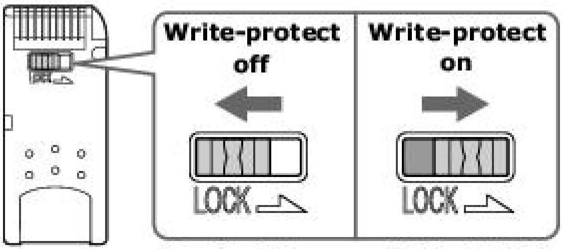
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



(Back of Memory Stick Media)

Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
    - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
    - Direct sunlight
    - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

---

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Memory Stick Media

Memory Stick® media is a compact, portable, and versatile recording medium that has a data capacity exceeding that of a floppy disk. The medium is specially designed for exchanging and sharing digital data with compatible products. Because it is removable, the media can be used for external data storage.

Types of Memory Stick media

The following two types of Memory Stick media can be used with your notebook:

- MagicGate Memory Stick[1] media (hereafter called MG Memory Stick media), which is provided with copyright protection
- Memory Stick[2] media, which does not have the same copyright protection as MagicGate media

Some music files encoded with secure copyright protection may be stored on MG Memory Stick media but not on regular Memory Stick media. You can also use MagicGate media-compatible devices to record and playback music when they are connected to your notebook.

You can store mixed data on the Memory Stick media. For example, you can copy an image on to MG Memory Stick media that already contains music.

What is MagicGate media?

MagicGate media provides copyright protection that consists of authentication and encryption technology. Authentication technology ensures that protected content is only transferred between compliant devices and media. Protected content is recorded and transferred in an encrypted format to prevent unauthorized duplication or playback.

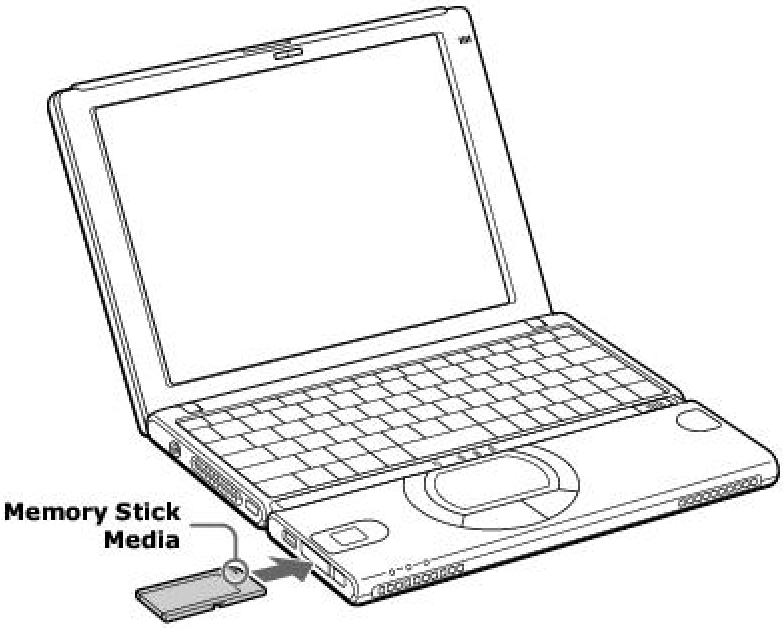
MG Memory Stick media has the MG mark .

To insert a Memory Stick media

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the Memory Stick media slot with the arrow facing upward and toward the slot.

   Inserting the media in the wrong direction may damage the connector pins.

   To avoid damaging the notebook or the Memory Stick media, do not force the media into the slot.
2. Carefully slide the Memory Stick media into the slot until it clicks in place.



At the default setting, Visual Flow application starts automatically when you insert a Memory Stick media. You can change this setting in VAIO Action Setup.

To confirm that the Memory Stick media is inserted correctly, check the Removable Disk drive.

To check the drive:

1. Double-click the My Computer icon on the desktop.
2. Check that the Removable Disk icon is displayed in the My Computer window.
   If you cannot find the Removable Disk icon, follow the procedure below.
   1. Double-click the System icon in Control Panel. Device Manager appears. If you cannot find the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel."
   2. Click Refresh.

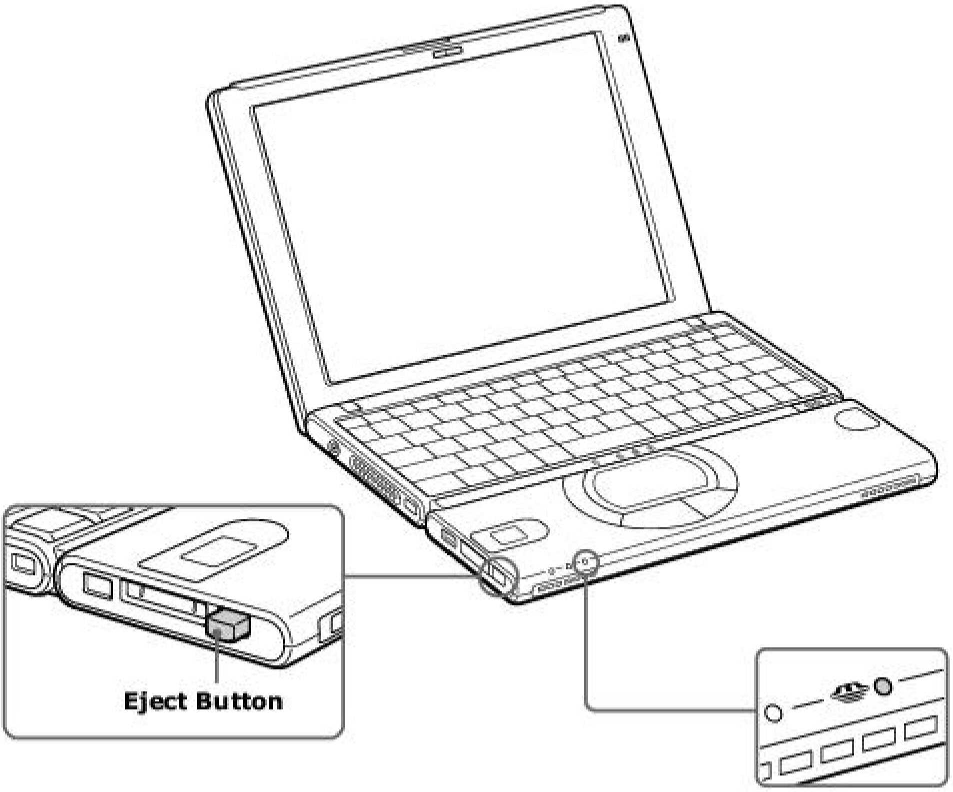
To view the contents of the Memory Stick media

Double-click the Removable Disk icon to display the contents of the Memory Stick media.

To remove a Memory Stick media

1. Ensure that the Memory Stick media indicator is off.
2. Push in the Memory Stick media Eject button.
3. When the Eject button pops out, push it in to remove the Memory Stick media.

Be careful when removing the Memory Stick media, as it may eject completely from the slot.

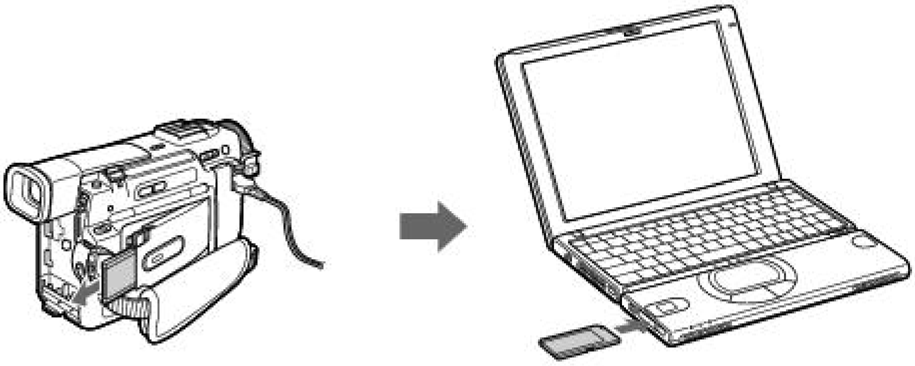


Large image files require more time to load to a Memory Stick media.

To use Memory Stick media with data from another device

Memory Stick® media can be used with compatible devices like a Sony digital video camera recorder or digital still camera. Insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot and save your movie or still image as data files to the Memory Stick media. Use Sony's PictureGear software (preinstalled with your notebook) to move the files to a Memory Stick media.

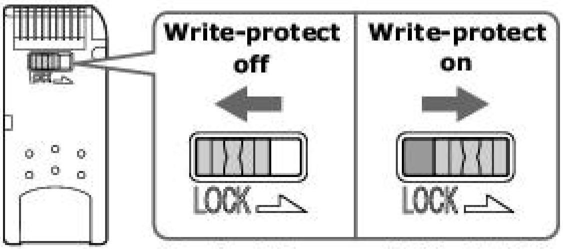
For more information on using compatible devices with Memory Stick media, refer to the instructions that came with your compatible device, or refer to PictureGear Help.



Write-protecting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick® media is designed with a write-protect tab to protect valuable data from accidental erasure or overwriting. Move the tab to the right or left to set or release write-protection.

Write-protect off	Data can be saved on the Memory Stick media.
Write-protect on	Data can be read from but not saved on the Memory Stick media.



(Back of Memory Stick Media)

Formatting a Memory Stick media

Memory Stick media is formatted for immediate use when you purchase it. However, if you need to reformat a Memory Stick media, use the Memory Stick Formatter that is provided with the media.

Reformatting erases all current data that is stored on a Memory Stick media. Before you reformat, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.

1. Insert the Memory Stick media into the notebook. See To insert a Memory Stick media for information.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, click Memory Stick Utility, and then click Memory Stick Formatter.
3. Click on the appropriate icon in the Memory Stick Formatter Window.
4. Click Start Formatter. Memory Stick Formatter begins.

For more information on using Memory Stick Formatter, see Formatter Help.

Notes on Memory Stick media

- When the write-protect tab of the Memory Stick® media is set to LOCK, data cannot be recorded or erased.
- Before using Memory Stick media, back up important data.
- Wait a minimum of 10 seconds after the Memory Stick media finishes reading or writing data before removing the media.
- If the media is removed prematurely, a blue screen with an error message appears, prompting you to continue or exit. Reinsert the media into the slot and press Enter to continue. This allows the media to finish reading or writing data.
- You can enjoy video clips that you have recorded with Memory Stick media- compatible video camera recorders.
- The media slot can accommodate one Memory Stick media at a time.
- You may copy images from a digital video camera using Memory Stick media.
- Only MG Memory Stick media can be used with copyright protected data such as music.
- Copyright protected music cannot be checked-out to any Memory Stick media other than MG Memory Stick media.
- Recorded music is limited to private use only. Using recorded music for any other purpose requires permission of the copyright holders.
- Sony is not responsible for music files that cannot be recorded from a CD or downloaded from other sources.
- Formatting Memory Stick media erases all data (including music data) previously saved to it. Before you format Memory Stick media, confirm that the media does not contain files you want to keep.
- Do not use the media in locations that are subject to static electricity or electrical noise.

- Do not touch the media connector with your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not attach labels other than the supplied label to a media.
- Do not bend, drop, or apply strong shock to the media.
- Do not disassemble or modify the media.
- Do not allow the media to get wet.
- Do not use or store the media in a location that is subject to:
    - Extremely high temperatures, such as in a car parked in the sun
    - Direct sunlight
    - High humidity or places with corrosive substances
- To prolong the life of the media, use the supplied storage case. See the instructions that came with your media for more information on its use.

[1] MagicGate Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

[2] Memory Stick and are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

Using Power Saving Modes

When you use a battery as the source of power for your notebook, you can take advantage of power management settings to conserve battery life. In addition to the normal operating mode, which allows you to turn off specific devices, your notebook has two distinct power saving modes: Standby and Hibernate. When using battery power, be aware that the notebook automatically enters Hibernate mode when the remaining battery charge drops below 5 percent, regardless of the power management setting you select.

If the battery level falls below 10 percent, you should either attach the AC adapter to recharge the battery or turn off your notebook and insert a fully charged battery.

Normal mode

Normal mode is the normal state of your notebook when it is in use. The power indicator displays green when your notebook is in this mode. To save power, you can turn off a specific device such as the LCD or the hard disk drive. See Controlling Power Management for details.

Standby mode

In Standby mode the notebook saves the current state of the system in RAM and switches off power to the CPU. The amber power indicator flashes in this mode.

To activate Standby mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + Esc.
2. Press any key to return to normal mode.

Hibernate mode

In the Hibernate mode, the state of the system is saved on the hard disk drive and power is turned off. The power indicator is off in this mode.

To activate Hibernate mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + F12. The "Save to Disk Manager" window appears and the notebook enters Hibernate mode.

   Do not move the notebook until its power indicator turns off.
2. Slide the power switch forward to return to normal mode.

Notes on power saving modes

- When returning from Hibernate mode, the system status stored on the hard disk is erased and the notebook starts normally if you press the power button and hold it for more than 4 seconds.
- Standby uses more power than Hibernate.
- Standby requires less time than Hibernate to return to normal mode.
- If an application exhibits unexpected behavior (such as reduced video quality) after returning from a power saving mode, close the application before your notebook enters a power saving mode.
- For maximum audio and video performance, use PowerPanel to select either the AC Power Profile or the Power Management Off profile.
- When the internal backup battery is low, it may not boot your system properly. To avoid this condition, follow the suggestions below:
  - Attach the AC adapter and allow the notebook to charge for 1 hour while the power is on. Do not use the notebook during this time. After 1 hour, shut down the notebook and turn it back on.
  - To fully charge the internal backup battery, leave the AC adapter connected to the notebook and the notebook powered on for more than 24 hours. You can use your notebook while charging the battery.
- The operating system may become unstable if a lower power state (such as Hibernate) is initiated and then changed before the operating system completely enters the lower power state. To restore the notebook to its normal operating stability, close all open applications, and slide the power switch forward and hold it there for 4 seconds or more to completely shut down the notebook.

Using Power Saving Modes

When you use a battery as the source of power for your notebook, you can take advantage of power management settings to conserve battery life. In addition to the normal operating mode, which allows you to turn off specific devices, your notebook has two distinct power saving modes: Standby and Hibernate. When using battery power, be aware that the notebook automatically enters Hibernate mode when the remaining battery charge drops below 5 percent, regardless of the power management setting you select.

If the battery level falls below 10 percent, you should either attach the AC adapter to recharge the battery or turn off your notebook and insert a fully charged battery.

Normal mode

Normal mode is the normal state of your notebook when it is in use. The power indicator displays green when your notebook is in this mode. To save power, you can turn off a specific device such as the LCD or the hard disk drive. See Controlling Power Management for details.

Standby mode

In Standby mode the notebook saves the current state of the system in RAM and switches off power to the CPU. The amber power indicator flashes in this mode.

To activate Standby mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + Esc.
2. Press any key to return to normal mode.

Hibernate mode

In the Hibernate mode, the state of the system is saved on the hard disk drive and power is turned off. The power indicator is off in this mode.

To activate Hibernate mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + F12. The "Save to Disk Manager" window appears and the notebook enters Hibernate mode.

   Do not move the notebook until its power indicator turns off.
2. Slide the power switch forward to return to normal mode.

Notes on power saving modes

- When returning from Hibernate mode, the system status stored on the hard disk is erased and the notebook starts normally if you press the power button and hold it for more than 4 seconds.
- Standby uses more power than Hibernate.
- Standby requires less time than Hibernate to return to normal mode.
- If an application exhibits unexpected behavior (such as reduced video quality) after returning from a power saving mode, close the application before your notebook enters a power saving mode.
- For maximum audio and video performance, use PowerPanel to select either the AC Power Profile or the Power Management Off profile.
- When the internal backup battery is low, it may not boot your system properly. To avoid this condition, follow the suggestions below:
  - Attach the AC adapter and allow the notebook to charge for 1 hour while the power is on. Do not use the notebook during this time. After 1 hour, shut down the notebook and turn it back on.
  - To fully charge the internal backup battery, leave the AC adapter connected to the notebook and the notebook powered on for more than 24 hours. You can use your notebook while charging the battery.
- The operating system may become unstable if a lower power state (such as Hibernate) is initiated and then changed before the operating system completely enters the lower power state. To restore the notebook to its normal operating stability, close all open applications, and slide the power switch forward and hold it there for 4 seconds or more to completely shut down the notebook.

Using Power Saving Modes

When you use a battery as the source of power for your notebook, you can take advantage of power management settings to conserve battery life. In addition to the normal operating mode, which allows you to turn off specific devices, your notebook has two distinct power saving modes: Standby and Hibernate. When using battery power, be aware that the notebook automatically enters Hibernate mode when the remaining battery charge drops below 5 percent, regardless of the power management setting you select.

If the battery level falls below 10 percent, you should either attach the AC adapter to recharge the battery or turn off your notebook and insert a fully charged battery.

Normal mode

Normal mode is the normal state of your notebook when it is in use. The power indicator displays green when your notebook is in this mode. To save power, you can turn off a specific device such as the LCD or the hard disk drive. See Controlling Power Management for details.

Standby mode

In Standby mode the notebook saves the current state of the system in RAM and switches off power to the CPU. The amber power indicator flashes in this mode.

To activate Standby mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + Esc.
2. Press any key to return to normal mode.

Hibernate mode

In the Hibernate mode, the state of the system is saved on the hard disk drive and power is turned off. The power indicator is off in this mode.

To activate Hibernate mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + F12. The "Save to Disk Manager" window appears and the notebook enters Hibernate mode.

   Do not move the notebook until its power indicator turns off.
2. Slide the power switch forward to return to normal mode.

Notes on power saving modes

- When returning from Hibernate mode, the system status stored on the hard disk is erased and the notebook starts normally if you press the power button and hold it for more than 4 seconds.
- Standby uses more power than Hibernate.
- Standby requires less time than Hibernate to return to normal mode.
- If an application exhibits unexpected behavior (such as reduced video quality) after returning from a power saving mode, close the application before your notebook enters a power saving mode.
- For maximum audio and video performance, use PowerPanel to select either the AC Power Profile or the Power Management Off profile.
- When the internal backup battery is low, it may not boot your system properly. To avoid this condition, follow the suggestions below:
  - Attach the AC adapter and allow the notebook to charge for 1 hour while the power is on. Do not use the notebook during this time. After 1 hour, shut down the notebook and turn it back on.
  - To fully charge the internal backup battery, leave the AC adapter connected to the notebook and the notebook powered on for more than 24 hours. You can use your notebook while charging the battery.
- The operating system may become unstable if a lower power state (such as Hibernate) is initiated and then changed before the operating system completely enters the lower power state. To restore the notebook to its normal operating stability, close all open applications, and slide the power switch forward and hold it there for 4 seconds or more to completely shut down the notebook.

Using Power Saving Modes

When you use a battery as the source of power for your notebook, you can take advantage of power management settings to conserve battery life. In addition to the normal operating mode, which allows you to turn off specific devices, your notebook has two distinct power saving modes: Standby and Hibernate. When using battery power, be aware that the notebook automatically enters Hibernate mode when the remaining battery charge drops below 5 percent, regardless of the power management setting you select.

If the battery level falls below 10 percent, you should either attach the AC adapter to recharge the battery or turn off your notebook and insert a fully charged battery.

Normal mode

Normal mode is the normal state of your notebook when it is in use. The power indicator displays green when your notebook is in this mode. To save power, you can turn off a specific device such as the LCD or the hard disk drive. See Controlling Power Management for details.

Standby mode

In Standby mode the notebook saves the current state of the system in RAM and switches off power to the CPU. The amber power indicator flashes in this mode.

To activate Standby mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + Esc.
2. Press any key to return to normal mode.

Hibernate mode

In the Hibernate mode, the state of the system is saved on the hard disk drive and power is turned off. The power indicator is off in this mode.

To activate Hibernate mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + F12. The "Save to Disk Manager" window appears and the notebook enters Hibernate mode.

   Do not move the notebook until its power indicator turns off.
2. Slide the power switch forward to return to normal mode.

Notes on power saving modes

- When returning from Hibernate mode, the system status stored on the hard disk is erased and the notebook starts normally if you press the power button and hold it for more than 4 seconds.
- Standby uses more power than Hibernate.
- Standby requires less time than Hibernate to return to normal mode.
- If an application exhibits unexpected behavior (such as reduced video quality) after returning from a power saving mode, close the application before your notebook enters a power saving mode.
- For maximum audio and video performance, use PowerPanel to select either the AC Power Profile or the Power Management Off profile.
- When the internal backup battery is low, it may not boot your system properly. To avoid this condition, follow the suggestions below:
  - Attach the AC adapter and allow the notebook to charge for 1 hour while the power is on. Do not use the notebook during this time. After 1 hour, shut down the notebook and turn it back on.
  - To fully charge the internal backup battery, leave the AC adapter connected to the notebook and the notebook powered on for more than 24 hours. You can use your notebook while charging the battery.
- The operating system may become unstable if a lower power state (such as Hibernate) is initiated and then changed before the operating system completely enters the lower power state. To restore the notebook to its normal operating stability, close all open applications, and slide the power switch forward and hold it there for 4 seconds or more to completely shut down the notebook.

Using Power Saving Modes

When you use a battery as the source of power for your notebook, you can take advantage of power management settings to conserve battery life. In addition to the normal operating mode, which allows you to turn off specific devices, your notebook has two distinct power saving modes: Standby and Hibernate. When using battery power, be aware that the notebook automatically enters Hibernate mode when the remaining battery charge drops below 5 percent, regardless of the power management setting you select.

If the battery level falls below 10 percent, you should either attach the AC adapter to recharge the battery or turn off your notebook and insert a fully charged battery.

Normal mode

Normal mode is the normal state of your notebook when it is in use. The power indicator displays green when your notebook is in this mode. To save power, you can turn off a specific device such as the LCD or the hard disk drive. See Controlling Power Management for details.

Standby mode

In Standby mode the notebook saves the current state of the system in RAM and switches off power to the CPU. The amber power indicator flashes in this mode.

To activate Standby mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + Esc.
2. Press any key to return to normal mode.

Hibernate mode

In the Hibernate mode, the state of the system is saved on the hard disk drive and power is turned off. The power indicator is off in this mode.

To activate Hibernate mode

1. Press the key combination Fn + F12. The "Save to Disk Manager" window appears and the notebook enters Hibernate mode.

   Do not move the notebook until its power indicator turns off.
2. Slide the power switch forward to return to normal mode.

Notes on power saving modes

- When returning from Hibernate mode, the system status stored on the hard disk is erased and the notebook starts normally if you press the power button and hold it for more than 4 seconds.
- Standby uses more power than Hibernate.
- Standby requires less time than Hibernate to return to normal mode.
- If an application exhibits unexpected behavior (such as reduced video quality) after returning from a power saving mode, close the application before your notebook enters a power saving mode.
- For maximum audio and video performance, use PowerPanel to select either the AC Power Profile or the Power Management Off profile.
- When the internal backup battery is low, it may not boot your system properly. To avoid this condition, follow the suggestions below:
  - Attach the AC adapter and allow the notebook to charge for 1 hour while the power is on. Do not use the notebook during this time. After 1 hour, shut down the notebook and turn it back on.
  - To fully charge the internal backup battery, leave the AC adapter connected to the notebook and the notebook powered on for more than 24 hours. You can use your notebook while charging the battery.
- The operating system may become unstable if a lower power state (such as Hibernate) is initiated and then changed before the operating system completely enters the lower power state. To restore the notebook to its normal operating stability, close all open applications, and slide the power switch forward and hold it there for 4 seconds or more to completely shut down the notebook.

Using the Modem

The Internal Modem

The notebook comes with an internal fax modem that allows you to exchange data by faxing through the Internet or faxing by connecting the notebook to the telephone line using an optional phone cable.

The maximum communication speed of the internal modem (V.90/K56flex) is 56 Kbps for data reception and 33.6 Kbps for data transmission. This speed may vary depending on the line conditions.

The internal fax modem can only be connected to a subscriber telephone line. Do not connect it to a PBX (Private Branch Exchange). Connecting to the PBX may cause a major system malfunction.

Check the dialing mode of your telephone by pressing any button on your telephone while holding the receiver off the base unit. If you hear a tone sound, your dialing mode is the tone mode. If you hear a click sound, your dialing mode is the pulse mode. If you have a rotary-type telephone, your dialing mode is also the pulse mode.

Setting the Dialing Mode for the modem

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, then point to Control Panel.
2. Click the Phone and Modem Options icon in the Control Panel. The Phone and Modem Options dialog box appears.
3. Select the Dialing Rules tab and click Edit. The Edit Location dialog box appears.
4. Select Tone or Pulse from Dialing Mode.
5. Click OK to close the Dialing Properties or Edit Location dialog box and then click OK to close the Modem Properties or Phone and Modem Options dialog box.

Using the Modem

The Internal Modem

The notebook comes with an internal fax modem that allows you to exchange data by faxing through the Internet or faxing by connecting the notebook to the telephone line using an optional phone cable.

The maximum communication speed of the internal modem (V.90/K56flex) is 56 Kbps for data reception and 33.6 Kbps for data transmission. This speed may vary depending on the line conditions.

The internal fax modem can only be connected to a subscriber telephone line. Do not connect it to a PBX (Private Branch Exchange). Connecting to the PBX may cause a major system malfunction.

Check the dialing mode of your telephone by pressing any button on your telephone while holding the receiver off the base unit. If you hear a tone sound, your dialing mode is the tone mode. If you hear a click sound, your dialing mode is the pulse mode. If you have a rotary-type telephone, your dialing mode is also the pulse mode.

Setting the Dialing Mode for the modem

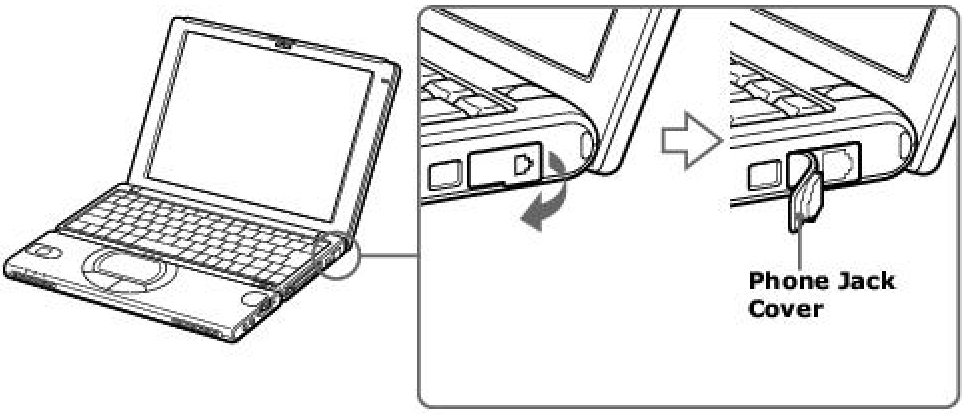
1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, then point to Control Panel.
2. Click the Phone and Modem Options icon in the Control Panel. The Phone and Modem Options dialog box appears.
3. Select the Dialing Rules tab and click Edit. The Edit Location dialog box appears.
4. Select Tone or Pulse from Dialing Mode.
5. Click OK to close the Dialing Properties or Edit Location dialog box and then click OK to close the Modem Properties or Phone and Modem Options dialog box.

Connecting a Phone Line

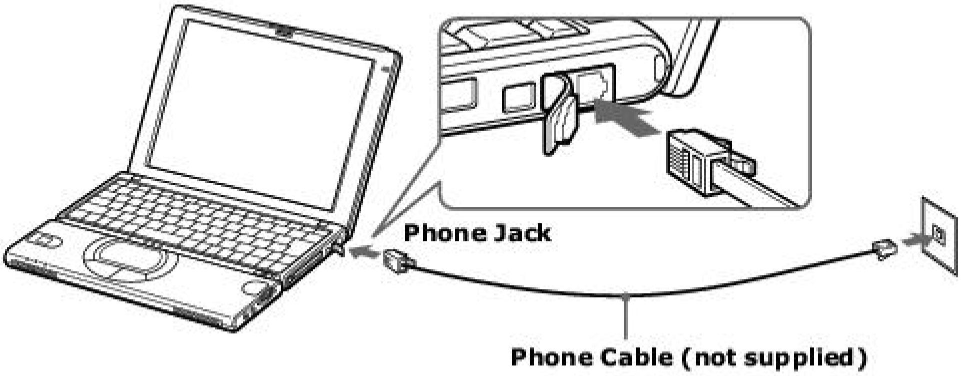
You need to connect a phone line to take advantage of online services, the Internet, and Sony Customer Support.

In order to register your notebook online, register your software, or use Sony Customer Support, you must connect to a phone line.

1. Gently peel back the rubber phone jack cover. Pulling the phone jack cover too hard could damage it.

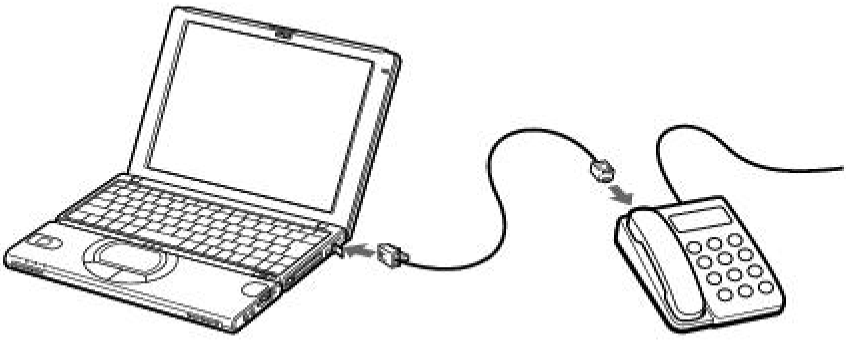


2. Plug one end of the phone cable (not supplied) into the jack under the phone jack cover. Make sure you insert the phone cable from the rear of the notebook and that the modular jack clicks into place.
3. Plug the other end into the wall jack.



Your notebook does not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines. Some of these connections might result in excess electrical current and could cause a malfunction in the internal modem.

If your telephone has two modular jacks, connect it as illustrated below.



When you complete the connections, you must use your communication software to adjust the settings for your telephone, fax, and communication methods. For more information on adjusting settings, refer to your communications software manual.

Notes on using the phone line

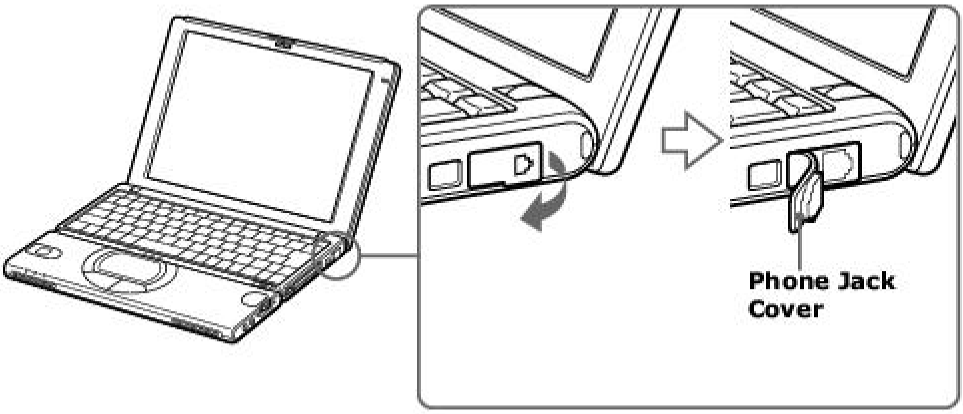
- The internal fax modem can be connected to the subscriber phone line. However, do not connect it to the Private Branch Exchange (PBX). Connecting it to the PBX may cause a failure or fire.
- Some PBXs may use the same electric requirements as the subscriber phone line of the local phone company. Ask the manufacturer or your PBX maintenance agent about PBX compatibility.
- The notebook's internal modem is set to hang up if the called party does not answer within 60 seconds. You may set the time to 30 seconds or less, but the shorter length may prevent you from establishing a connection due to delays caused by phones switching. It is recommended that you set the length to 30 seconds or longer.
- If your Internet Service Provider (ISP) supports a V.90/K56flex compatible modem, communications of up to 53 Kbps are available. This may vary, depending on the condition of the phone line.
- If you use a splitter to branch the phone line, the internal fax modem may not operate successfully.
- Make sure you select the mode adopted in your country from the Modem Properties dialog box.

Connecting a Phone Line

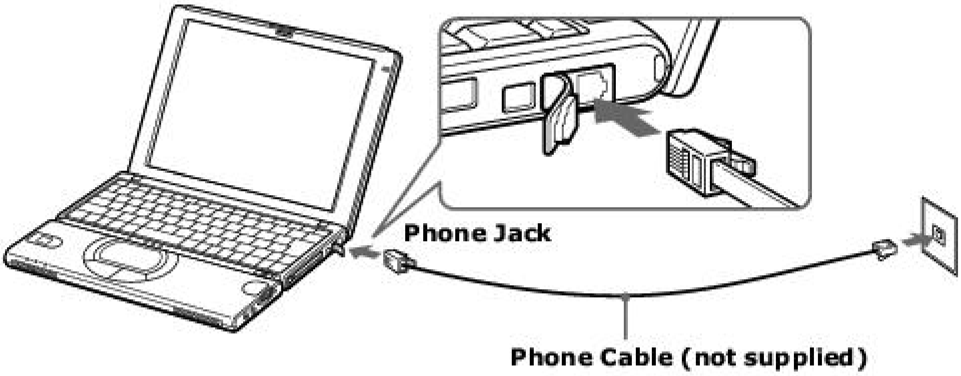
You need to connect a phone line to take advantage of online services, the Internet, and Sony Customer Support.

In order to register your notebook online, register your software, or use Sony Customer Support, you must connect to a phone line.

1. Gently peel back the rubber phone jack cover. Pulling the phone jack cover too hard could damage it.

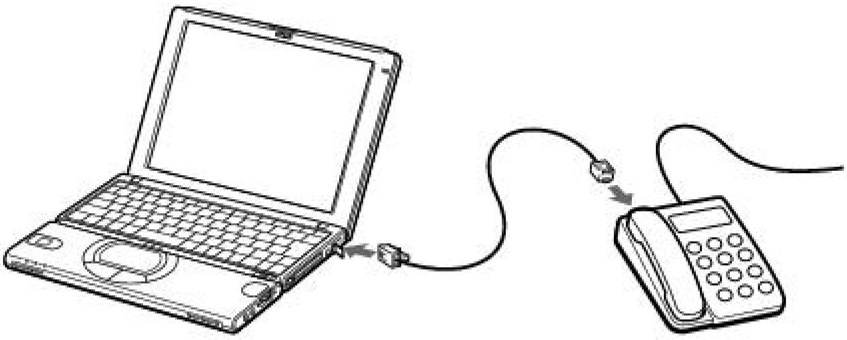


2. Plug one end of the phone cable (not supplied) into the jack under the phone jack cover. Make sure you insert the phone cable from the rear of the notebook and that the modular jack clicks into place.
3. Plug the other end into the wall jack.



Your notebook does not work with party lines, cannot be connected to a coin-operated telephone, and may not work with multiple phone lines. Some of these connections might result in excess electrical current and could cause a malfunction in the internal modem.

If your telephone has two modular jacks, connect it as illustrated below.



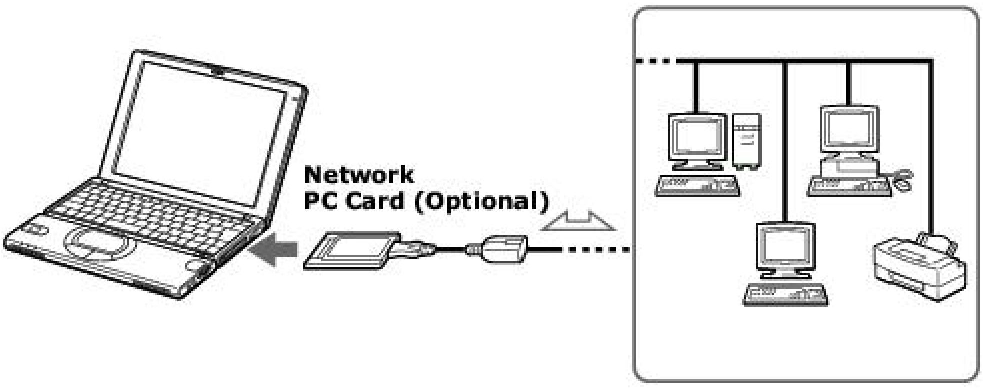
When you complete the connections, you must use your communication software to adjust the settings for your telephone, fax, and communication methods. For more information on adjusting settings, refer to your communications software manual.

Notes on using the phone line

- The internal fax modem can be connected to the subscriber phone line. However, do not connect it to the Private Branch Exchange (PBX). Connecting it to the PBX may cause a failure or fire.
- Some PBXs may use the same electric requirements as the subscriber phone line of the local phone company. Ask the manufacturer or your PBX maintenance agent about PBX compatibility.
- The notebook's internal modem is set to hang up if the called party does not answer within 60 seconds. You may set the time to 30 seconds or less, but the shorter length may prevent you from establishing a connection due to delays caused by phones switching. It is recommended that you set the length to 30 seconds or longer.
- If your Internet Service Provider (ISP) supports a V.90/K56flex compatible modem, communications of up to 53 Kbps are available. This may vary, depending on the condition of the phone line.
- If you use a splitter to branch the phone line, the internal fax modem may not operate successfully.
- Make sure you select the mode adopted in your country from the Modem Properties dialog box.

Connecting to a Local Area Network

You can connect your notebook to 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX-type Local Area Networks (LANs). Use a PC Card to connect the notebook to a network. See Using PC Cards for information. For detailed settings and more information on devices needed to connect to the network, consult your network administrator.



Warning: Only connect 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX cables to the Ethernet port. Do not connect any other type of network or phone cable. Connecting cables other than those listed above may result in an electric current overload and could cause a malfunction, excessive heat, or fire in the port. To connect the unit to the network, contact your network administrator.

To set up your Ethernet connection

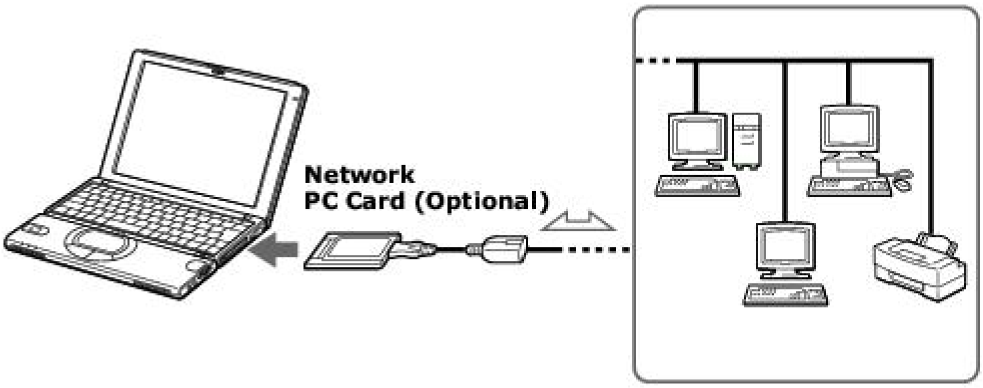
1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, select My Computer, and right-click My Network Places. The Network and Dial-up Connections dialog box displays.
2. Click Make a New Connection. The Network Connection Wizard displays.
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions that appear on the screen.
4. Enter the necessary setting(s) provided by your network administrator.

To set network components

1. Right-click My Network Places and select Properties. The Network dialog box displays.
2. Click Add to add or remove network components.
3. Follow the step-by-step installation instructions that appear on the screen.

Connecting to a Local Area Network

You can connect your notebook to 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX-type Local Area Networks (LANs). Use a PC Card to connect the notebook to a network. See Using PC Cards for information. For detailed settings and more information on devices needed to connect to the network, consult your network administrator.



Warning: Only connect 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX cables to the Ethernet port. Do not connect any other type of network or phone cable. Connecting cables other than those listed above may result in an electric current overload and could cause a malfunction, excessive heat, or fire in the port. To connect the unit to the network, contact your network administrator.

To set up your Ethernet connection

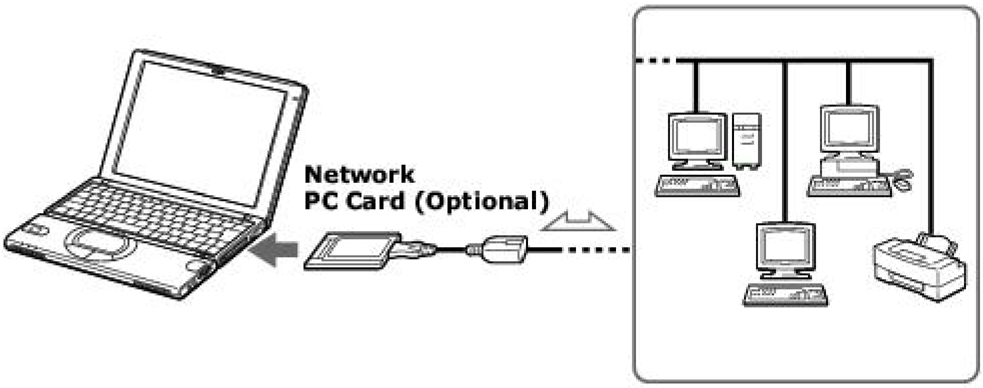
1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, select My Computer, and right-click My Network Places. The Network and Dial-up Connections dialog box displays.
2. Click Make a New Connection. The Network Connection Wizard displays.
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions that appear on the screen.
4. Enter the necessary setting(s) provided by your network administrator.

To set network components

1. Right-click My Network Places and select Properties. The Network dialog box displays.
2. Click Add to add or remove network components.
3. Follow the step-by-step installation instructions that appear on the screen.

Connecting to a Local Area Network

You can connect your notebook to 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX-type Local Area Networks (LANs). Use a PC Card to connect the notebook to a network. See Using PC Cards for information. For detailed settings and more information on devices needed to connect to the network, consult your network administrator.



Warning: Only connect 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX cables to the Ethernet port. Do not connect any other type of network or phone cable. Connecting cables other than those listed above may result in an electric current overload and could cause a malfunction, excessive heat, or fire in the port. To connect the unit to the network, contact your network administrator.

To set up your Ethernet connection

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, select My Computer, and right-click My Network Places. The Network and Dial-up Connections dialog box displays.
2. Click Make a New Connection. The Network Connection Wizard displays.
3. Follow the step-by-step instructions that appear on the screen.
4. Enter the necessary setting(s) provided by your network administrator.

To set network components

1. Right-click My Network Places and select Properties. The Network dialog box displays.
2. Click Add to add or remove network components.
3. Follow the step-by-step installation instructions that appear on the screen.

Connecting Peripheral Devices

You can add functionality to your notebook by connecting a variety of peripherals, as discussed in the following sections:

- Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Device
- Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive
- Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Printer
- Connecting an External Display
- Connecting an i.LINK Device
- Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment
- Expanding Your Notebook Capabilities

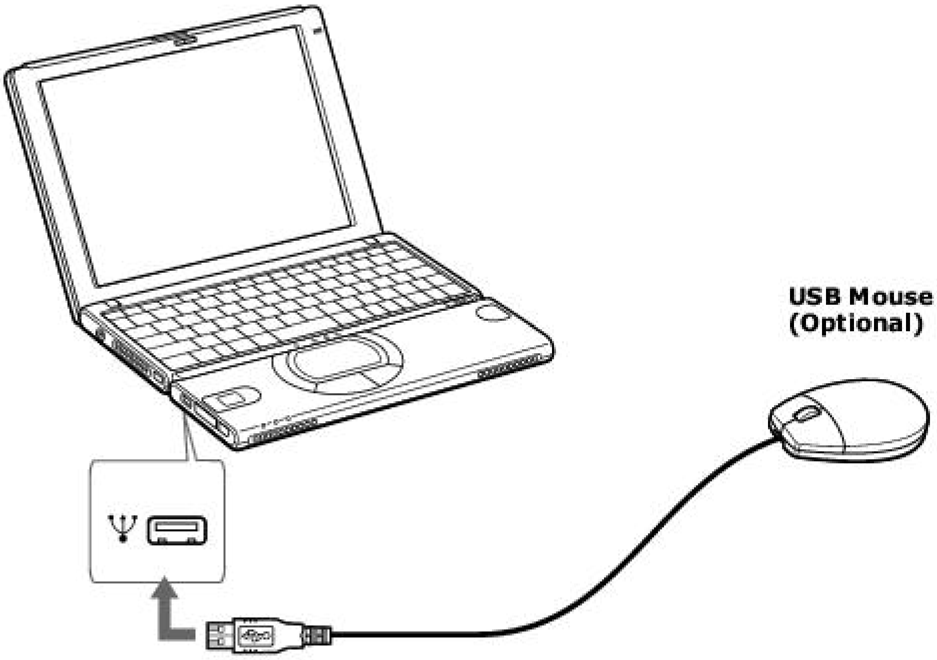
Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Device

You can connect Universal Serial Bus (USB) devices, such as an optional USB mouse, floppy disk drive, or printer[1] to your notebook.

You can use the optional Sony USB mouse (PCGA-UMS1 series) or the optional Sony floppy disk drive (PCGA-UFD5) with this notebook. Plug the USB device into the USB port. You do not need to turn off your notebook.

To connect a USB device

1. Locate the Ψ USB port on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the USB cable into the notebook USB port and the other end in the USB device.



See the manual that came with your USB device for more information on its installation and use.

[1] You must use an optional USB cable to connect a printer to your notebook.

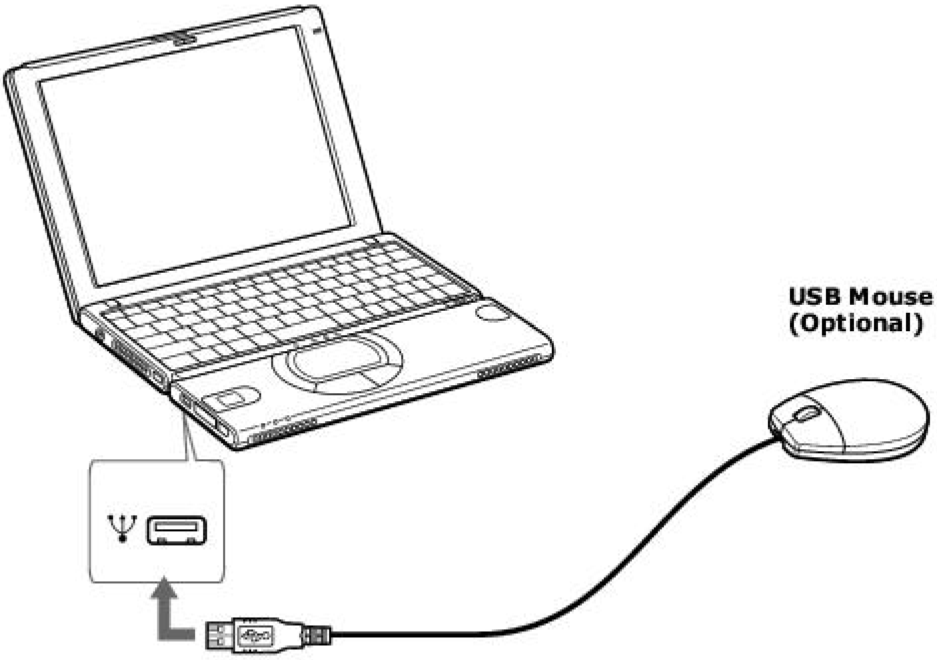
Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Device

You can connect Universal Serial Bus (USB) devices, such as an optional USB mouse, floppy disk drive, or printer[1] to your notebook.

✍ You can use the optional Sony USB mouse (PCGA-UMS1 series) or the optional Sony floppy disk drive (PCGA-UFD5) with this notebook. Plug the USB device into the USB port. You do not need to turn off your notebook.

To connect a USB device

1. Locate the Ψ USB port on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the USB cable into the notebook USB port and the other end in the USB device.



✍ See the manual that came with your USB device for more information on its installation and use.

[1] You must use an optional USB cable to connect a printer to your notebook.

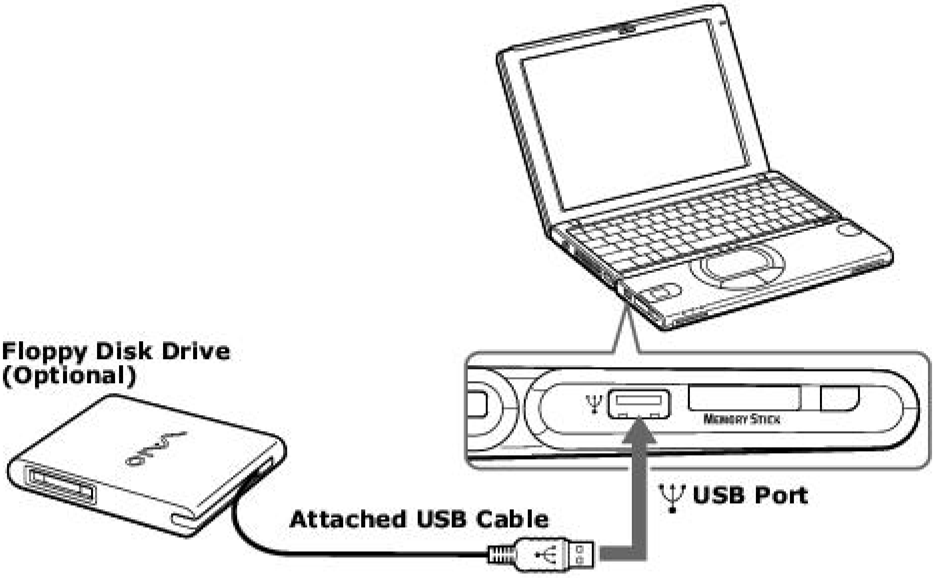
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

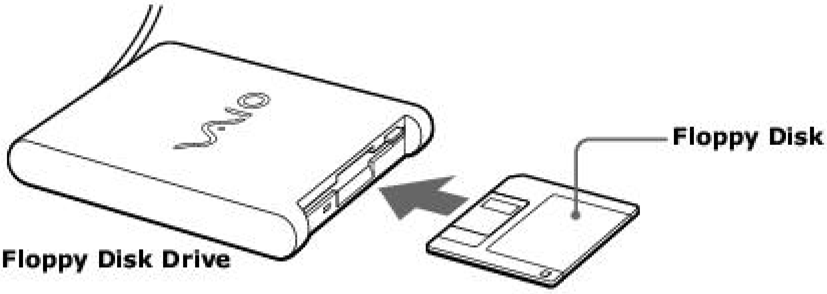
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
MEMORY STICK
Ψ USB Port
Attached USB Cable

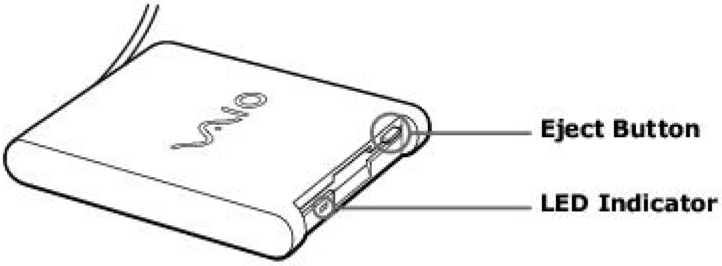
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

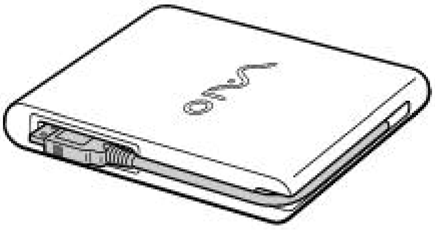
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



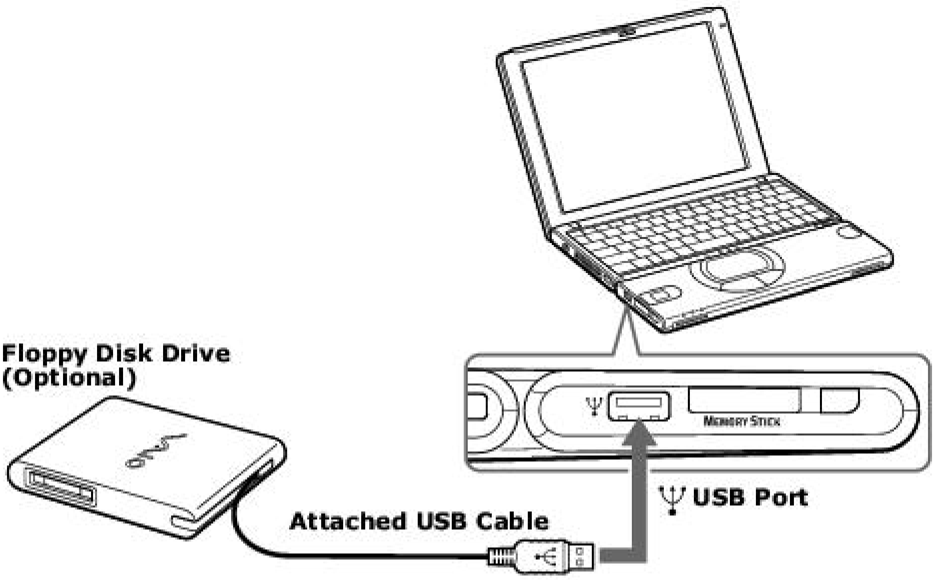
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

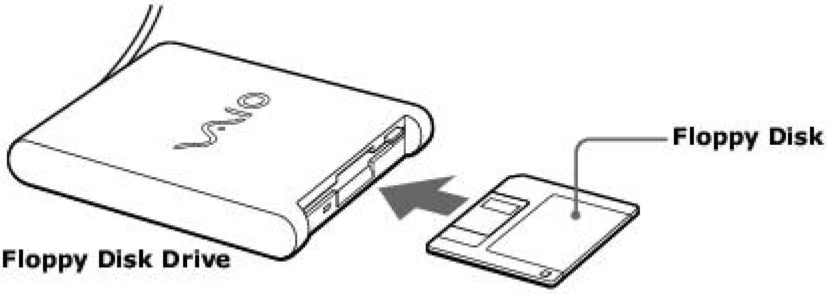
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
Attached USB Cable
MEMORY STICK
USB Port

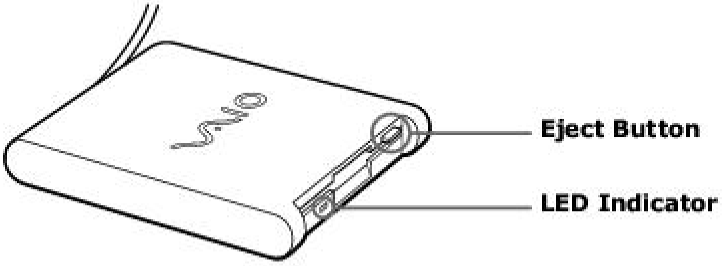
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

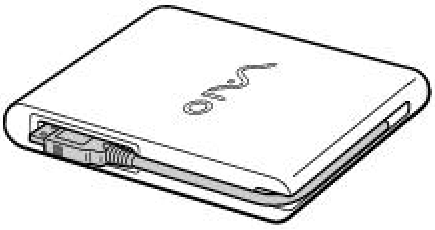
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



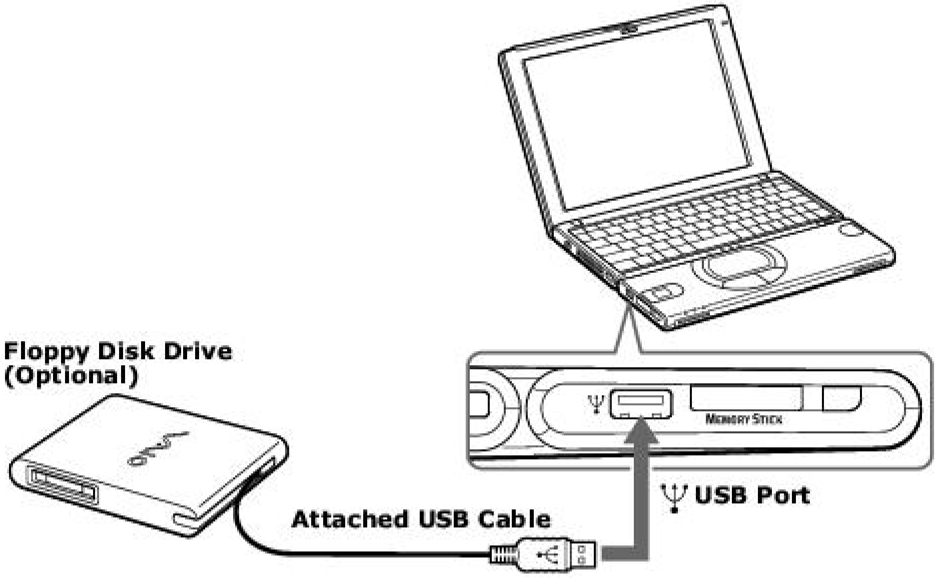
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

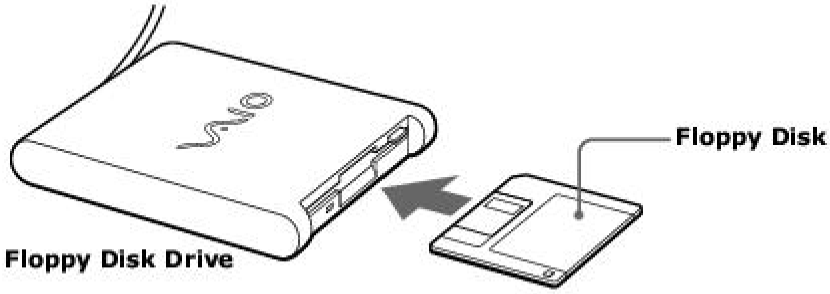
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
Memory Stick
Ψ USB Port
Attached USB Cable

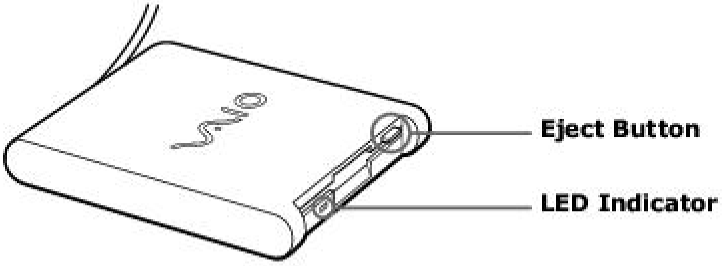
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

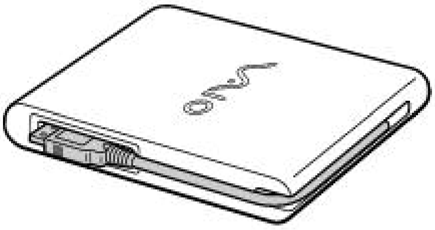
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



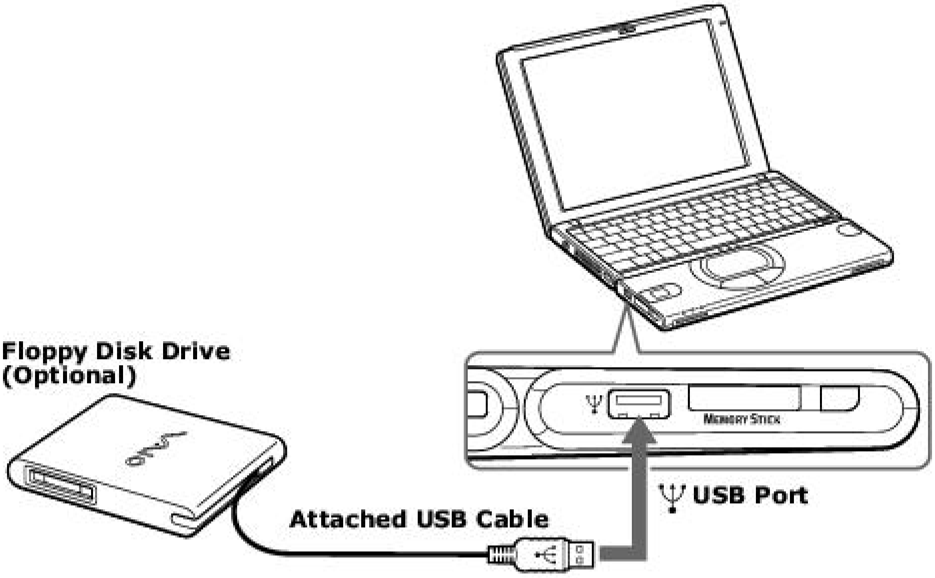
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

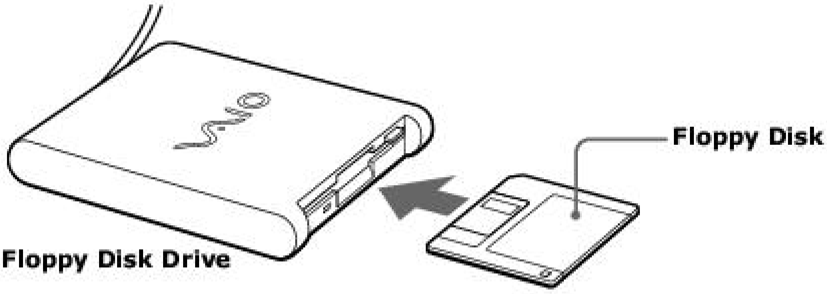
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
MEMORY STICK
USB Port
Attached USB Cable

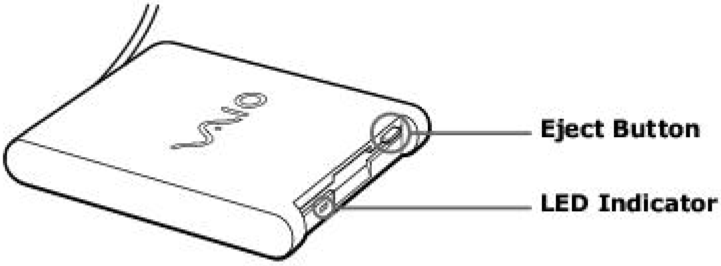
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

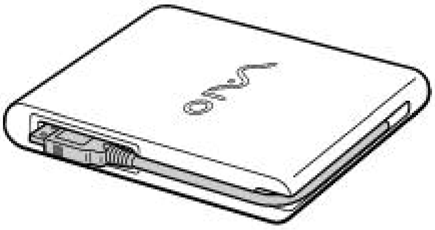
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



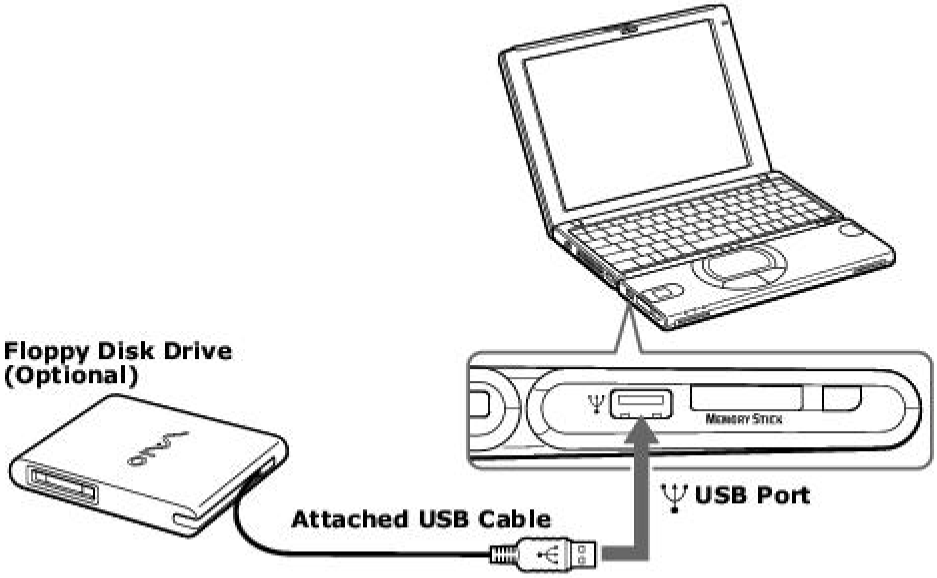
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

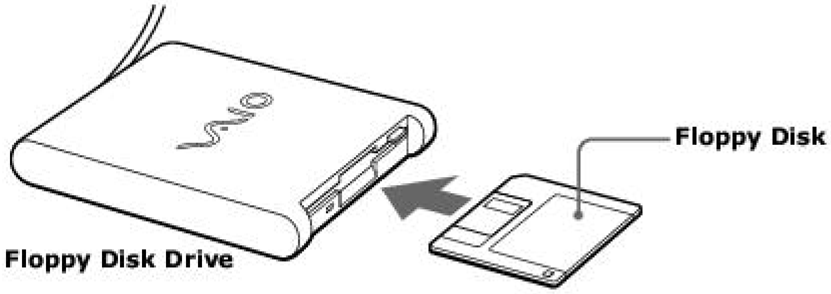
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
Memory Stick
Attached USB Cable
USB Port

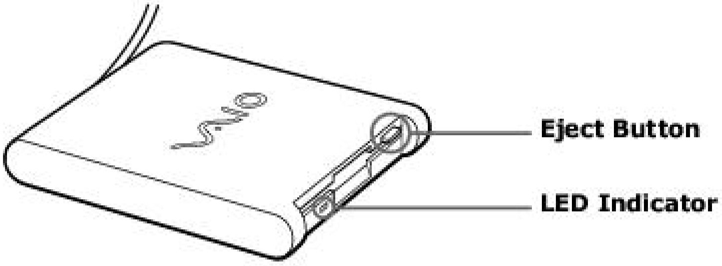
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

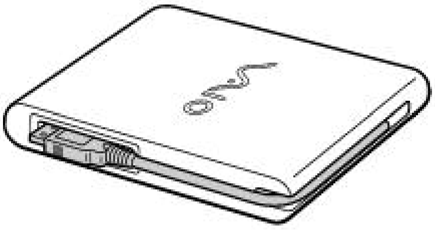
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



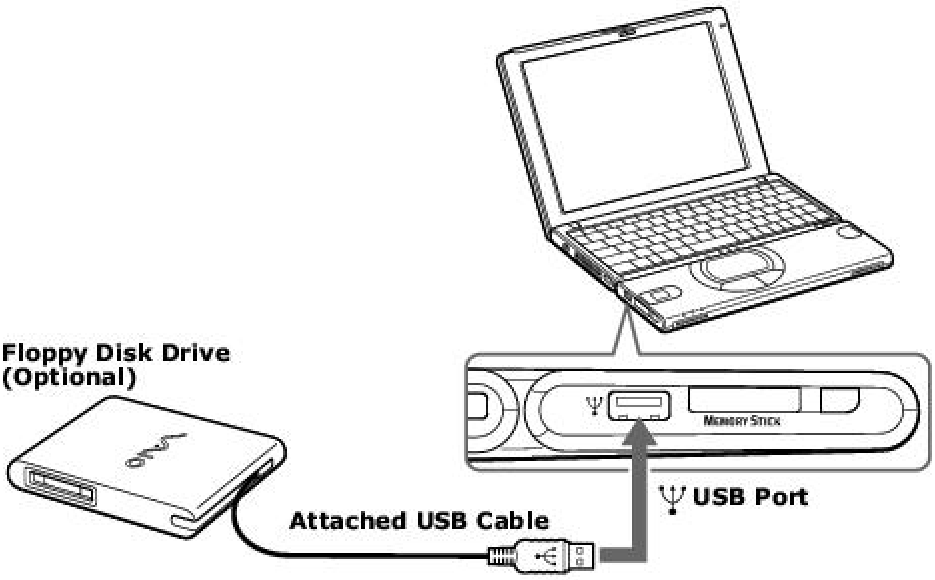
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

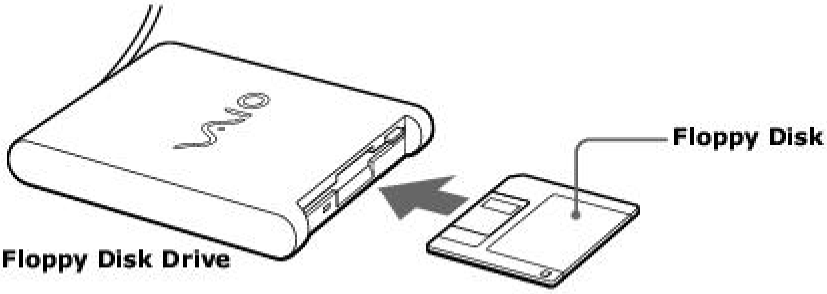
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the Ψ USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
MEMORY STICK
Attached USB Cable
USB Port

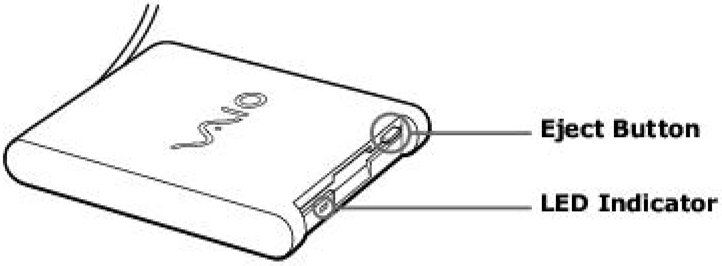
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

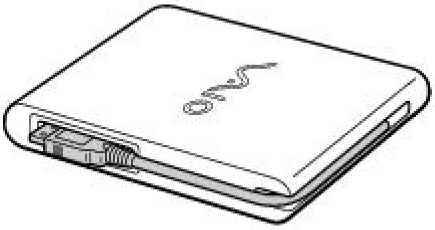
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



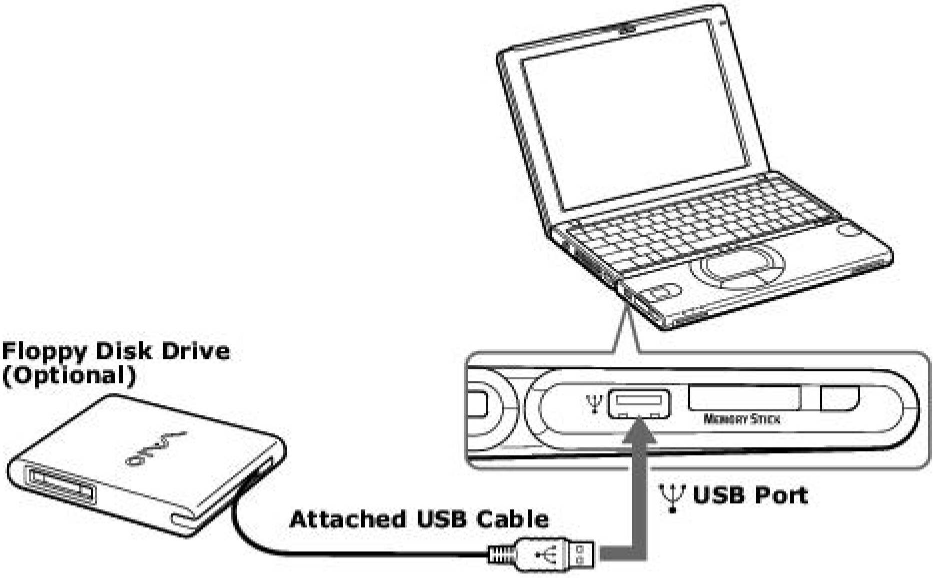
Connecting a Floppy Disk Drive

You can connect an optional PCGA-UFD5 floppy disk drive to the USB port, identified by the symbol, on your notebook.

You do not need to shut down your notebook to connect or disconnect a floppy disk drive. Before removing the floppy disk drive, see To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on.

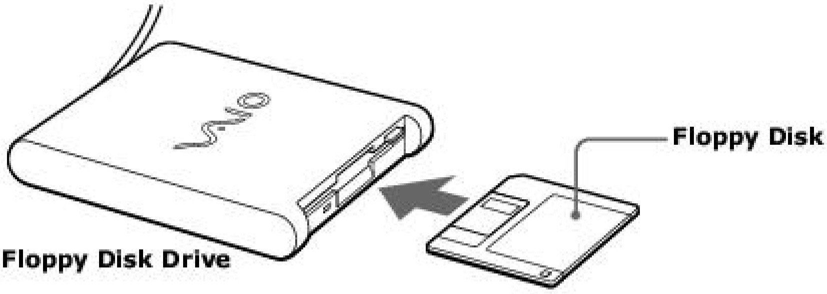
To connect a floppy disk drive

Plug one end of the USB cable into the USB port on the notebook. The VAIO logo on the disk drive should be facing up.


Floppy Disk Drive (Optional)
Memory Stick
USB Port
Attached USB Cable

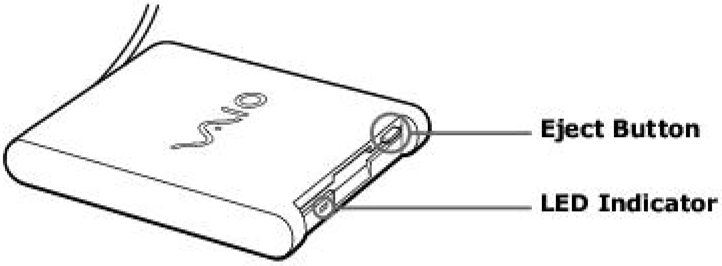
To insert a floppy disk

1. Hold the floppy disk with the label side facing up.
2. Gently push the floppy disk into the drive until it clicks into place.


Floppy Disk
Floppy Disk Drive

To remove a floppy disk

Before you remove a floppy disk, wait for the LED indicator to turn off, then press the Eject button.


Eject Button
LED Indicator

Notes on handling floppy disks

- Do not open the shutter manually and touch the surface of the floppy disk.
- Keep floppy disks away from magnets.

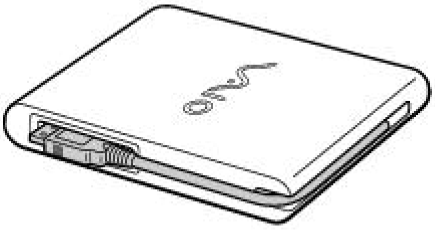
- Keep floppy disks away from direct sunlight and other heat sources.

To disconnect a floppy disk drive when the notebook is on

1. Double-click the Unplug or Eject Hardware icon in the task tray.
2. The "Unplug or Eject Hardware" dialog box appears.
3. Click the Y-E Data USB Floppy.
4. Click Stop.
5. Click Y-E Data USB Floppy to confirm the correct device is selected in the "Stop a hardware device" dialog box. When the "The Y-E DATA USB Floppy device can now be safely removed from the system" message appears, click OK.
6. Slide the release lever on the bottom of the notebook in the direction of the arrow, then unplug the floppy disk drive from the notebook.

To carry a floppy disk drive

Fold the floppy disk cable into the compartment on the side of the floppy disk drive.



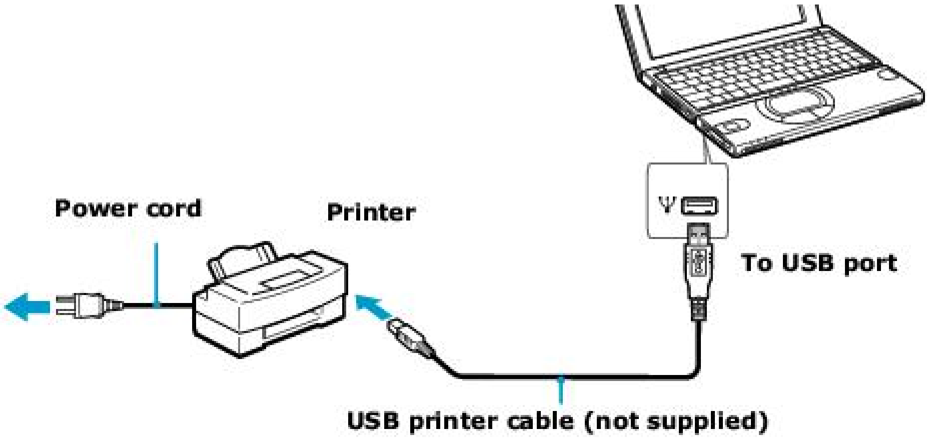
Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Printer

You may connect a Windows® compatible Universal Serial Bus (USB) printer to the notebook's USB port.

To use a printer, first install the driver software that came with your printer.

To connect a USB printer

1. Locate the USB port, identified by the Ψ symbol, on your notebook and printer.
2. Plug the optional USB printer cable into the USB port.
3. Ensure that the Printer setting in the Sony Notebook Setup software is properly set. See Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen for more information.
4. See the manual supplied with your printer for more information on its installation and use.



If your printer stops functioning after resuming from a power saving mode, see Troubleshooting the Printer for more information.

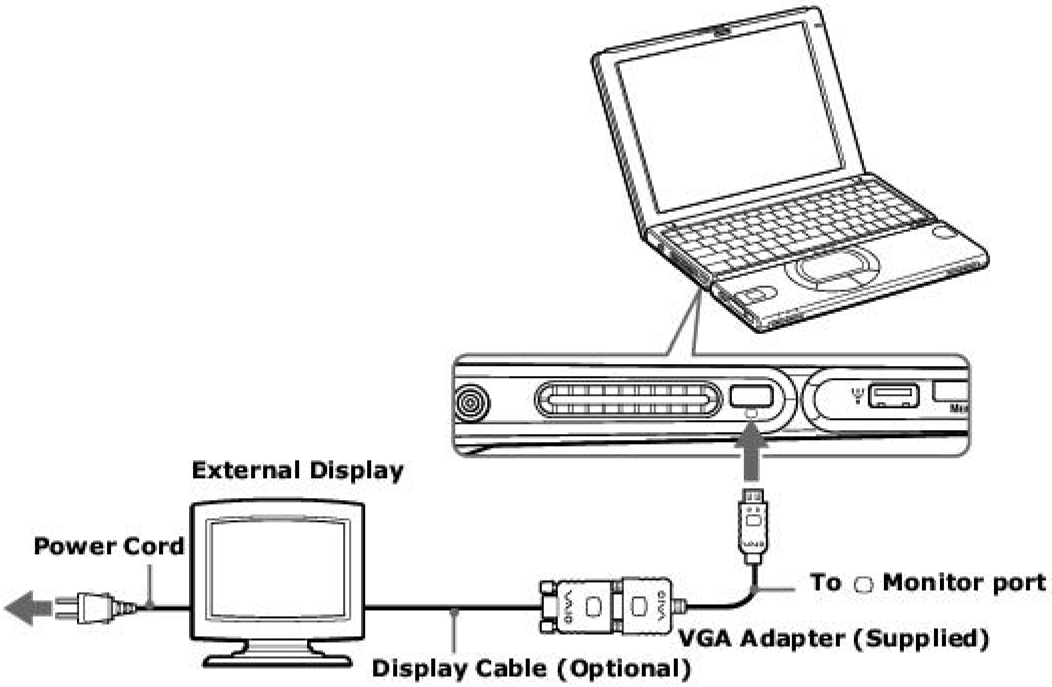
Connecting an External Display

You can connect a computer display, such as a computer monitor or projector, to your notebook.

A 1400 x 1050 screen resolution and 16-bit color mode when using an external display may not be fully supported on some external displays.

To connect a monitor

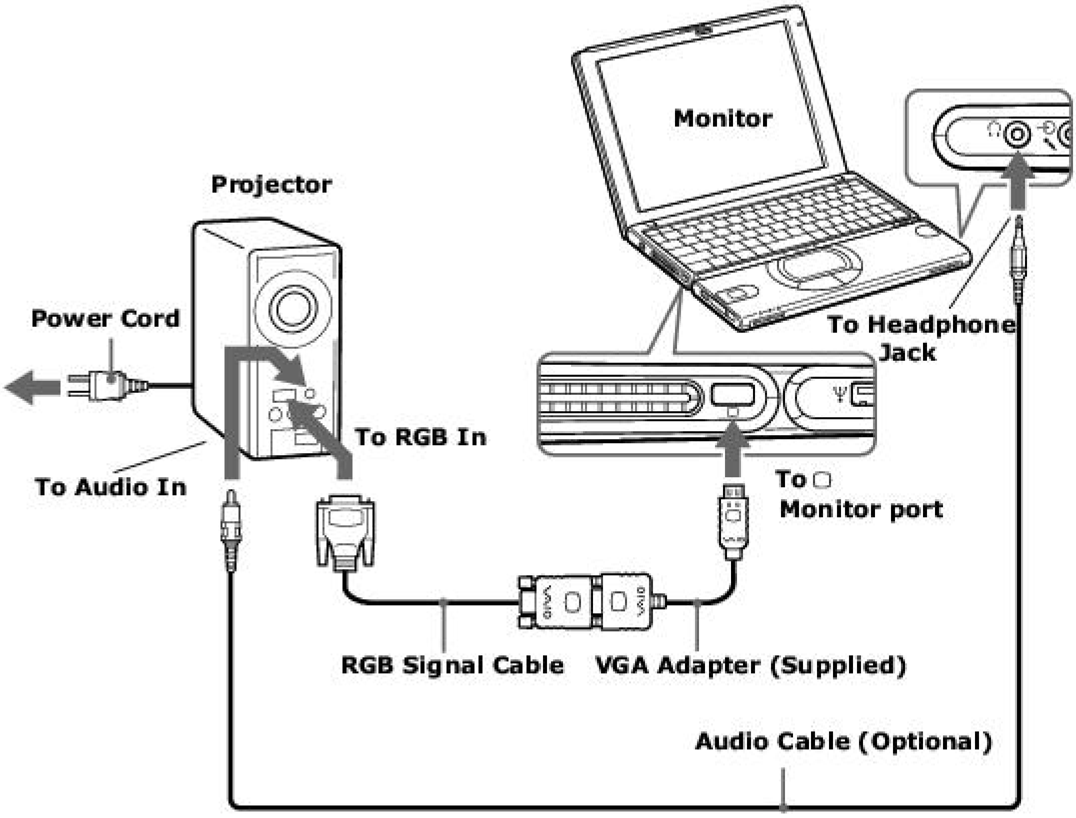
1. Locate the Monitor port, identified by the ▢ symbol, on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the supplied VGA adapter into the notebook VGA adapter port, and plug the other end into the optional display cable.
3. Plug the open end of the optional display cable into the external display port.
4. Ensure that one end of the display power cord is plugged into the display and the other end is plugged into the AC outlet.



See the manual that came with your monitor for more information on its installation and use.

To connect a projector

You can use a projector, such as the Sony LCD Projector, as an external display.


Monitor
Projector
Power Cord
To Headphone Jack
To RGB In
To Audio In
To ▢ Monitor port
RGB Signal Cable
VGA Adapter (Supplied)
Audio Cable (Optional)

See the manual that came with your projector for more information on its installation and use.

To remove the display adapter

Press both sides of the display adapter port and unplug it from the notebook.

To select a display

When you connect an external display to your notebook, you may press the key combination Fn+F7 to change the display of the projector.

See Selecting the Display Mode for more information.

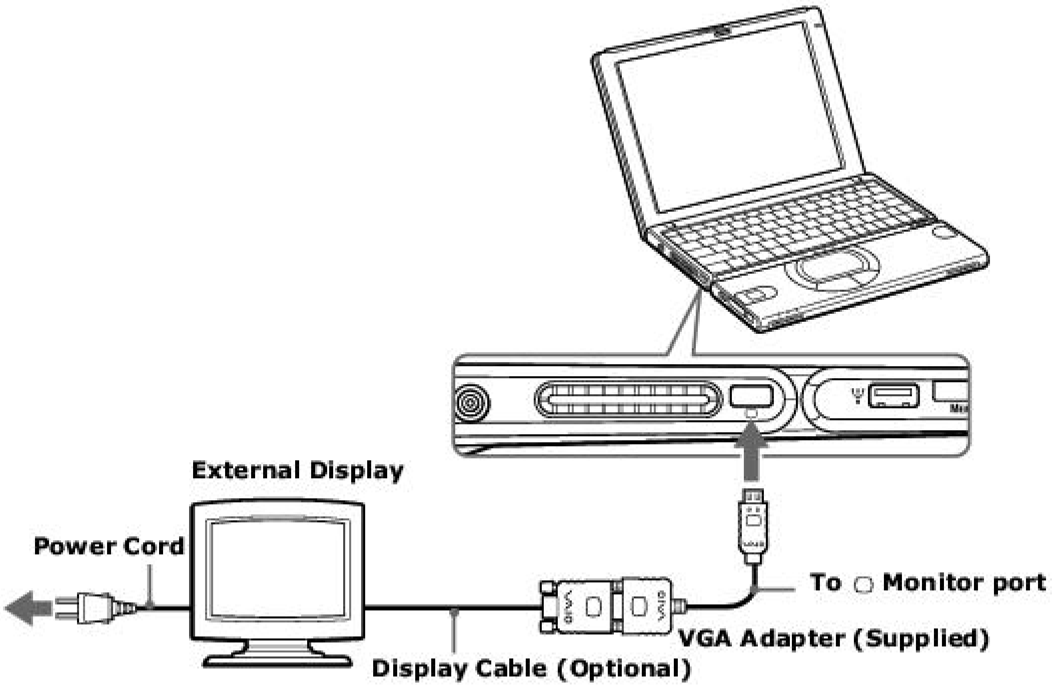
Connecting an External Display

You can connect a computer display, such as a computer monitor or projector, to your notebook.

A 1400 x 1050 screen resolution and 16-bit color mode when using an external display may not be fully supported on some external displays.

To connect a monitor

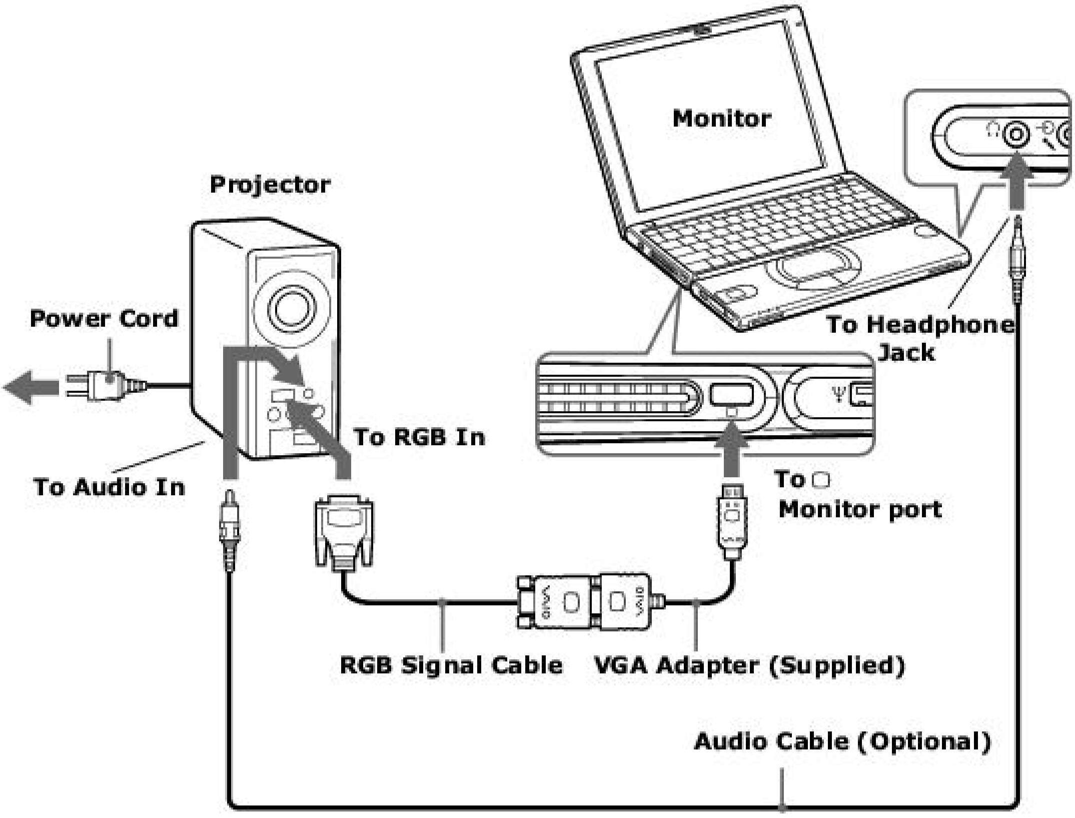
1. Locate the Monitor port, identified by the ▭ symbol, on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the supplied VGA adapter into the notebook VGA adapter port, and plug the other end into the optional display cable.
3. Plug the open end of the optional display cable into the external display port.
4. Ensure that one end of the display power cord is plugged into the display and the other end is plugged into the AC outlet.



See the manual that came with your monitor for more information on its installation and use.

To connect a projector

You can use a projector, such as the Sony LCD Projector, as an external display.


Monitor
Projector
Power Cord
To Headphone Jack
To RGB In
To Audio In
To ▢ Monitor port
RGB Signal Cable
VGA Adapter (Supplied)
Audio Cable (Optional)

See the manual that came with your projector for more information on its installation and use.

To remove the display adapter

Press both sides of the display adapter port and unplug it from the notebook.

To select a display

When you connect an external display to your notebook, you may press the key combination Fn+F7 to change the display of the projector.

See Selecting the Display Mode for more information.

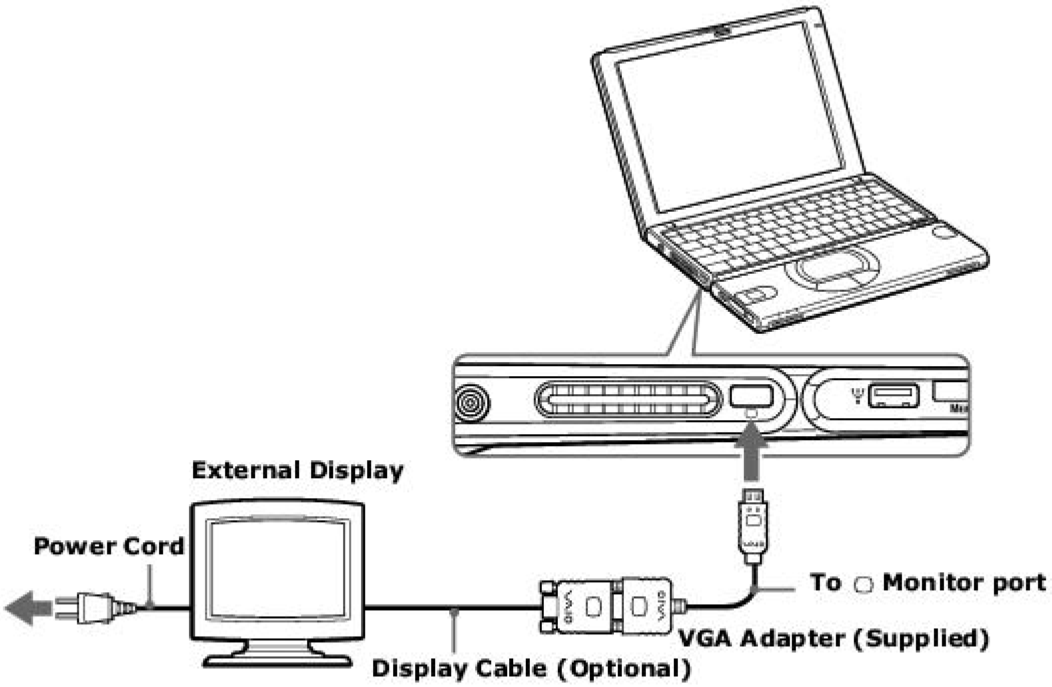
Connecting an External Display

You can connect a computer display, such as a computer monitor or projector, to your notebook.

A 1400 x 1050 screen resolution and 16-bit color mode when using an external display may not be fully supported on some external displays.

To connect a monitor

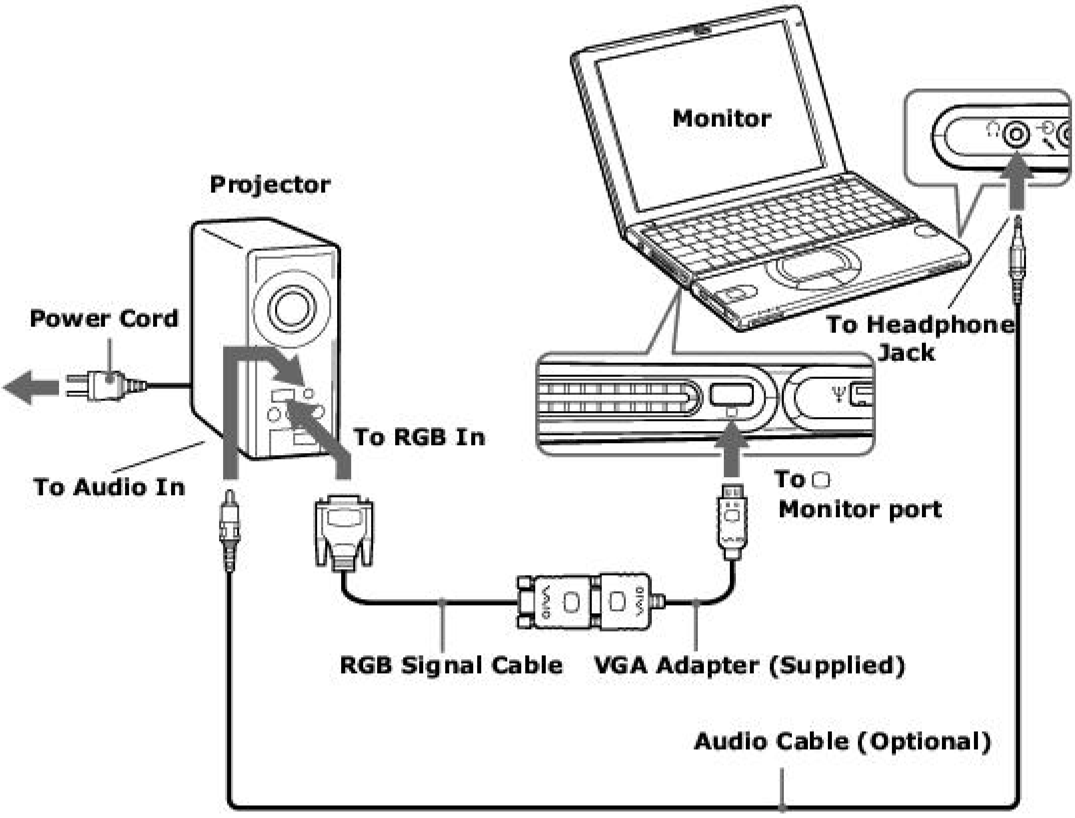
1. Locate the Monitor port, identified by the ▭ symbol, on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the supplied VGA adapter into the notebook VGA adapter port, and plug the other end into the optional display cable.
3. Plug the open end of the optional display cable into the external display port.
4. Ensure that one end of the display power cord is plugged into the display and the other end is plugged into the AC outlet.



See the manual that came with your monitor for more information on its installation and use.

To connect a projector

You can use a projector, such as the Sony LCD Projector, as an external display.


Monitor
Projector
Power Cord
To RGB In
To Audio In
To Headphone Jack
To ▢ Monitor port
RGB Signal Cable
VGA Adapter (Supplied)
Audio Cable (Optional)

See the manual that came with your projector for more information on its installation and use.

To remove the display adapter

Press both sides of the display adapter port and unplug it from the notebook.

To select a display

When you connect an external display to your notebook, you may press the key combination Fn+F7 to change the display of the projector.

See Selecting the Display Mode for more information.

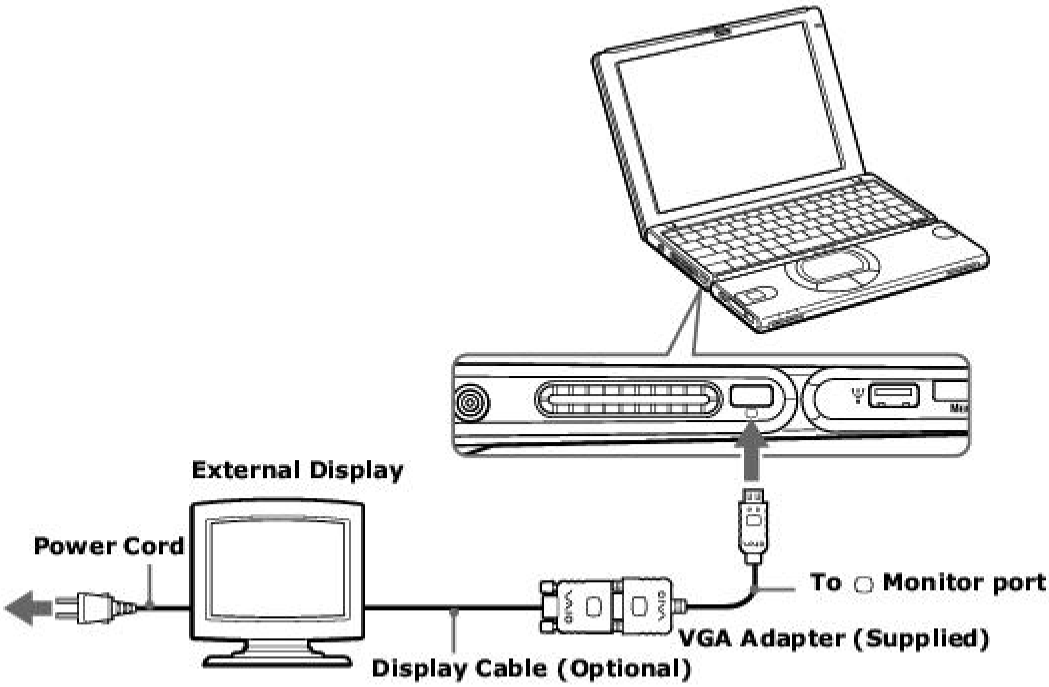
Connecting an External Display

You can connect a computer display, such as a computer monitor or projector, to your notebook.

A 1400 x 1050 screen resolution and 16-bit color mode when using an external display may not be fully supported on some external displays.

To connect a monitor

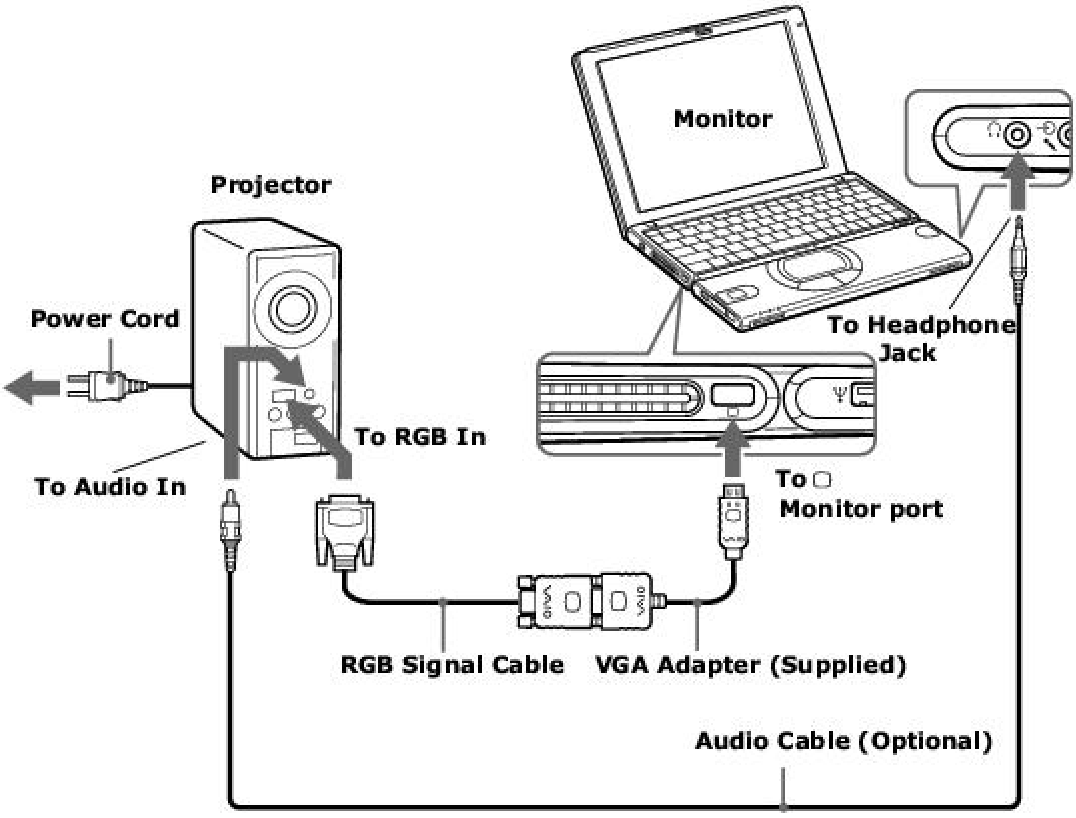
1. Locate the Monitor port, identified by the ▭ symbol, on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the supplied VGA adapter into the notebook VGA adapter port, and plug the other end into the optional display cable.
3. Plug the open end of the optional display cable into the external display port.
4. Ensure that one end of the display power cord is plugged into the display and the other end is plugged into the AC outlet.



See the manual that came with your monitor for more information on its installation and use.

To connect a projector

You can use a projector, such as the Sony LCD Projector, as an external display.


Monitor
Projector
Power Cord
To Headphone Jack
To RGB In
To Audio In
To ▢ Monitor port
RGB Signal Cable
VGA Adapter (Supplied)
Audio Cable (Optional)

See the manual that came with your projector for more information on its installation and use.

To remove the display adapter

Press both sides of the display adapter port and unplug it from the notebook.

To select a display

When you connect an external display to your notebook, you may press the key combination Fn+F7 to change the display of the projector.

See Selecting the Display Mode for more information.

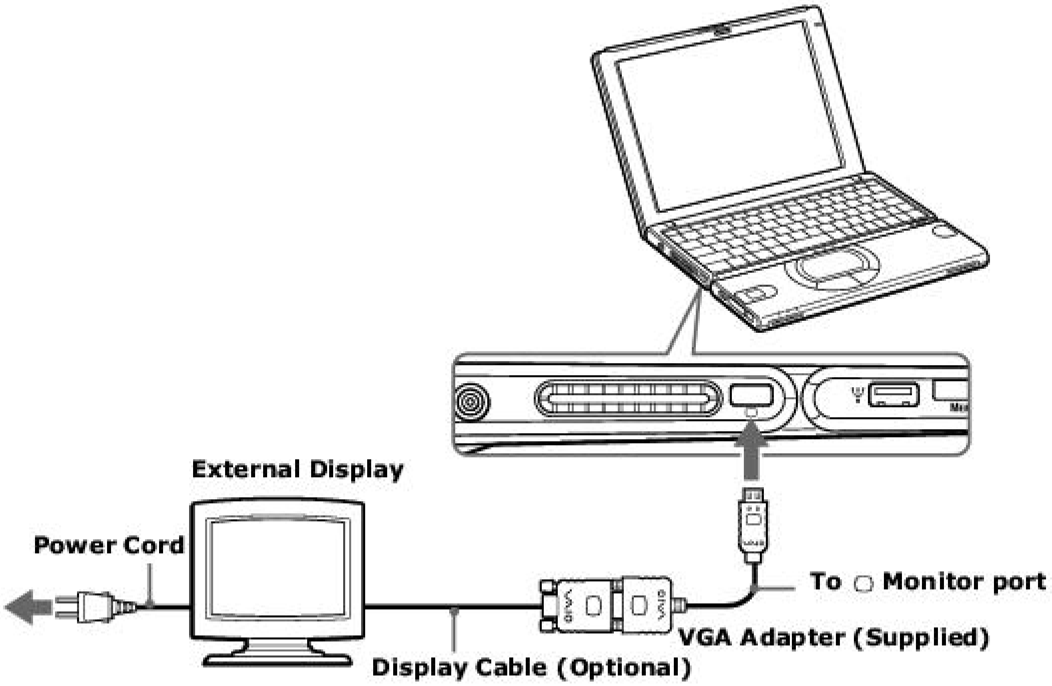
Connecting an External Display

You can connect a computer display, such as a computer monitor or projector, to your notebook.

A 1400 x 1050 screen resolution and 16-bit color mode when using an external display may not be fully supported on some external displays.

To connect a monitor

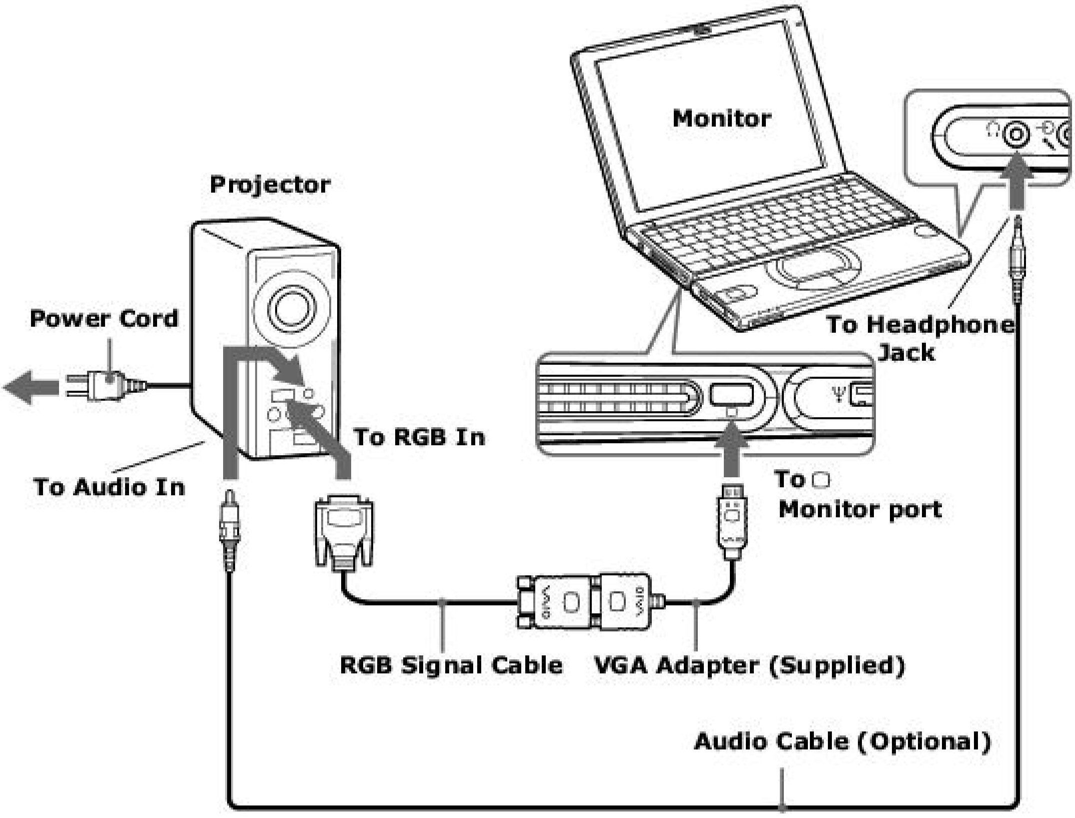
1. Locate the Monitor port, identified by the ▢ symbol, on the left side of the notebook.
2. Plug one end of the supplied VGA adapter into the notebook VGA adapter port, and plug the other end into the optional display cable.
3. Plug the open end of the optional display cable into the external display port.
4. Ensure that one end of the display power cord is plugged into the display and the other end is plugged into the AC outlet.



See the manual that came with your monitor for more information on its installation and use.

To connect a projector

You can use a projector, such as the Sony LCD Projector, as an external display.


Monitor
Projector
Power Cord
To Headphone Jack
To RGB In
To Audio In
To ▢ Monitor port
RGB Signal Cable
VGA Adapter (Supplied)
Audio Cable (Optional)

See the manual that came with your projector for more information on its installation and use.

To remove the display adapter

Press both sides of the display adapter port and unplug it from the notebook.

To select a display

When you connect an external display to your notebook, you may press the key combination Fn+F7 to change the display of the projector.

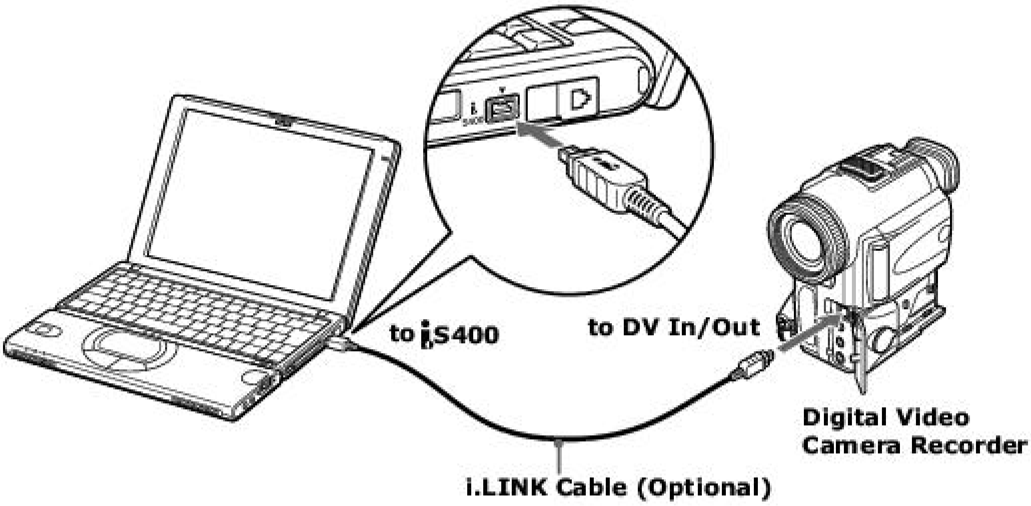
See Selecting the Display Mode for more information.

Connecting an i.LINK Device

Your VAIO® notebook includes a i.LINK®[1] (IEEE 1394) S400 port. This port is a digital interface (IEEE1394) for high-speed communication. You can use the i.LINK port to connect to a compatible i.LINK device, such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other compatible camera that supports the i.LINK interface.

To connect a digital video camera recorder

Plug one end of an optional i.LINK cable into the S400 port on the right side of the notebook and plug the other end into the DV In/Out port on the digital video camera recorder. If your digital video camera recorder includes a Memory Stick® media slot, you can copy images from it to your notebook via a Memory Stick media. Copy images to the Memory Stick media and insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot on your notebook. See Using Memory Stick Media for more information.



See the manual that came with your digital video camera recorder for more information on its installation and use.

Notes on i.LINK devices

- The above figure displays a connection to a Sony digital video camera. Your digital video camera recorder may need to be connected differently.
- Only Sony digital video cameras, and ports labeled "DV In/Out" or "i.LINK" are compatible with an i.LINK® connection.
- The i.LINK port does not supply power to external devices. If the external device requires power from the i.LINK port, you cannot use the device with your notebook.
- The VAIO® notebook supports transfer rates up to 400 Mbps, however, the actual transfer rate is the lowest transfer rate of the external device.
- The i.LINK features available may vary, depending on the software applications you use. See the documentation that came with your software for more information.
- The following i.LINK cables are compatible with your VAIO notebook:

Length	Connector	Part Number
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4415A
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at one end and 6 pin connector at the other end	VMC-IL4615A
0.8-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4408A

You can purchase these cables from your local retailer, through the Sony VAIO® Direct Web site (http://vaio.sonystyle.com), or by calling 1-888-315-7669 (toll free).

---

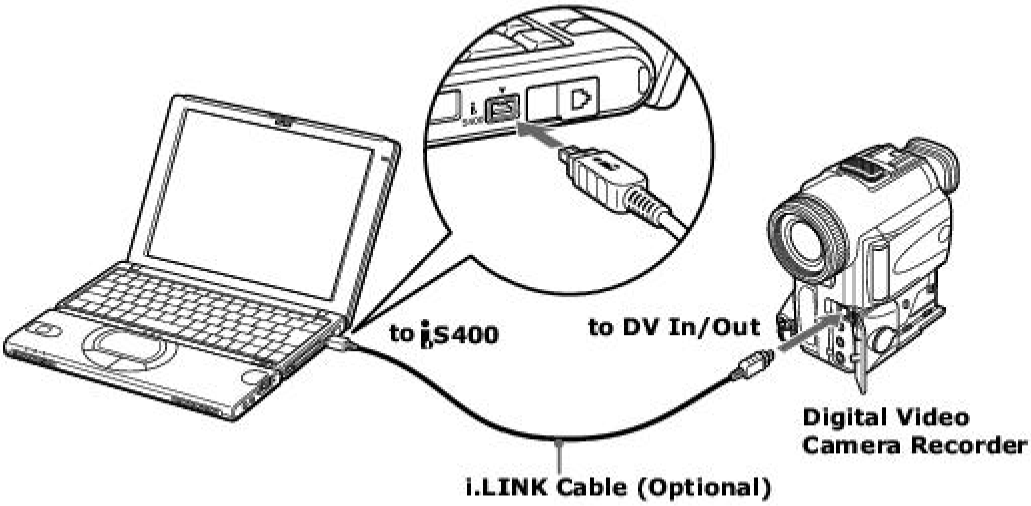
[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, oper-ating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Connecting an i.LINK Device

Your VAIO® notebook includes a i.LINK®[1] (IEEE 1394) S400 port. This port is a digital interface (IEEE1394) for high-speed communication. You can use the i.LINK port to connect to a compatible i.LINK device, such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other compatible camera that supports the i.LINK interface.

To connect a digital video camera recorder

Plug one end of an optional i.LINK cable into the S400 port on the right side of the notebook and plug the other end into the DV In/Out port on the digital video camera recorder. If your digital video camera recorder includes a Memory Stick® media slot, you can copy images from it to your notebook via a Memory Stick media. Copy images to the Memory Stick media and insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot on your notebook. See Using Memory Stick Media for more information.



See the manual that came with your digital video camera recorder for more information on its installation and use.

Notes on i.LINK devices

- The above figure displays a connection to a Sony digital video camera. Your digital video camera recorder may need to be connected differently.
- Only Sony digital video cameras, and ports labeled "DV In/Out" or "i.LINK" are compatible with an i.LINK® connection.
- The i.LINK port does not supply power to external devices. If the external device requires power from the i.LINK port, you cannot use the device with your notebook.
- The VAIO® notebook supports transfer rates up to 400 Mbps, however, the actual transfer rate is the lowest transfer rate of the external device.
- The i.LINK features available may vary, depending on the software applications you use. See the documentation that came with your software for more information.
- The following i.LINK cables are compatible with your VAIO notebook:

Length	Connector	Part Number
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4415A
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at one end and 6 pin connector at the other end	VMC-IL4615A
0.8-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4408A

You can purchase these cables from your local retailer, through the Sony VAIO® Direct Web site (http://vaio.sonystyle.com), or by calling 1-888-315-7669 (toll free).

---

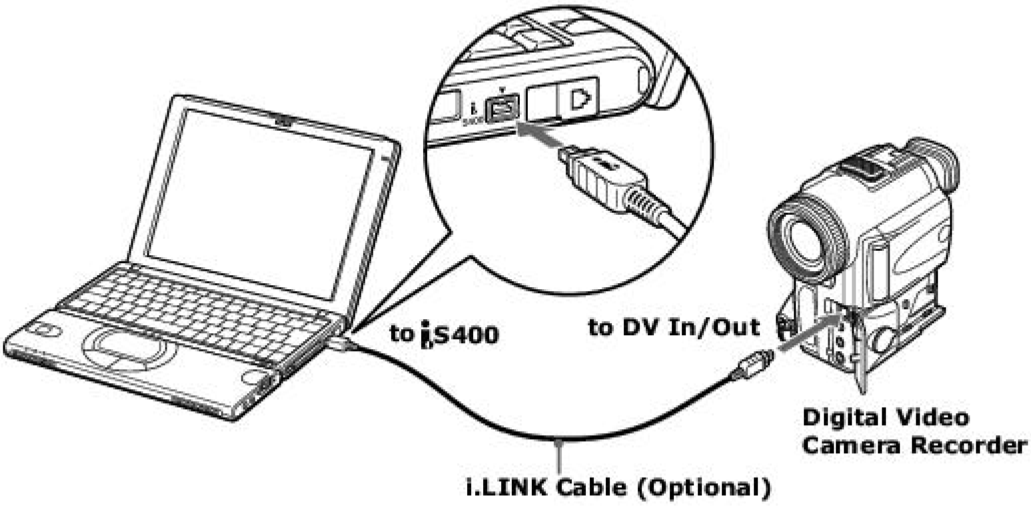
[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, oper-ating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Connecting an i.LINK Device

Your VAIO® notebook includes a i.LINK®[1] (IEEE 1394) S400 port. This port is a digital interface (IEEE1394) for high-speed communication. You can use the i.LINK port to connect to a compatible i.LINK device, such as a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder or other compatible camera that supports the i.LINK interface.

To connect a digital video camera recorder

Plug one end of an optional i.LINK cable into the S400 port on the right side of the notebook and plug the other end into the DV In/Out port on the digital video camera recorder. If your digital video camera recorder includes a Memory Stick® media slot, you can copy images from it to your notebook via a Memory Stick media. Copy images to the Memory Stick media and insert the media into the Memory Stick media slot on your notebook. See [Using Memory Stick Media]() for more information.



See the manual that came with your digital video camera recorder for more information on its installation and use.

Notes on i.LINK devices

- The above figure displays a connection to a Sony digital video camera. Your digital video camera recorder may need to be connected differently.
- Only Sony digital video cameras, and ports labeled "DV In/Out" or "i.LINK" are compatible with an i.LINK® connection.
- The i.LINK port does not supply power to external devices. If the external device requires power from the i.LINK port, you cannot use the device with your notebook.
- The VAIO® notebook supports transfer rates up to 400 Mbps, however, the actual transfer rate is the lowest transfer rate of the external device.
- The i.LINK features available may vary, depending on the software applications you use. See the documentation that came with your software for more information.
- The following i.LINK cables are compatible with your VAIO notebook:

Length	**Connector**	**Part Number**
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4415A
1.5-meter	4-pin connector at one end and 6 pin connector at the other end	VMC-IL4615A
0.8-meter	4-pin connector at each end	VMC-IL4408A

You can purchase these cables from your local retailer, through the Sony VAIO® Direct Web site (http://vaio.sonystyle.com), or by calling 1-888-315-7669 (toll free).

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, oper-ating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

✍ When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

✍ You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔊 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	Function
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

✍ When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

✍ When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

✍ You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔊 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	**Function**
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

✍ When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	**Function**
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

✍ When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

✍ You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	Function
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

✍ When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔊 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	Function
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔈 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	Function
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔈 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment

You can record messages, memos, or other recordings in analog by connecting a microphone or other audio equipment to the Microphone/Line in jack of your notebook and then switching the jack functionality. The Microphone/Line in jack is for both MIC IN (monaural) and LINE IN (stereo).

Switching MIC IN and LINE IN jack functionality

To switch the Microphone/Line in jack for use with a microphone or an audio device:

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window appears.
2. From the Options menu, click Properties. The Properties window appears.
3. In the Adjust Volume panel, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.
4. Select either Microphone or Line.

When you are recording using a microphone, select Microphone. If you are recording using other audio equipment, select Line.

Adjusting sound volume in the Recording Control window

When Microphone or Line are not displayed in the Recording Control window, from the Options menu, click Properties, click the item you want to display in Control, and then click OK.

You can only adjust the recording volume in the Recording Control window in step 3. If you adjust the volume in step 1, the adjustment is only effective for playing sound. It does not adjust the volume for recording sound.

To increase the sound of the microphone

1. Double-click 🔊 on the task tray located in the lower right corner of the Desktop window. If Microphone is not displayed, from the Options menu click Properties, select Microphone from the Control panel, and then click OK.
2. From the Microphone panel, click Advanced. The Advanced Controls for Microphones dialog box displays.
3. Click Mic 20dB in Other Controls, and then click Close.

Adjusting volume

You can adjust the sound device volume for playing or recording.

To adjust the volume when playing, double-click 🔊 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window. The Volume Control window displays.

To adjust the sound of other devices, from the Option menu, click Properties. In the Volume Adjust window, select Playback, and click the check box of the item you want to display in Control. Click OK.

Sound device	**Function**
Volume Control	Adjust the sound level from the speakers or headphones.
WAVE	Adjust the wavfile sound or the effected sound of Windows.
PC Beep	Adjust the beep sound when inserting or removing the PC Card, etc.
Telephone	Adjust the modem or telephone line volume.
Microphone1	Adjust the internal or external microphone volume.
Line	Adjust the audio equipment volume.
CD Audio	Adjust the volume of the CD in the optical drive.
MIDI2	Adjust the MIDI sound.
3D Wide	Widen the sound effect. (Effective for games, etc.)

To make the microphone echo

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and click Control Panel. In the Control Panel, double-click YAMAHA DS-XG.
2. Select the Echo tab.
3. You can also customize the setting by choosing options such as Delay Time and Feedback.
4. Click OK.

When recording or using microphone echo, some software options may not be available.

To add effect to MIDI sound

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then select Control Panel.
2. Click the YAMAHA DS-XG Audio Config icon. (If you do not see the icon that you are looking for, click "Display all the options of the Control Panel.")
3. Select the Synthesizer tab.
4. Select the desired effect, and then click OK.

To adjust the sound volume when recording, double-click 🔊 in the task tray located in the lower-right corner of the Desktop window.

1. From the Options menu, select Properties.
2. In the Volume Adjust window, select Recording, and then click OK. The Recording Control window appears.

Expanding Your Notebook Capabilities

The following peripheral devices can be connected to your notebook, to expand the capabilities of your notebook and enhance its versatility to meet your various business or personal needs:

- A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA)
- A Wireless LAN Access Point
- A Wireless LAN PC Card

For information on available Sony products, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/vaio.

Personal Digital Assistant

A handheld Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) is the quintessential personal planner and entertainment center that fits in your pocket. With a PDA, you can easily perform the following functions:

- Enter your schedule details in the calendar and view them by the day, week, or month, and even set an alarm to remind you of important events.
- Keep your contact names, addresses, phone numbers, and other details in the address book, and find them when you need them.
- Add tasks to the To Do List, prioritize them, and assign them due dates.
- Synchronize your data with the software on your notebook, to back up your data.
- Track expenses when you are out of the office, then transfer the data to your notebook.
- Exchange data with your notebook.

Wireless LAN Access Point

The Wireless LAN Access Point is designed for building a wireless Local Area Network (LAN) environment. The Access Point comes with the Wireless LAN PC Card and required software. You can easily build a wireless LAN environment by plugging the Access Point into an AC power outlet, installing the Wireless LAN PC Card in your notebook, and using the provided software. Because a wireless LAN configuration requires no wiring, you can operate multiple computers more freely than ever before.

You can also connect your Access Point to a telephone line, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) router, cable modem, or Digital Subscriber Line (xDSL) modem to share access to the Internet among multiple computers.

Wireless LAN PC Card

The Wireless LAN PC Card, which comes with the Wireless LAN Access Point, can be purchased separately and is designed for building a wireless LAN environment. The Wireless LAN PC Card can be used with or without the Access Point. With the Access Point, you can build a wireless LAN between computers that are equipped with the Wireless LAN PC Card and gain access to the Internet. Without the Access Point, you can achieve direct communication (Peer to Peer mode) between computers.

For information on wireless LAN, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/wirelesslan.

Expanding Your Notebook Capabilities

The following peripheral devices can be connected to your notebook, to expand the capabilities of your notebook and enhance its versatility to meet your various business or personal needs:

- A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA)
- A Wireless LAN Access Point
- A Wireless LAN PC Card

For information on available Sony products, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/vaio.

Personal Digital Assistant

A handheld Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) is the quintessential personal planner and entertainment center that fits in your pocket. With a PDA, you can easily perform the following functions:

- Enter your schedule details in the calendar and view them by the day, week, or month, and even set an alarm to remind you of important events.
- Keep your contact names, addresses, phone numbers, and other details in the address book, and find them when you need them.
- Add tasks to the To Do List, prioritize them, and assign them due dates.
- Synchronize your data with the software on your notebook, to back up your data.
- Track expenses when you are out of the office, then transfer the data to your notebook.
- Exchange data with your notebook.

Wireless LAN Access Point

The Wireless LAN Access Point is designed for building a wireless Local Area Network (LAN) environment. The Access Point comes with the Wireless LAN PC Card and required software. You can easily build a wireless LAN environment by plugging the Access Point into an AC power outlet, installing the Wireless LAN PC Card in your notebook, and using the provided software. Because a wireless LAN configuration requires no wiring, you can operate multiple computers more freely than ever before.

You can also connect your Access Point to a telephone line, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) router, cable modem, or Digital Subscriber Line (xDSL) modem to share access to the Internet among multiple computers.

Wireless LAN PC Card

The Wireless LAN PC Card, which comes with the Wireless LAN Access Point, can be purchased separately and is designed for building a wireless LAN environment. The Wireless LAN PC Card can be used with or without the Access Point. With the Access Point, you can build a wireless LAN between computers that are equipped with the Wireless LAN PC Card and gain access to the Internet. Without the Access Point, you can achieve direct communication (Peer to Peer mode) between computers.

For information on wireless LAN, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/wirelesslan.

Expanding Your Notebook Capabilities

The following peripheral devices can be connected to your notebook, to expand the capabilities of your notebook and enhance its versatility to meet your various business or personal needs:

- A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA)
- A Wireless LAN Access Point
- A Wireless LAN PC Card

For information on available Sony products, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/vaio.

Personal Digital Assistant

A handheld Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) is the quintessential personal planner and entertainment center that fits in your pocket. With a PDA, you can easily perform the following functions:

- Enter your schedule details in the calendar and view them by the day, week, or month, and even set an alarm to remind you of important events.
- Keep your contact names, addresses, phone numbers, and other details in the address book, and find them when you need them.
- Add tasks to the To Do List, prioritize them, and assign them due dates.
- Synchronize your data with the software on your notebook, to back up your data.
- Track expenses when you are out of the office, then transfer the data to your notebook.
- Exchange data with your notebook.

Wireless LAN Access Point

The Wireless LAN Access Point is designed for building a wireless Local Area Network (LAN) environment. The Access Point comes with the Wireless LAN PC Card and required software. You can easily build a wireless LAN environment by plugging the Access Point into an AC power outlet, installing the Wireless LAN PC Card in your notebook, and using the provided software. Because a wireless LAN configuration requires no wiring, you can operate multiple computers more freely than ever before.

You can also connect your Access Point to a telephone line, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) router, cable modem, or Digital Subscriber Line (xDSL) modem to share access to the Internet among multiple computers.

Wireless LAN PC Card

The Wireless LAN PC Card, which comes with the Wireless LAN Access Point, can be purchased separately and is designed for building a wireless LAN environment. The Wireless LAN PC Card can be used with or without the Access Point. With the Access Point, you can build a wireless LAN between computers that are equipped with the Wireless LAN PC Card and gain access to the Internet. Without the Access Point, you can achieve direct communication (Peer to Peer mode) between computers.

For information on wireless LAN, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/wirelesslan.

Expanding Your Notebook Capabilities

The following peripheral devices can be connected to your notebook, to expand the capabilities of your notebook and enhance its versatility to meet your various business or personal needs:

- A Personal Digital Assistant (PDA)
- A Wireless LAN Access Point
- A Wireless LAN PC Card

For information on available Sony products, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/vaio.

Personal Digital Assistant

A handheld Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) is the quintessential personal planner and entertainment center that fits in your pocket. With a PDA, you can easily perform the following functions:

- Enter your schedule details in the calendar and view them by the day, week, or month, and even set an alarm to remind you of important events.
- Keep your contact names, addresses, phone numbers, and other details in the address book, and find them when you need them.
- Add tasks to the To Do List, prioritize them, and assign them due dates.
- Synchronize your data with the software on your notebook, to back up your data.
- Track expenses when you are out of the office, then transfer the data to your notebook.
- Exchange data with your notebook.

Wireless LAN Access Point

The Wireless LAN Access Point is designed for building a wireless Local Area Network (LAN) environment. The Access Point comes with the Wireless LAN PC Card and required software. You can easily build a wireless LAN environment by plugging the Access Point into an AC power outlet, installing the Wireless LAN PC Card in your notebook, and using the provided software. Because a wireless LAN configuration requires no wiring, you can operate multiple computers more freely than ever before.

You can also connect your Access Point to a telephone line, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) router, cable modem, or Digital Subscriber Line (xDSL) modem to share access to the Internet among multiple computers.

Wireless LAN PC Card

The Wireless LAN PC Card, which comes with the Wireless LAN Access Point, can be purchased separately and is designed for building a wireless LAN environment. The Wireless LAN PC Card can be used with or without the Access Point. With the Access Point, you can build a wireless LAN between computers that are equipped with the Wireless LAN PC Card and gain access to the Internet. Without the Access Point, you can achieve direct communication (Peer to Peer mode) between computers.

For information on wireless LAN, go to http://www.sonystyle.com/wirelesslan.

Customizing Your VAIO Notebook

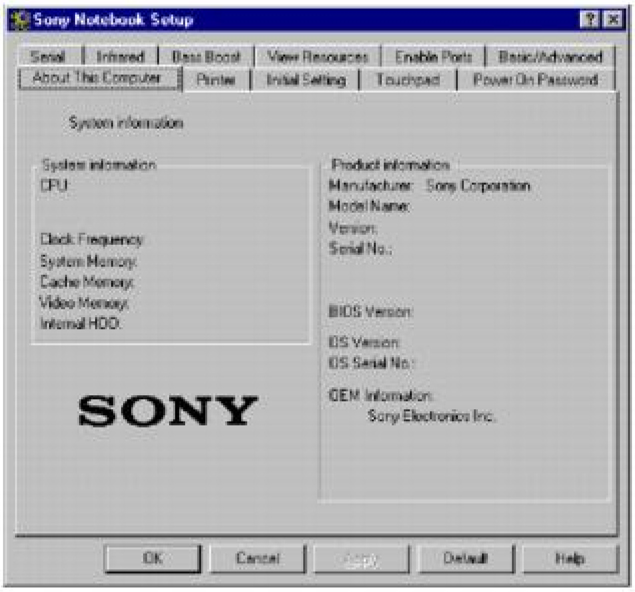
The following sections briefly describe how to change your notebook's default settings:

- Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen
- Controlling Power Management
- Displaying Battery Information
- Changing the Window Design of Sony Software
- Selecting the Display Mode

Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen

To display the Sony Notebook Setup screen:

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar.
2. Point to VAIO and click Sony Notebook Setup.


Sony Notebook Setup
Serial
Infrared
Bass Boost
View Resources
Enable Ports
Basic/Advanced
About This Computer
Printer
Initial Setting
Touchpad
Power On Password
SONY
OK
Cancel
Apply
Default
Help

System information

System information
CPU:
Clock Frequency:
System Memory:
Cache Memory:
Video Memory:
Internal HDD:

Product information
Manufacturer: Sony Corporation
Model Name:
Version:
Serial No.:
BIOS Version:
OS Version:
OS Serial No.:
OEM Information:
Sony Electronics Inc.

3. Select the tab for the item you want to change. See Sony Notebook Setup tabs.
4. After you finish, click OK.

Sony Notebook Setup tabs

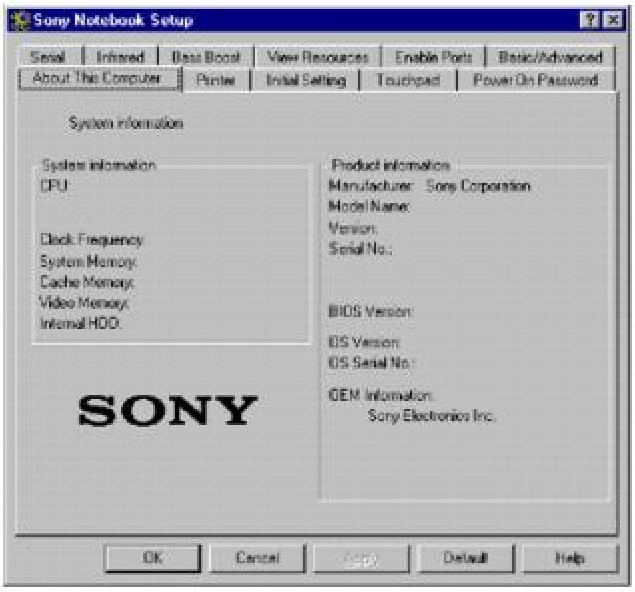
Tab	**Description**
About This Computer	Display system information, including memory capacity, serial number, and BIOS version.
Printer	Select printer port mode settings.
Initial Setting	Change the volume of the sounds that play while the operating system is loading. Select the order of drives and devices from which you want to load the operating system.
Touchpad	When you connect an optional mouse to your notebook, you can make your touchpad inactive. You can also customize your mouse settings using the mouse utility.
Power On Password	Set the password to secure your notebook.
Enable Ports	Enable or disable ports. Disabling ports releases resources to the system. To change the serial or infrared settings, click Advanced on the Basic/Advanced tab.
Basic/Advanced	Switch between Advanced mode (additional screens with advanced settings) and Basic mode of display.

For more information about each option, click Help on the Sony Notebook Setup screen to display the Help file.

Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen

To display the Sony Notebook Setup screen:

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar.
2. Point to VAIO and click Sony Notebook Setup.


Sony Notebook Setup
Serial
Infrared
Bass Boost
View Resources
Enable Ports
Basic/Advanced
About This Computer
Printer
Initial Setting
Touchpad
Power On Password
System information
System information
CPU
Clock Frequency
System Memory
Cache Memory
Video Memory
Internal HDD
SONY
Product information
Model Name
Version
Serial No.
BIOS Version
OS Version
OS Serial No.
OK
Cancel
Apply
Default
Help

Manufacturer: Sony Corporation

OEM Information: Sony Electronics Inc.

3. Select the tab for the item you want to change. See Sony Notebook Setup tabs.
4. After you finish, click OK.

Sony Notebook Setup tabs

Tab	**Description**
About This Computer	Display system information, including memory capacity, serial number, and BIOS version.
Printer	Select printer port mode settings.
Initial Setting	Change the volume of the sounds that play while the operating system is loading. Select the order of drives and devices from which you want to load the operating system.
Touchpad	When you connect an optional mouse to your notebook, you can make your touchpad inactive. You can also customize your mouse settings using the mouse utility.
Power On Password	Set the password to secure your notebook.
Enable Ports	Enable or disable ports. Disabling ports releases resources to the system. To change the serial or infrared settings, click Advanced on the Basic/Advanced tab.
Basic/Advanced	Switch between Advanced mode (additional screens with advanced settings) and Basic mode of display.

For more information about each option, click Help on the Sony Notebook Setup screen to display the Help file.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	Description
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
OFF	**Disable Power Management** Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

Games
Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.

Presentation
Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Camera
Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.

DVD
Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.

Word Processing
Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Spreadsheet
Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.

Communications
Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Automatic Profile Selection
Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon	Description
	Standby Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.
	Hibernate Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	**Description**
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
OFF	**Disable Power Management** Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

	Games Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.
	Presentation Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.
	Camera Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.
	DVD Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.
	Word Processing Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.
	Spreadsheet Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.
	Communications Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.
A	**Automatic Profile Selection** Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon	Description
	Standby Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.
	Hibernate Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

✍ When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	**Description**
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
OFF	**Disable Power Management** Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

Games
Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.

Presentation
Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Camera
Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.

DVD
Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.

Word Processing
Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Spreadsheet
Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.

Communications
Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Automatic Profile Selection
Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon	Description
	Standby Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.
	Hibernate Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	Description
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
	Disable Power Management Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

Games

Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.

Presentation

Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Camera

Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.

DVD

Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.

Word Processing

Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Spreadsheet

Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.

Communications

Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Automatic Profile Selection

Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon	Description
	Standby Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.
	Hibernate Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	**Description**
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
OFF	**Disable Power Management** Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

Games
Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.

Presentation
Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Camera
Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.

DVD
Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.

Word Processing
Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Spreadsheet
Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.

Communications
Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Automatic Profile Selection
Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon Description

Standby
Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.

Hibernate
Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

Controlling Power Management

The Power Management utility allows you to control the power settings of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. The following sections briefly describe how to conserve your notebook's battery power. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information. To activate a profile or command, see Displaying Battery Information.

To view the Power Management status icons

The Power Management status icons are displayed in the task tray at the lower right side of your screen. Move the pointer over the icons to see the tool tip that displays information about the active profile. The Battery status icon indicates the battery power level and the CPU status icon indicates the performance level of the CPU.

To activate the Power Management toolbar

1. Right-click the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Power Management. The Power Management toolbar appears on the taskbar.

The current profile icon is highlighted on the Power Management toolbar. It is the first icon farthest to the left, and its appearance changes depending on which power management profile is currently selected. To change the power management profile, click the current profile icon, and then select a new profile from the pop-up list. See Power Management profiles for a description of available options. To select another power management profile, click that icon in the Power Management toolbar.

When you use the battery pack to power your notebook, your system selects the Maximum Battery Life power management profile by default. If you select a different power management profile while using battery power, the new profile is selected automatically the next time you use the battery pack to power your notebook.

Refer to PowerPanel Help for information on customizing the Power Management toolbar.

Customizing Power Management settings

You can customize power management settings, such as the system timer and the brightness of the screen. To customize a setting:

1. Click the current profile icon on the Power Management toolbar.
2. Select Edit/Create Profiles from the menu.
3. Click a profile whose setting you want to change, from the list in the left panel.
4. Double-click an item whose setting you want to change from the list in the right panel.
5. Click the desired setting.
6. Click the File menu, and then click Save.
7. Click the File menu, and then click Exit.

Power Management profiles

The PowerPanel utility provides several predefined power management profiles. Each profile consists of a group of power management settings that are designed to meet specific power management goals--ranging from maximum power management to no power management. You can change the settings for any of the predefined profiles (except for the Disable Power Management profile), or you can create your own profile to suit your portable computing needs. The predefined profiles are:

Icon	Description
	Maximum Performance Provides the best system performance while still conserving power.
	Maximum Battery Life Provides power saving features to give you maximum battery life and good performance. It slows the notebook and puts it into Standby mode after a specified time period.
	Disable Power Management Turns off all power management features such as Standby and Hibernate modes. You can not change the settings of this profile.
	AC Power The power management state when AC power is in use. Similar to the Power Management Off setting. Power Management automatically loads the AC profile unless you disable this feature.

Games
Disables the display and the Hard Disk Standby timer.

Presentation
Keeps the display on at all times while it conserves power. This option is ideal for slide show presentations. You can establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Camera
Optimizes performance and power requirements for camera usage.

DVD
Optimizes performance and power requirements for DVD usage.

Word Processing
Optimizes power management with longer timeouts on the hard disk and display screen. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Spreadsheet
Optimizes performance and power requirements for spreadsheet applications.

Communications
Extends battery life by initiating a quick display timeout. The Internal modem remains powered. You can also establish settings for LCD (Video) Standby, Hard Disk Standby, and Standby to optimize power management for your system.

Automatic Profile Selection
Automatically switches to a profile suitable for active applications.

Power Management commands

PowerPanel also provides power management commands that you can use to activate specific power management functions and to control power for a specific device. You can use these commands to override a profile setting or initiate an immediate action.

Icon	Description
	Standby Puts the system into Standby mode, a power management state that saves the state of the system and peripheral devices in memory (RAM). Power consumption reduces to a minimum, and the system remains on. To return the system to the active state, press any key or the power button on your notebook.
	Hibernate Provides for the lowest level of power consumption. The system writes the state of the system and peripheral devices to the hard disk and turns off the system power. To return the system to the original state, use the power button to turn on power. The system saves the data in the Save to Disk Partition on the hard disk drive.

Conserving battery power

When using the notebook with a battery, the LCD display and the hard disk drive can be set to switch off automatically to conserve battery power.

See Power Management profiles for more information.

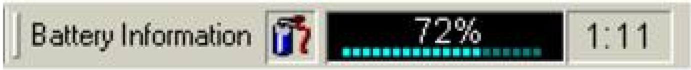
Displaying Battery Information

You can display detailed information for the battery in your notebook. The following sections briefly describe how to display your notebook's general battery information. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information.

To activate Battery Information toolbar

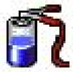
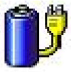
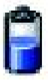
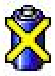
1. Right-click anywhere on the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Battery Information. The Battery Information toolbar appears on the taskbar.

You can also view the total capacity remaining in the battery by placing the pointer over the battery status icon in the task tray on the lower-right side of the screen.



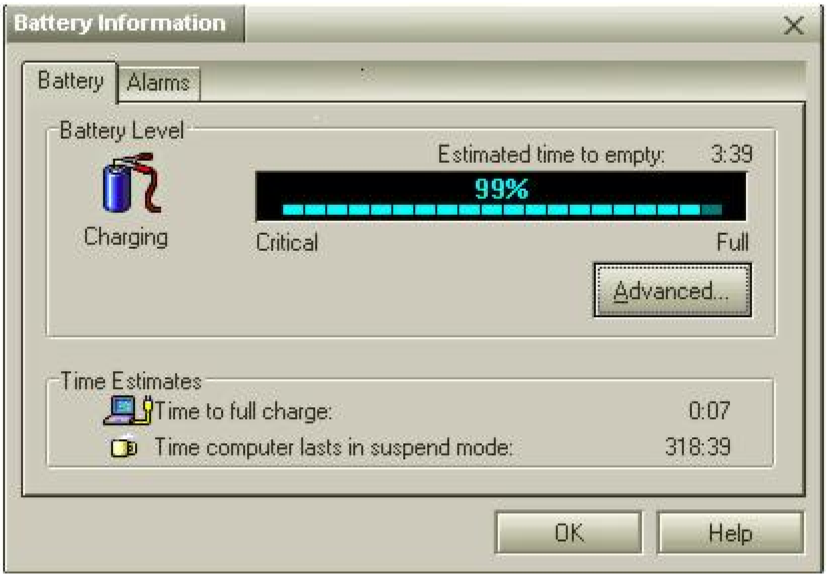
- **Percentage indicator —** Displays the percentage of the remaining battery capacity.
- **Time indicator —** Displays estimated time (hours/minutes) remaining before the battery fully drains, also referred to as the time-to-empty.

Battery icon descriptions

Battery Icon	**Battery Status**
	Charging
	Fully charged
	Discharging
	No battery

To display detailed battery information

- Double-click the battery icon on the task tray to display the Battery Information window. The screen appears displaying the Battery tab, which contains information such as the estimated time-to-empty and charging time.



Estimated time to empty: 3:39

99%

Time to full charge: 0:07

Time computer lasts in suspend mode: 318:39

To customize the Battery Information toolbar and alarm system

You can customize the Battery Information toolbar to suit your portable computing needs, including modifications to the alarm settings. Refer to PowerPanel Help for more information.

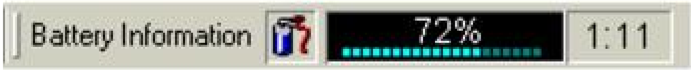
Displaying Battery Information

You can display detailed information for the battery in your notebook. The following sections briefly describe how to display your notebook's general battery information. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information.

To activate Battery Information toolbar

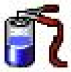
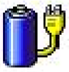
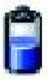
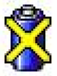
1. Right-click anywhere on the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Battery Information. The Battery Information toolbar appears on the taskbar.

You can also view the total capacity remaining in the battery by placing the pointer over the battery status icon in the task tray on the lower-right side of the screen.



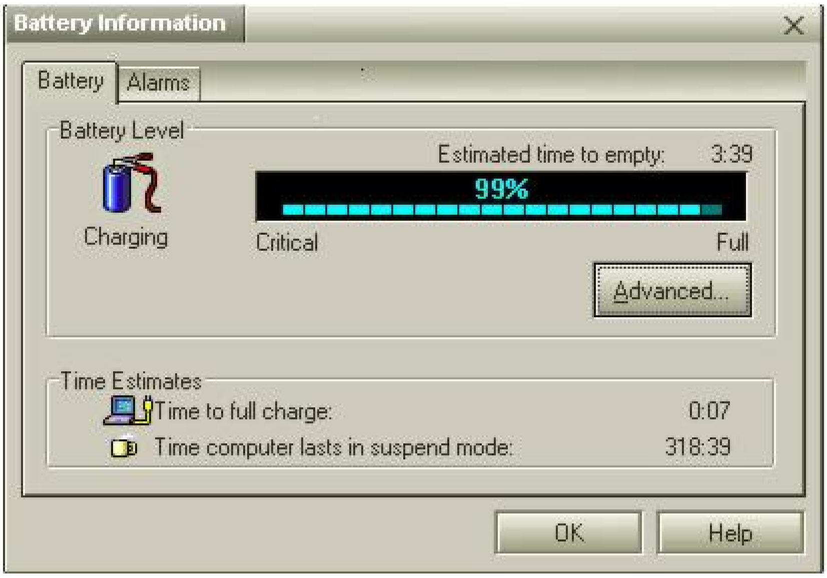
- **Percentage indicator —** Displays the percentage of the remaining battery capacity.
- **Time indicator —** Displays estimated time (hours/minutes) remaining before the battery fully drains, also referred to as the time-to-empty.

Battery icon descriptions

Battery Icon	Battery Status
	Charging
	Fully charged
	Discharging
	No battery

To display detailed battery information

- Double-click the battery icon on the task tray to display the Battery Information window. The screen appears displaying the Battery tab, which contains information such as the estimated time-to-empty and charging time.



Estimated time to empty: 3:39

99%

Charging

Time to full charge: 0:07

Time computer lasts in suspend mode: 318:39

To customize the Battery Information toolbar and alarm system

You can customize the Battery Information toolbar to suit your portable computing needs, including modifications to the alarm settings. Refer to PowerPanel Help for more information.

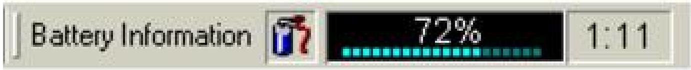
Displaying Battery Information

You can display detailed information for the battery in your notebook. The following sections briefly describe how to display your notebook's general battery information. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information.

To activate Battery Information toolbar

1. Right-click anywhere on the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Battery Information. The Battery Information toolbar appears on the taskbar.

You can also view the total capacity remaining in the battery by placing the pointer over the battery status icon in the task tray on the lower-right side of the screen.



Battery Information 72% 1:11

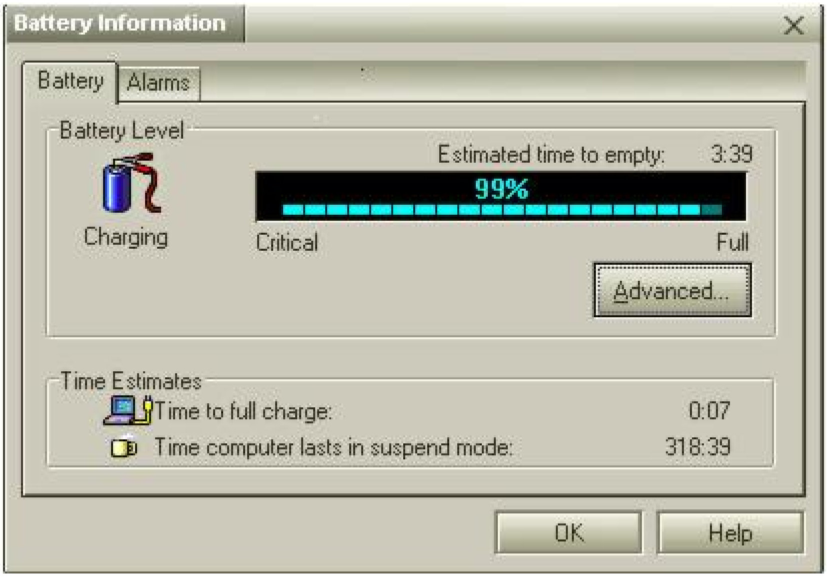
- **Percentage indicator —** Displays the percentage of the remaining battery capacity.
- **Time indicator —** Displays estimated time (hours/minutes) remaining before the battery fully drains, also referred to as the time-to-empty.

Battery icon descriptions

Battery Icon	Battery Status
🔋	Charging
🔋	Fully charged
🔋	Discharging
☒	No battery

To display detailed battery information

- Double-click the battery icon on the task tray to display the Battery Information window. The screen appears displaying the Battery tab, which contains information such as the estimated time-to-empty and charging time.



Battery Information

Battery | Alarms

Battery Level

Charging

Estimated time to empty: 3:39

99%

Critical — Full

Advanced...

Time Estimates

Time to full charge: 0:07

Time computer lasts in suspend mode: 318:39

OK | Help

To customize the Battery Information toolbar and alarm system

You can customize the Battery Information toolbar to suit your portable computing needs, including modifications to the alarm settings. Refer to PowerPanel Help for more information.

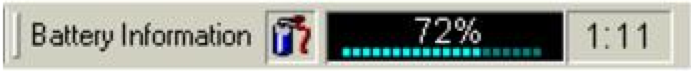
Displaying Battery Information

You can display detailed information for the battery in your notebook. The following sections briefly describe how to display your notebook's general battery information. You can also refer to PowerPanel Help for more detailed information.

To activate Battery Information toolbar

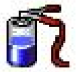
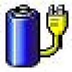
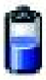
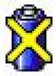
1. Right-click anywhere on the taskbar at the bottom of the screen.
2. Select Toolbars from the pop-up menu, and then click Battery Information. The Battery Information toolbar appears on the taskbar.

You can also view the total capacity remaining in the battery by placing the pointer over the battery status icon in the task tray on the lower-right side of the screen.



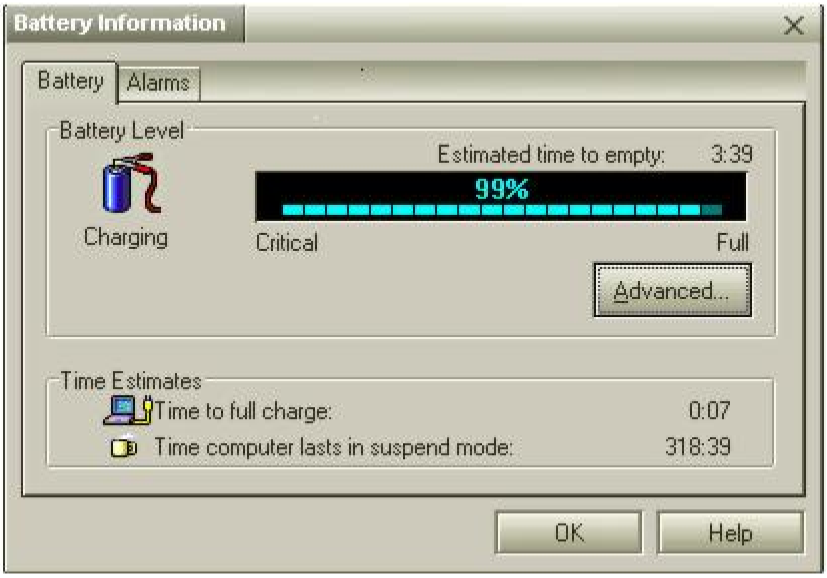
- **Percentage indicator —** Displays the percentage of the remaining battery capacity.
- **Time indicator —** Displays estimated time (hours/minutes) remaining before the battery fully drains, also referred to as the time-to-empty.

Battery icon descriptions

Battery Icon	**Battery Status**
	Charging
	Fully charged
	Discharging
	No battery

To display detailed battery information

- Double-click the battery icon on the task tray to display the Battery Information window. The screen appears displaying the Battery tab, which contains information such as the estimated time-to-empty and charging time.



Estimated time to empty: 3:39

99%

Time to full charge: 0:07

Time computer lasts in suspend mode: 318:39

To customize the Battery Information toolbar and alarm system

You can customize the Battery Information toolbar to suit your portable computing needs, including modifications to the alarm settings. Refer to PowerPanel Help for more information.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then point to Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply. The "UI Design Selector" window design changes.

The window design for your Sony software will match the UI Design Selector window when you click OK.

To try another selection, click << or >> and then, click OK.

The UI Design Selector closes and the new window design of your Sony software displays.

This feature is available with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Changing the Window Design of Sony Software

To change the window design of Sony software

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then point to Control Panel.
2. Click UI Design Selector.
3. Click << or >> and select the desired design.
4. Click Apply. The "UI Design Selector" window design changes.

The window design for your Sony software will match the UI Design Selector window when you click OK.

To try another selection, click << or >> and then, click OK.

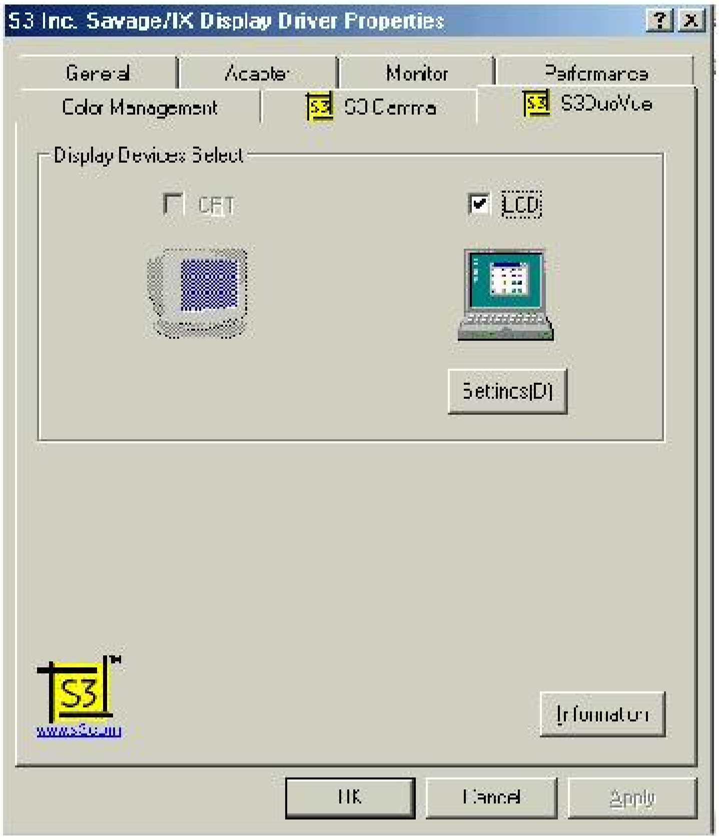
The UI Design Selector closes and the new window design of your Sony software displays.

This feature is available with UI Design Selector-compatible software only.

Selecting the Display Mode

This notebook uses the S3 video controller. You can select which display is used when the notebook is connected to an external display. When you connect an external display, you can switch the display mode between your notebook's LCD display and the external monitor.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and then point to Control Panel.
2. Click the Display icon. The Display Properties window appears.
3. Click the Settings tab, and then click the Advanced button.
   The S3 Inc. Savage/IX Display Driver Properties dialog box appears.
4. Click the S3DuoVue tab and select the desired display device.



S3 Inc. Savage/IX Display Driver Properties

Display Devices Select

☐ CRT

☑ LCD

General
Adapter
Monitor
Performance
Color Management
S3 Gamma
S3DuoVue
Settings(D)
S3
www.s3.com
Information
OK
Cancel
Apply

You may not be able to display the notebook LCD screen and an external display or projector at the same time, depending on the types of computer displays and projectors you are using.

The CRT option is disabled if an external computer monitor is not connected to the external monitor port.

Turn on the notebook after you turn on the peripheral devices.

Adding Memory

In the future you may want to install memory modules to expand the functionality of your notebook. See the Specifications flyer supplied with your notebook for the amount of memory preinstalled on your notebook. Expansion memory modules are available as options. For memory upgrades, use only PC100 (CL2) SDRAM SO-DIMM (gold lead contacts). This section provides you with information on removing and replacing a memory module:

- Precautions and Procedures
- Removing a Memory Module
- Installing a Memory Module
- Confirming Added Memory Capacity

Precautions and Procedures

The procedures described below assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.

⚠ **Sony recommends that memory upgrades be performed by an authorized Sony Service Center. To find the nearest center or agent, see http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.**

Be careful when installing a memory module in your notebook, and be sure to observe the proper safety precautions listed below. Mistakes that occur when installing or removing a memory module may cause a malfunction.

- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described below. Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives and other components. Perform the procedures described below only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- Do not open the memory module package until you are ready to install the module. The package protects the module from ESD.
- Use the special protective package to store a memory module and prevent ESD, or wrap the memory module in aluminum foil.

Typical expansion memory configuration

Total System Memory (MB)	Slot 1 (MB)	Slot 2 (MB)
128	64	64
192	64	128
256	128	128

Precautions and Procedures

The procedures described below assume familiarity with the general terminology associated with personal computers and with the safety practices and regulatory compliance required for using and modifying electronic equipment.

Sony recommends that memory upgrades be performed by an authorized Sony Service Center. To find the nearest center or agent, see http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

Be careful when installing a memory module in your notebook, and be sure to observe the proper safety precautions listed below. Mistakes that occur when installing or removing a memory module may cause a malfunction.

- Disconnect the system from its power source and from any telecommunications links, networks, or modems before you open the system or follow any of the procedures described below. Failure to do so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage disk drives and other components. Perform the procedures described below only at an ESD workstation. If such a station is not available, do not work in a carpeted area, and do not handle materials that produce or hold static electricity (cellophane wrappers, for example). Ground yourself by maintaining contact with an unpainted metal portion of the chassis while performing the procedure.
- Do not open the memory module package until you are ready to install the module. The package protects the module from ESD.
- Use the special protective package to store a memory module and prevent ESD, or wrap the memory module in aluminum foil.

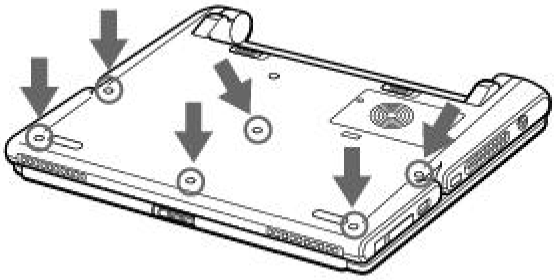
Typical expansion memory configuration

Total System Memory (MB)	Slot 1 (MB)	Slot 2 (MB)
128	64	64
192	64	128
256	128	128

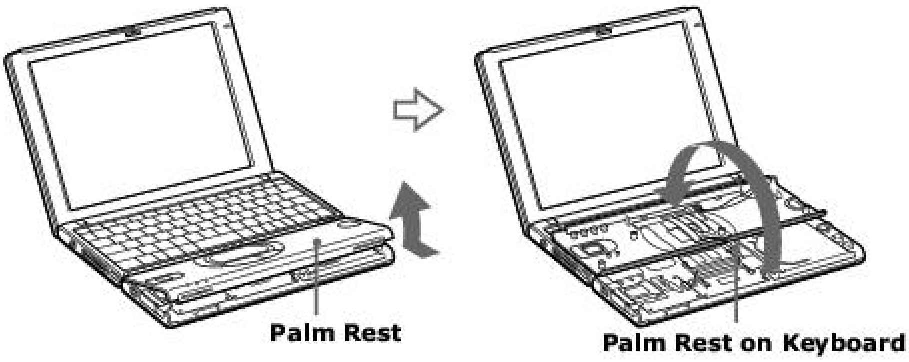
Removing a Memory Module

1. Turn off the notebook and all peripheral devices.
2. Disconnect the power cord and all cables from the notebook, and remove the batteries.

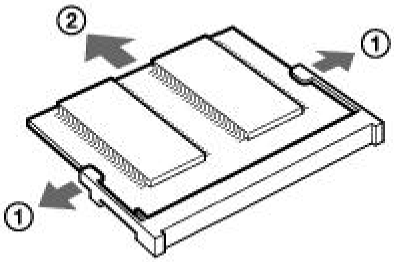
   The interior of the notebook becomes extremely hot during operation. Wait at least 1 hour for the notebook to cool down before you remove the screws.
3. Use a precision Phillips-head screwdriver that matches the size of the screw heads to remove the 6 screws marked with an * on the bottom of the notebook.



4. Open the display panel, and gently raise the palm rest toward you, turn it over, and then set it on the keyboard. Handle the palm rest gently to avoid breaking the attached cable.



5. Touch a metal object (such as the connector panel on the back of your notebook) to discharge static electricity, then remove the memory module, pulling it out in the direction of the arrows.



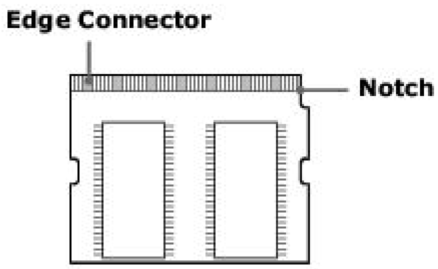
6. Return the palm rest to its original position by aligning it with the notch on the keyboard and then setting it on the keyboard. Remember, to handle the palm rest gently to avoid breaking the attached cable.
7. Close the display panel and replace the six screws on the bottom of the notebook with a precision Phillips-head screwdriver.

Installing a Memory Module

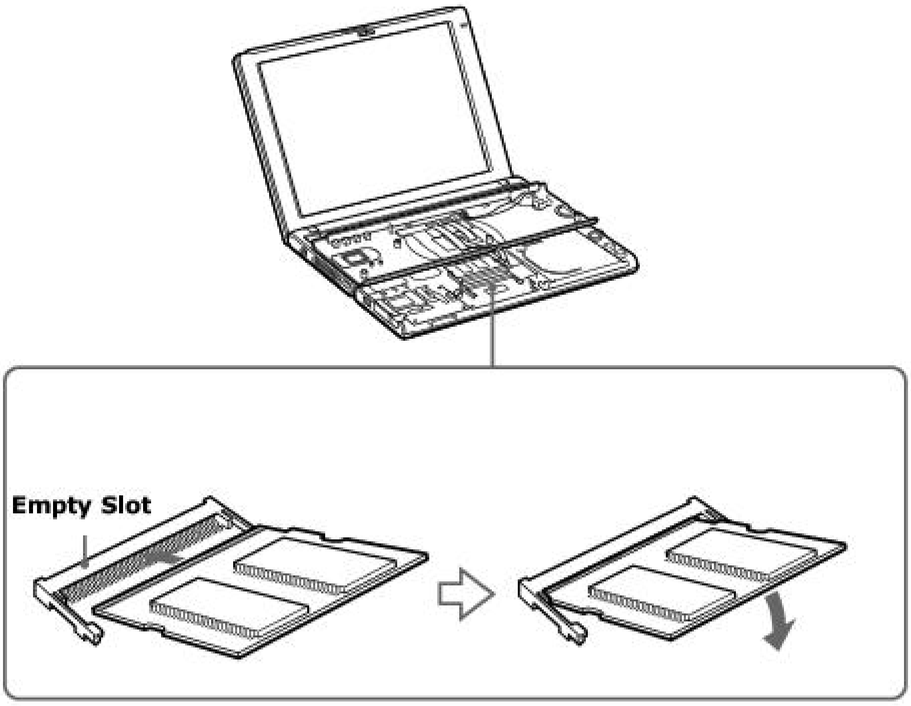
1. Perform steps 1 through 4 in Removing a Memory Module.

To avoid damaging the notebook, do not remove or loosen any other screws.

2. Touch a metal part of the notebook (such as the connector panel on the back of your notebook) to discharge any static electricity accumulated on your body, then remove the module from its protective package.
3. Install the memory module by holding the module edge connector pointing down with the notch on the right, and then insert it diagonally into the empty slot.

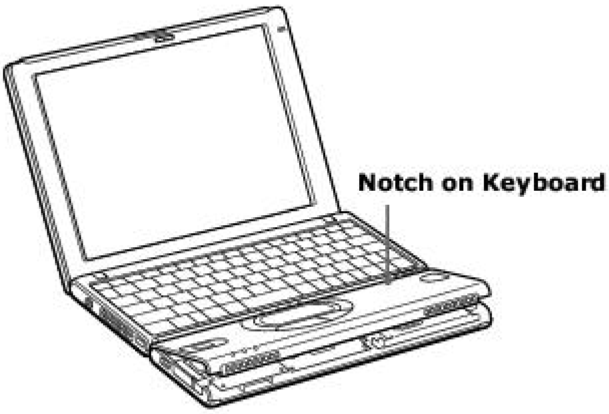


4. Lower the memory module until it clicks into place on both ends.



Do not touch any part of the motherboard or the other components inside the notebook.

5. Return the palm rest to its original position by aligning it with the notch on the keyboard and then setting it on the keyboard. Remember to handle the palm rest gently to avoid breaking the attached cable.

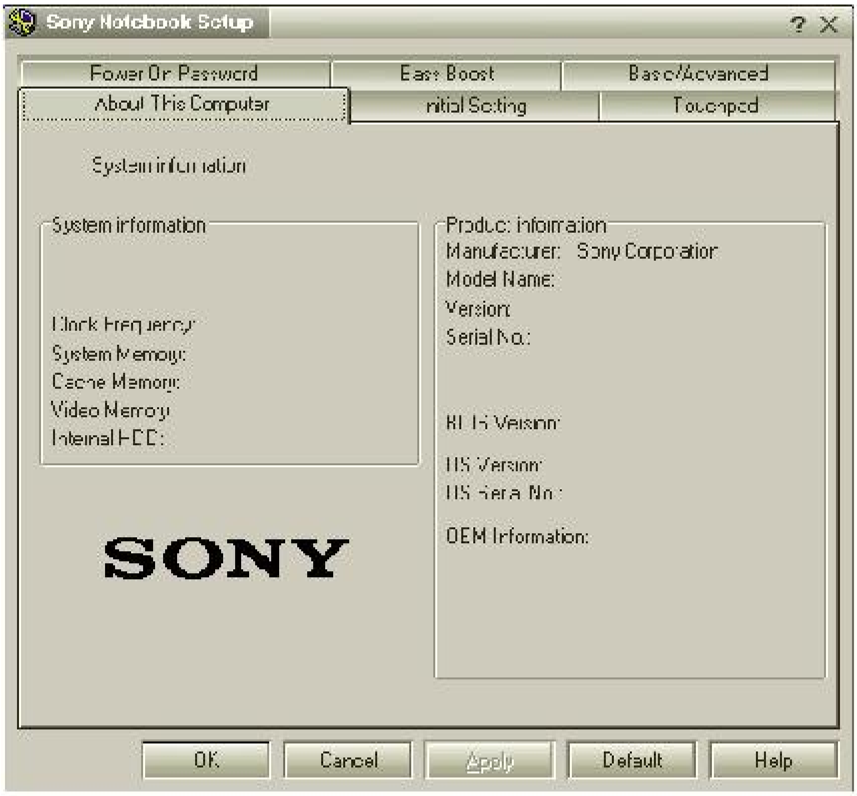


6. Close the display panel and replace the six screws on the bottom of the notebook with a precision Phillips-head screwdriver.

Confirming Added Memory Capacity

1. Turn on the notebook.
2. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to VAIO, and then click Sony Notebook Setup.
3. Click the About This Notebook tab. Verify that the System Memory displayed in the left panel matches the amount of memory installed.

If the amount of memory is not correct, shut down the notebook, and reinstall the memory module. See Removing a Memory Module and Installing a Memory Module for instructions.


Sony Notebook Setup
Power On Password
Easy Boost
Basic/Advanced
About This Computer
Initial Setting
Touchpad
System information
System information
Clock Frequency:
System Memory:
Cache Memory:
Video Memory:
Internal HDD:
SONY
Product information
Manufacturer: Sony Corporation
Model Name:
Version:
Serial No.:
BIOS Version:
OS Version:
OS Serial No.:
OEM Information:
OK
Cancel
Apply
Default
Help

About the Software on Your Notebook

Your VAIO® notebook is ready to help you work, play, learn, and communicate as soon as you turn it on. This section provides you with the following information:

- Software Overview
- Application, Driver, and System Recovery CDs
- Using Your Recovery CDs

Software Overview

Adobe Acrobat® Reader

Adobe Systems Inc.

Acrobat Reader software allows you to view, navigate, and print electronic documents in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF), an open file format that is intended to preserve the fidelity of documents created on all major computer platforms.

America Online®

America Online, Inc.

America Online is a popular Internet online service. Stay in touch with family and friends with easy-to-use e-mail. Manage your personal finances, get the latest news and sports scores, and chat with thousands of others who share your interests.

CompuServe® 2000

CompuServe Interactive Services Inc.

The all-new CompuServe 2000 delivers a powerful tool for Internet users who want timely information, in-depth research, and professional communities backed by state-of-the-art technologies, including high-speed access and powerful e-mail messaging.

DVgate

Sony Electronics Inc.

Connect a digital video camera recorder to the i.LINK®[1] port and capture your own video clips and still images. You can edit clips from your video, add new clips, and combine clips into new movie segments. You can also save your images in a variety of popular file formats.

Jog Dial

Sony Electronics Inc.

Jog Dial utility allows you to easily scroll, launch applications, access settings, and perform other useful functions by manipulating the Jog Dial control, which is located on the right side of your computer.

Media Bar® DVD Player

Sony Electronics Inc.

Media Bar DVD player is created especially for high-quality DVD playback. You can enjoy the superb digital video quality and the effects features. You can rewind or fast-forward scenes from the DVD Player monitor as you would with any ordinary DVD player, to easily find the scene you want to view. Typical DVD playback features are available, such as multiple angles, audio language tracks, and subtitles. Media Bar DVD Player seamlessly integrates a premium audio/visual experience with an easy-to-use software interface.

Microsoft® Word

Microsoft Corp.

Microsoft Word makes it easy to create common Web, e-mail, and print documents for use around the world. It embraces HTML as a first-class file format and extends Word's ease-of-use to the Web and e-mail. Word also extends that ease-of-use to international users, making it easy to create multilingual documents.

MovieShaker

Sony Electronics Inc.

Sony's original MovieShaker software creates personal movies that have transitions, background music, and text. Just import your video clips and "shake" with a click of the mouse. Your personal movies are easy to create and fun to share with family and friends.

Netscape Communicator®

Netscape Communications Corp.

Netscape Communicator is the all-in-one Internet tool that makes it easy to browse the Web, send Internet e-mail, chat, read newsgroups, and compose great Web documents.

Norton AntiVirus

Symantec Corp.

Norton AntiVirus provides security for your Internet and e-mail communications. This powerful antivirus software works in the background to continuously protect your PC, by scanning the files you download from the Web and receive as e-mail attachments. Each time you connect to the Internet, Norton AntiVirus updates its virus definitions to deliver automatic protection today and in the future.

OpenMG Jukebox

Sony Electronics Inc.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to import digital audio files by downloading audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services over digital networks, such as the Internet. You can record audio CDs onto your hard drive in a variety of formats.

PictureGear
Sony Electronics Inc.
This image management software displays images from your hard drive, a Sony digital still camera, or a Sony Mavica® camera. The images appear in a convenient light-table format, so that you can easily view the contents of an entire folder.

PowerPanel
Phoenix Technologies Ltd.
The PowerPanel utility controls the power management of your notebook and provides key information about system activity and battery life. Automatic power management selects the most appropriate profile, depending on the application with which you are working and the conditions of use. See Controlling Power Management or PowerPanel Help for details.

Prodigy Internet
Prodigy Communications Corp.
Prodigy is an Internet service that helps you find what you need online faster and smarter. Prodigy delivers powerful online content, such as sports scores, stock quotes, news, and easy access to Excite , plus a personal e-mail account and quality customer service--all at a competitive price.

Quicken®
Intuit Inc.
Quicken is the fastest, easiest way to organize your finances. Quicken works just like your checkbook, so it's easy to learn and use. You can even pay your bills online. Quicken manages all of your finances, bank accounts, credit cards, investments, and loans.

QuickTime®
Apple Computer Inc.
QuickTime is versatile software used to play hundreds of different kinds of files, including video, audio, and virtual reality (VR) movies. You can play QuickTime files (referred to as "QuickTime movies") using QuickTime Player or any other application, such as a Web browser or word processor, that supports QuickTime.

RealJukebox®
RealNetworks Inc.
RealJukebox is a popular digital music system that gives you the ability to easily acquire, play and manage digital music files. You can locate and download your favorite music from the Internet and organize your own personal music collection.

RealPlayer®
RealNetworks Inc.
RealPlayer is a high-quality streaming media player that supports many digital media formats. The user-friendly interface has enhanced navigation capabilities, allowing you to access and enjoy audio and video programming over the Internet. RealPlayer is your gateway to a superb Internet multimedia experience.

RealProducer® G2
RealNetworks Inc.
RealProducer converts your audio and video files, or live feeds, into RealAudio and RealVideo for the Internet or your intranet. RealProducer is easy to use, gives you better control over your content, and is packed with exclusive features. Featuring support for CD-quality RealAudio 8 and VHS-quality RealVideo 8, RealProducer is an excellent choice for both beginners and pros.

Smart Capture
Sony Electronics Inc.
Smart Capture is a fun new way to send multimedia messages via e-mail. Smart Capture manages the i.LINK® connection between your notebook and a Sony Digital Handycam® Camcorder that supports the i.LINK interface. It allows you to capture compressed video or still images and save them to your hard disk drive or share via e-mail. A smart solution for computer, digital audio/video and network convergence.

Smart Connect
Sony Electronics Inc.
Smart Connect enables you to use an i.LINK cable to connect your VAIO® notebook to another VAIO computer that supports Smart Connect. You can then use one computer to copy, delete, and edit files on the other computer. You can also print from a printer attached to either computer.

VAIO Action Setup
Sony Electronics Inc.
VAIO Action Setup manages the settings for your computer's Shortcut keys.

VAIO Support Agent

Sony Electronics Inc.

VAIO Support Agent provides immediate, interactive, online support with information about your preinstalled software and answers to frequently asked questions.

VisualFlow

Sony Electronics Inc.

VisualFlow software is a state-of-the-art Sony multimedia browser designed specifically for Memory Stick® media. It displays any still picture, movie or sound file stored in a Memory Stick media in a visually pleasing, artistic manner. VisualFlow software not only plays a selected movie or sound file, but also enables playback of files by other applications like PictureGear or Memory Stick Slideshow.

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connector may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

DVgate

In order to improve the performance of your notebook's DVgate motion software, the hard disk drive on your notebook has been formatted with two partitions, C and D. The C partition holds 40 percent, and the D partition holds 60 percent of the entire drive capacity. DVgate software saves files to the D partition. This prevents large video captures from consuming the available space on your C partition. To maintain optimum performance of DVgate software, you should defragment or format the D partition regularly.

To defragment a partition

Before you defragment a partition, make sure you back up all files that you want to save.

- Click the Start button in the Windows® taskbar.
- Click Programs, then Accessories, then System Tools, and then Disk Defragmenter. The Disk Defragmenter window appears.

Select the drive you want to defragment from the list, and click the Defragment button. See Windows® Help for more information on defragmenting.

DVgate plug-in for Adobe Premiere

If your VAIO® notebook does not come with Adobe Premiere pre-installed and you subsequently purchase that software, you must install a plug-in to enable DVgate 2.3 software.

Installing the DVgate plug-in

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 5.1 and 5.1LE, proceed as follows:

- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 5.1.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 6.0, proceed as follows:

- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 6.0.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

DVgate

In order to improve the performance of your notebook's DVgate motion software, the hard disk drive on your notebook has been formatted with two partitions, C and D. The C partition holds 40 percent, and the D partition holds 60 percent of the entire drive capacity. DVgate software saves files to the D partition. This prevents large video captures from consuming the available space on your C partition. To maintain optimum performance of DVgate software, you should defragment or format the D partition regularly.

To defragment a partition

Before you defragment a partition, make sure you back up all files that you want to save.

- Click the Start button in the Windows® taskbar.
- Click Programs, then Accessories, then System Tools, and then Disk Defragmenter. The Disk Defragmenter window appears.

Select the drive you want to defragment from the list, and click the Defragment button. See Windows® Help for more information on defragmenting.

DVgate plug-in for Adobe Premiere

If your VAIO® notebook does not come with Adobe Premiere pre-installed and you subsequently purchase that software, you must install a plug-in to enable DVgate 2.3 software.

Installing the DVgate plug-in

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 5.1 and 5.1LE, proceed as follows:

- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 5.1.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 6.0, proceed as follows:

- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 6.0.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

DVgate

In order to improve the performance of your notebook's DVgate motion software, the hard disk drive on your notebook has been formatted with two partitions, C and D. The C partition holds 40 percent, and the D partition holds 60 percent of the entire drive capacity. DVgate software saves files to the D partition. This prevents large video captures from consuming the available space on your C partition. To maintain optimum performance of DVgate software, you should defragment or format the D partition regularly.

To defragment a partition

Before you defragment a partition, make sure you back up all files that you want to save.

- Click the Start button in the Windows® taskbar.
- Click Programs, then Accessories, then System Tools, and then Disk Defragmenter. The Disk Defragmenter window appears.

Select the drive you want to defragment from the list, and click the Defragment button. See Windows® Help for more information on defragmenting.

DVgate plug-in for Adobe Premiere

If your VAIO® notebook does not come with Adobe Premiere pre-installed and you subsequently purchase that software, you must install a plug-in to enable DVgate 2.3 software.

Installing the DVgate plug-in

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 5.1 and 5.1LE, proceed as follows:

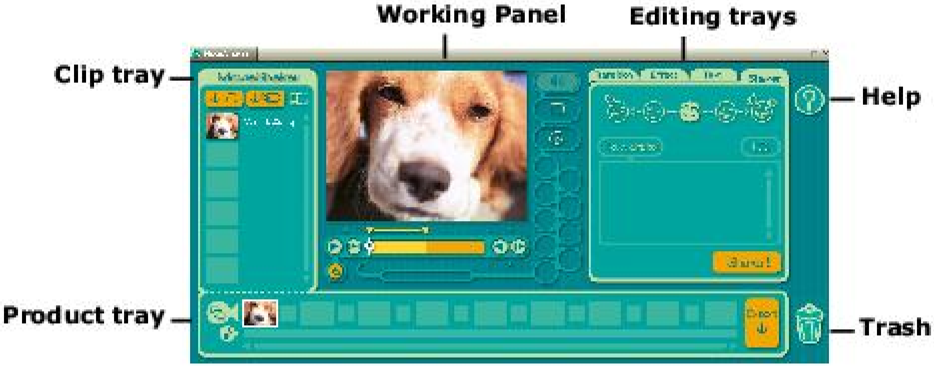
- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 5.1.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

To install the plug-in for Adobe Premiere® 6.0, proceed as follows:

- Click Start in the Windows® taskbar and select Run.
- Click Browse and, from your C: drive, select Program Files, and Sony, and Dvgate, and Premiere Plug-in, and then 6.0.
- Select "Setup.exe" and click Open. Then click OK to install the plug-in.

MovieShaker

This application can be used to create fun and innovative movies without any knowledge of film editing. In a few simple steps, motion pictures can be combined with special effects, still images (pictures), and music files and then saved in a format most computers can play.



Importing images and sound clips

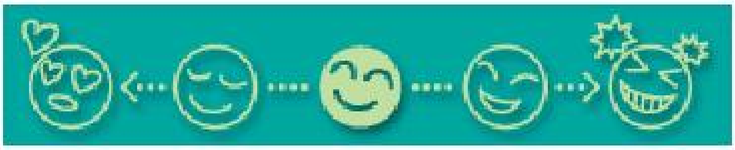
1. Click (File Import) or (DV Import).
2. Find the file you want to add.
3. Select the file.
4. Click Open. The file is added to the Clip tray.

Importing files over 75 seconds in length may cause MovieShaker software to stop responding.

Create a movie using Shaker

After adding clip(s) to the Clip tray, you can create a short movie using the Shaker feature. Shaker randomly select clips from the Clip tray to create a 30-second scene.

1. Click the Shake tab.
2. Select a mood by clicking a face in the Shaker tray.

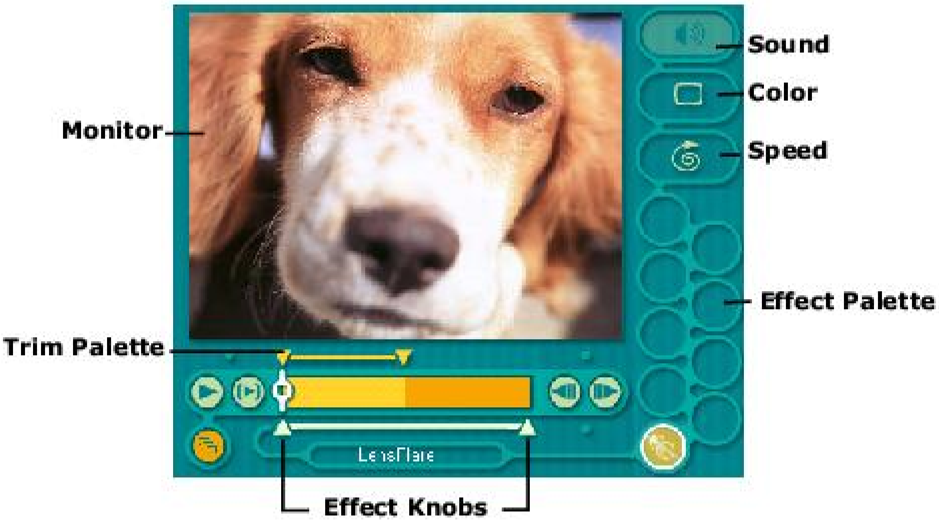


3. Click Shake! . A 30-second scene is automatically generated and saved to the Product tray.
4. To preview, switch the Work Panel to Product tray mode and press play.

Scenes created with Shaker begin with black frame and after processing are placed in the first available slot on the Product tray. Limit the number of scenes placed on the Product tray to 10 or less. MovieShaker software may stop responding if too many scenes are placed on the Product tray.

Editing clips and scenes

You can edit your movie by adding effects and text, adjusting the color and contrast, and modifying the length of clips.



Adding effects to a scene or a clip:

1. Double-click the clip or scene to move it to the Working Panel.
2. Select the Effects tab from the Editing tray.
3. Drag and drop the Effect you want to add from the Effects tray to the Effects palette on the Working Panel.

   To preview an Effect, click on the clip in the Working panel monitor. Your clip displays with the new effect on the Effect tray monitor.
4. See help for instructions on adjusting effect duration and replaying clips/scenes.

Saving a movie

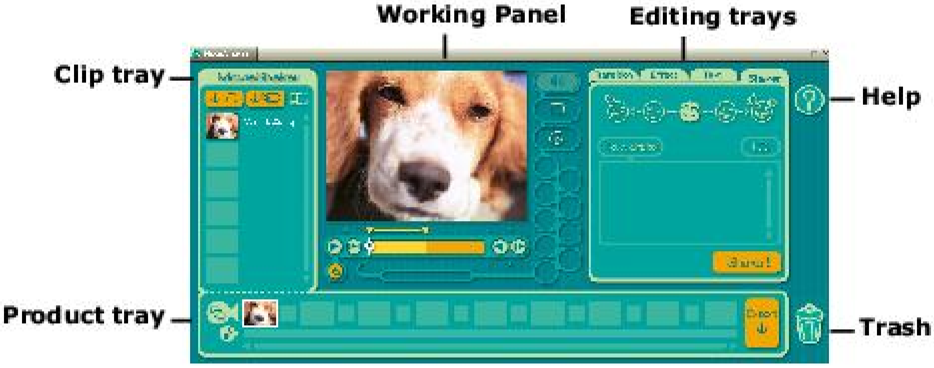
1. Verify that the clip(s) you want to save is on the Product tray. See Help for more details on saving movies.
2. Click Export.
3. Select the format in which you want the document to be saved.
4. Click Next.
5. Locate the folder to which you want the file saved.
6. Name the file.
7. Click Save.

Exporting movies may take a long time to complete--Saving movies as DV (Digital Video) takes the longest and Quick-Save is the fastest. MovieShaker software can play video files up to 65 MB in length.

For DV playback and smooth video playback, we recommend the following resolution/refresh rates: 1024 x 768/75 Hz or lower.

MovieShaker

This application can be used to create fun and innovative movies without any knowledge of film editing. In a few simple steps, motion pictures can be combined with special effects, still images (pictures), and music files and then saved in a format most computers can play.



Importing images and sound clips

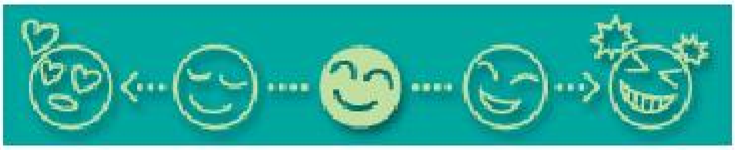
1. Click (File Import) or (DV Import).
2. Find the file you want to add.
3. Select the file.
4. Click Open. The file is added to the Clip tray.

Importing files over 75 seconds in length may cause MovieShaker software to stop responding.

Create a movie using Shaker

After adding clip(s) to the Clip tray, you can create a short movie using the Shaker feature. Shaker randomly select clips from the Clip tray to create a 30-second scene.

1. Click the Shake tab.
2. Select a mood by clicking a face in the Shaker tray.

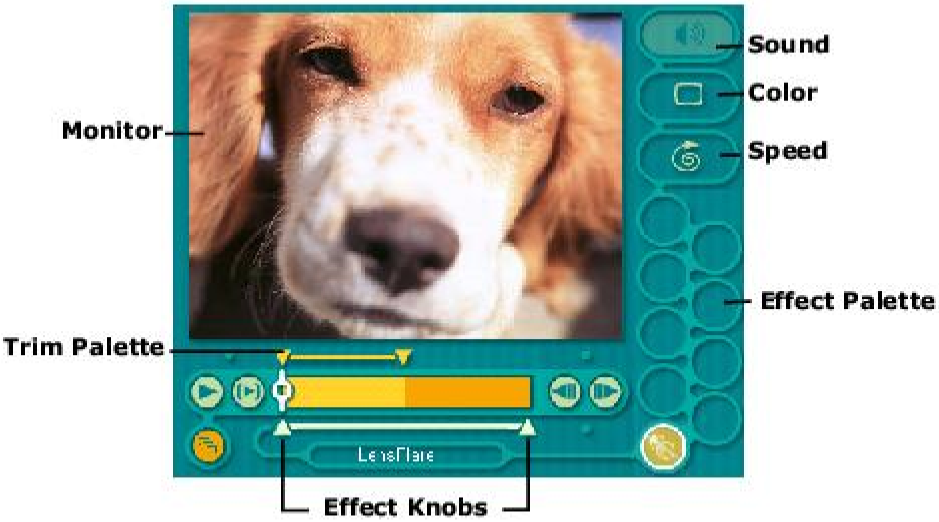


3. Click Shake ! . A 30-second scene is automatically generated and saved to the Product tray.
4. To preview, switch the Work Panel to Product tray mode and press play.

Scenes created with Shaker begin with black frame and after processing are placed in the first available slot on the Product tray. Limit the number of scenes placed on the Product tray to 10 or less. MovieShaker software may stop responding if too many scenes are placed on the Product tray.

Editing clips and scenes

You can edit your movie by adding effects and text, adjusting the color and contrast, and modifying the length of clips.



Adding effects to a scene or a clip:

1. Double-click the clip or scene to move it to the Working Panel.
2. Select the Effects tab from the Editing tray.
3. Drag and drop the Effect you want to add from the Effects tray to the Effects palette on the Working Panel.

   To preview an Effect, click on the clip in the Working panel monitor. Your clip displays with the new effect on the Effect tray monitor.
4. See help for instructions on adjusting effect duration and replaying clips/scenes.

Saving a movie

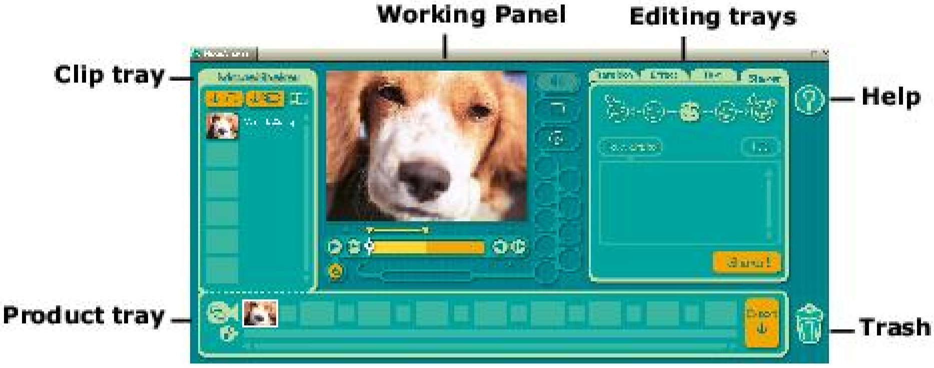
1. Verify that the clip(s) you want to save is on the Product tray. See Help for more details on saving movies.
2. Click Export.
3. Select the format in which you want the document to be saved.
4. Click Next.
5. Locate the folder to which you want the file saved.
6. Name the file.
7. Click Save.

Exporting movies may take a long time to complete--Saving movies as DV (Digital Video) takes the longest and Quick-Save is the fastest. MovieShaker software can play video files up to 65 MB in length.

For DV playback and smooth video playback, we recommend the following resolution/refresh rates: 1024 x 768/75 Hz or lower.

MovieShaker

This application can be used to create fun and innovative movies without any knowledge of film editing. In a few simple steps, motion pictures can be combined with special effects, still images (pictures), and music files and then saved in a format most computers can play.



Importing images and sound clips

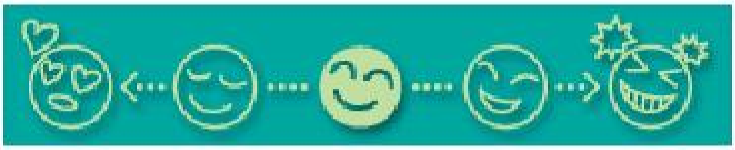
1. Click (File Import) or (DV Import).
2. Find the file you want to add.
3. Select the file.
4. Click Open. The file is added to the Clip tray.

Importing files over 75 seconds in length may cause MovieShaker software to stop responding.

Create a movie using Shaker

After adding clip(s) to the Clip tray, you can create a short movie using the Shaker feature. Shaker randomly select clips from the Clip tray to create a 30-second scene.

1. Click the Shake tab.
2. Select a mood by clicking a face in the Shaker tray.

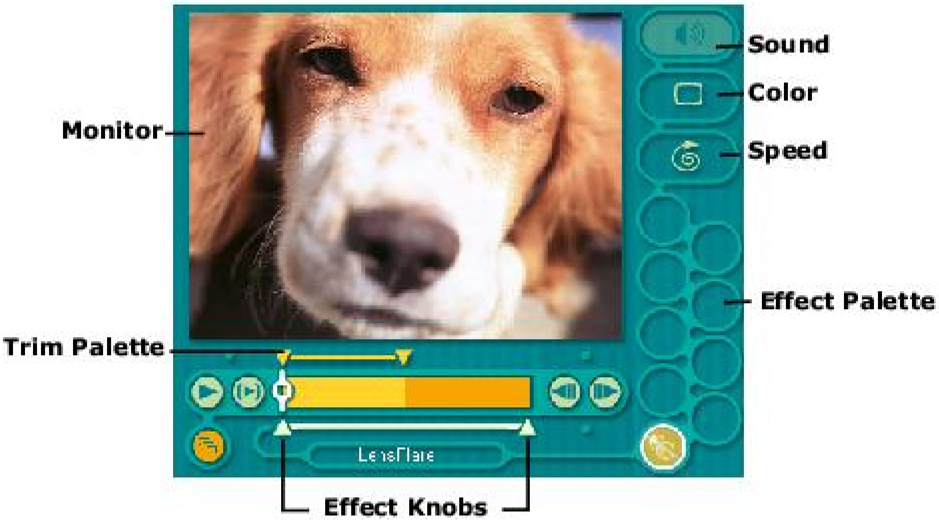


3. Click Shake! . A 30-second scene is automatically generated and saved to the Product tray.
4. To preview, switch the Work Panel to Product tray mode and press play.

Scenes created with Shaker begin with black frame and after processing are placed in the first available slot on the Product tray. Limit the number of scenes placed on the Product tray to 10 or less. MovieShaker software may stop responding if too many scenes are placed on the Product tray.

Editing clips and scenes

You can edit your movie by adding effects and text, adjusting the color and contrast, and modifying the length of clips.



Adding effects to a scene or a clip:

1. Double-click the clip or scene to move it to the Working Panel.
2. Select the Effects tab from the Editing tray.
3. Drag and drop the Effect you want to add from the Effects tray to the Effects palette on the Working Panel.

   To preview an Effect, click on the clip in the Working panel monitor. Your clip displays with the new effect on the Effect tray monitor.
4. See help for instructions on adjusting effect duration and replaying clips/scenes.

Saving a movie

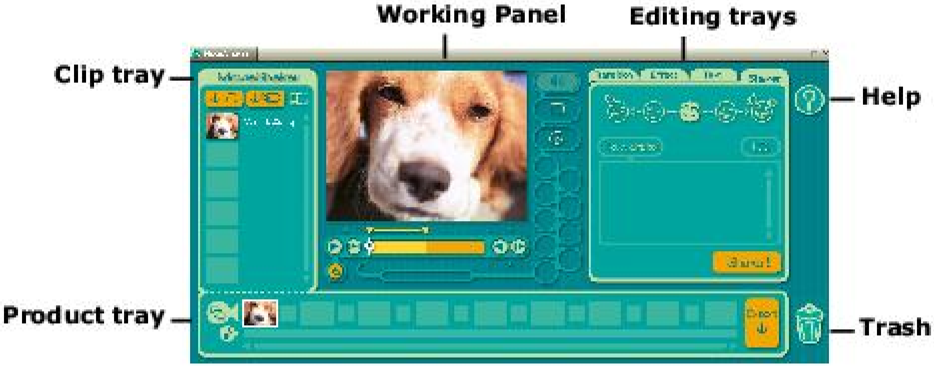
1. Verify that the clip(s) you want to save is on the Product tray. See Help for more details on saving movies.
2. Click Export.
3. Select the format in which you want the document to be saved.
4. Click Next.
5. Locate the folder to which you want the file saved.
6. Name the file.
7. Click Save.

Exporting movies may take a long time to complete--Saving movies as DV (Digital Video) takes the longest and Quick-Save is the fastest. MovieShaker software can play video files up to 65 MB in length.

For DV playback and smooth video playback, we recommend the following resolution/refresh rates: 1024 x 768/75 Hz or lower.

MovieShaker

This application can be used to create fun and innovative movies without any knowledge of film editing. In a few simple steps, motion pictures can be combined with special effects, still images (pictures), and music files and then saved in a format most computers can play.



Importing images and sound clips

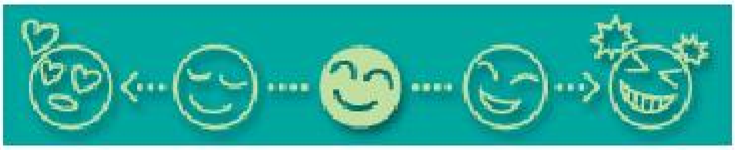
1. Click (File Import) or (DV Import).
2. Find the file you want to add.
3. Select the file.
4. Click Open. The file is added to the Clip tray.

Importing files over 75 seconds in length may cause MovieShaker software to stop responding.

Create a movie using Shaker

After adding clip(s) to the Clip tray, you can create a short movie using the Shaker feature. Shaker randomly select clips from the Clip tray to create a 30-second scene.

1. Click the Shake tab.
2. Select a mood by clicking a face in the Shaker tray.

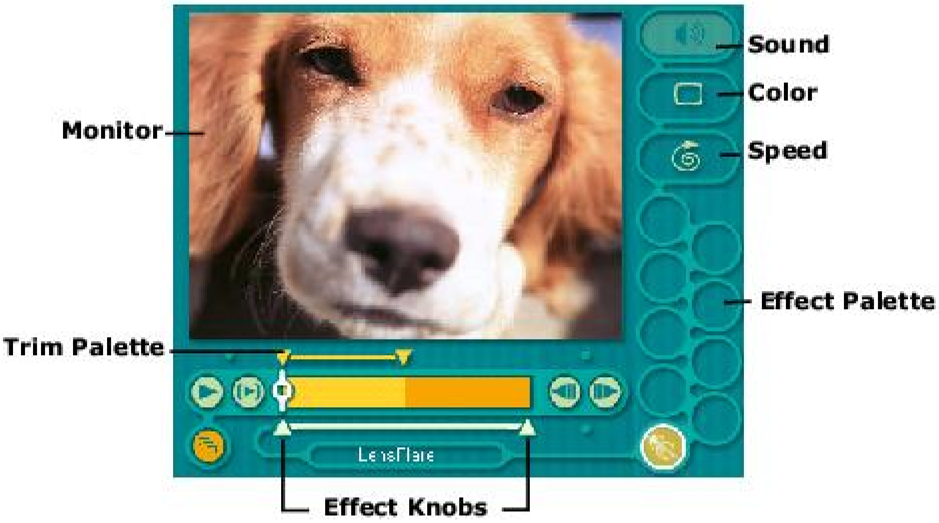


3. Click Shake! . A 30-second scene is automatically generated and saved to the Product tray.
4. To preview, switch the Work Panel to Product tray mode and press play.

Scenes created with Shaker begin with black frame and after processing are placed in the first available slot on the Product tray. Limit the number of scenes placed on the Product tray to 10 or less. MovieShaker software may stop responding if too many scenes are placed on the Product tray.

Editing clips and scenes

You can edit your movie by adding effects and text, adjusting the color and contrast, and modifying the length of clips.



Adding effects to a scene or a clip:

1. Double-click the clip or scene to move it to the Working Panel.
2. Select the Effects tab from the Editing tray.
3. Drag and drop the Effect you want to add from the Effects tray to the Effects palette on the Working Panel.

   To preview an Effect, click on the clip in the Working panel monitor. Your clip displays with the new effect on the Effect tray monitor.
4. See help for instructions on adjusting effect duration and replaying clips/scenes.

Saving a movie

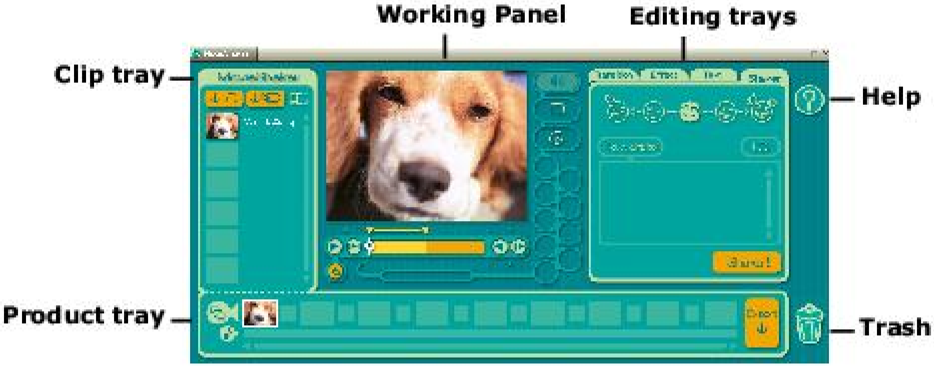
1. Verify that the clip(s) you want to save is on the Product tray. See Help for more details on saving movies.
2. Click Export.
3. Select the format in which you want the document to be saved.
4. Click Next.
5. Locate the folder to which you want the file saved.
6. Name the file.
7. Click Save.

Exporting movies may take a long time to complete--Saving movies as DV (Digital Video) takes the longest and Quick-Save is the fastest. MovieShaker software can play video files up to 65 MB in length.

For DV playback and smooth video playback, we recommend the following resolution/refresh rates: 1024 x 768/75 Hz or lower.

MovieShaker

This application can be used to create fun and innovative movies without any knowledge of film editing. In a few simple steps, motion pictures can be combined with special effects, still images (pictures), and music files and then saved in a format most computers can play.



Importing images and sound clips

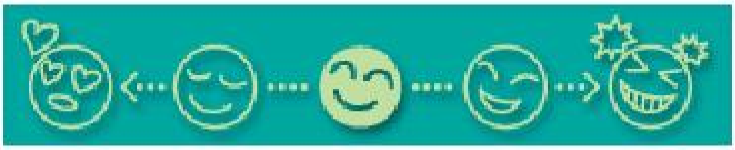
1. Click (File Import) or (DV Import).
2. Find the file you want to add.
3. Select the file.
4. Click Open. The file is added to the Clip tray.

Importing files over 75 seconds in length may cause MovieShaker software to stop responding.

Create a movie using Shaker

After adding clip(s) to the Clip tray, you can create a short movie using the Shaker feature. Shaker randomly select clips from the Clip tray to create a 30-second scene.

1. Click the Shake tab.
2. Select a mood by clicking a face in the Shaker tray.

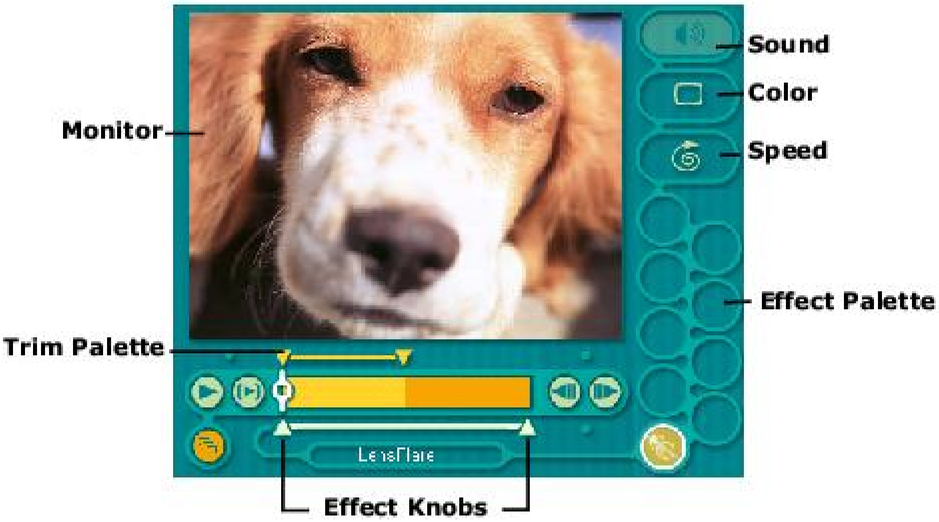


3. Click Shake!. A 30-second scene is automatically generated and saved to the Product tray.
4. To preview, switch the Work Panel to Product tray mode and press play.

Scenes created with Shaker begin with black frame and after processing are placed in the first available slot on the Product tray. Limit the number of scenes placed on the Product tray to 10 or less. MovieShaker software may stop responding if too many scenes are placed on the Product tray.

Editing clips and scenes

You can edit your movie by adding effects and text, adjusting the color and contrast, and modifying the length of clips.



Adding effects to a scene or a clip:

1. Double-click the clip or scene to move it to the Working Panel.
2. Select the Effects tab from the Editing tray.
3. Drag and drop the Effect you want to add from the Effects tray to the Effects palette on the Working Panel.

   To preview an Effect, click on the clip in the Working panel monitor. Your clip displays with the new effect on the Effect tray monitor.
4. See help for instructions on adjusting effect duration and replaying clips/scenes.

Saving a movie

1. Verify that the clip(s) you want to save is on the Product tray. See Help for more details on saving movies.
2. Click Export.
3. Select the format in which you want the document to be saved.
4. Click Next.
5. Locate the folder to which you want the file saved.
6. Name the file.
7. Click Save.

Exporting movies may take a long time to complete--Saving movies as DV (Digital Video) takes the longest and Quick-Save is the fastest. MovieShaker software can play video files up to 65 MB in length.

For DV playback and smooth video playback, we recommend the following resolution/refresh rates: 1024 x 768/75 Hz or lower.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

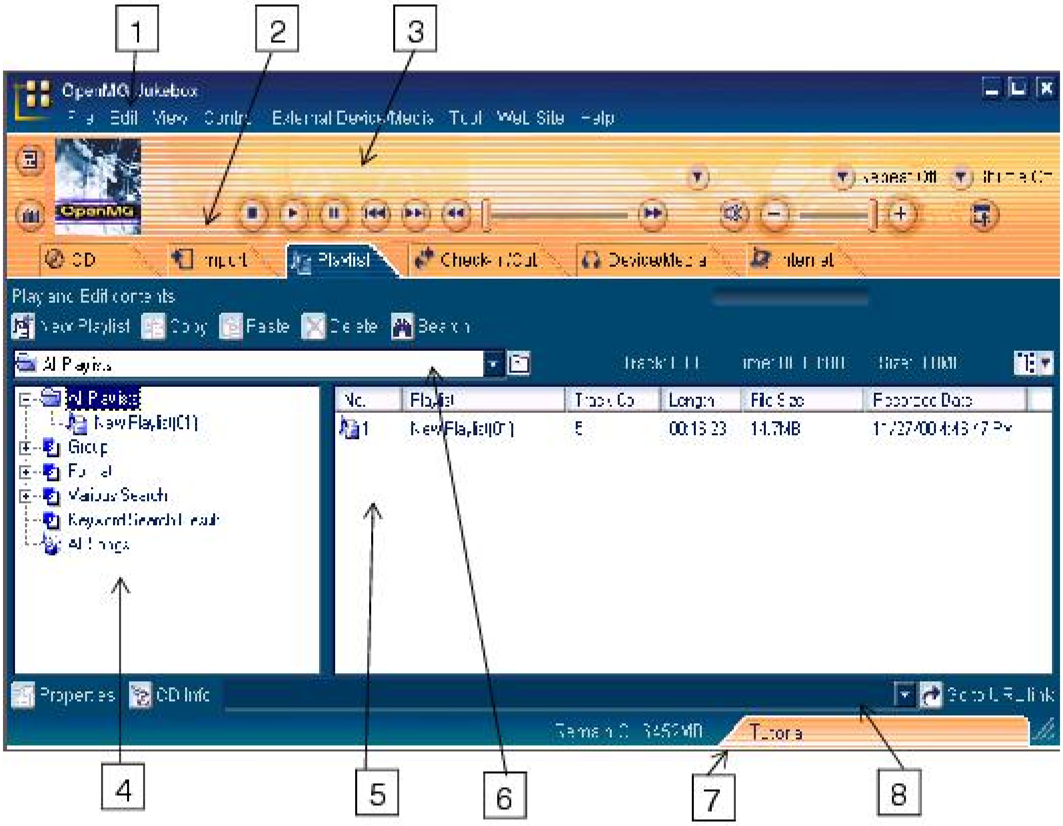
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-in/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Edit contents
New Playlist
Copy
Paste
Delete
Search
All Playlists
Properties
CD Info
Tutorial

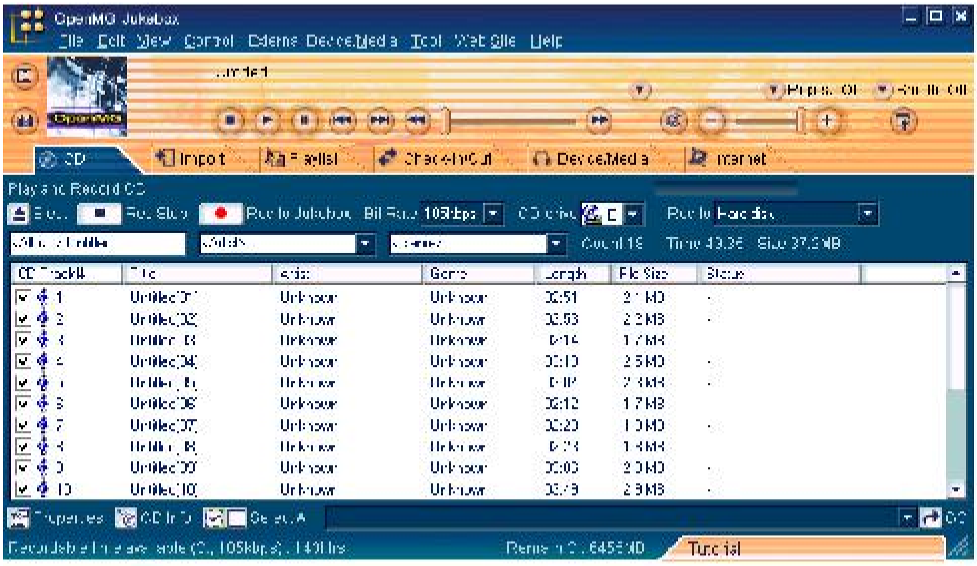
1	**Menu bar**	Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.
2	**Screen Tabs**	Change the operational sheet view according to function.
3	**Player control buttons**	Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).
4	**File Tree view**	Displays the folders on your notebook.
5	**File List view**	Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.
6	**Drop-down list**	Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.
7	**Tutorial tab**	Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.
8	**URL drop-down list**	Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.


OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-in/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Record CD
Rec Stop
Rec to Jukebox
Bit Rate 105kbps
CD drive
Rec to Hard disk
CD Track#
Title
Artist
Genre
Length
File Size
Status
Properties
CD Info
Select All
Tutorial

4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

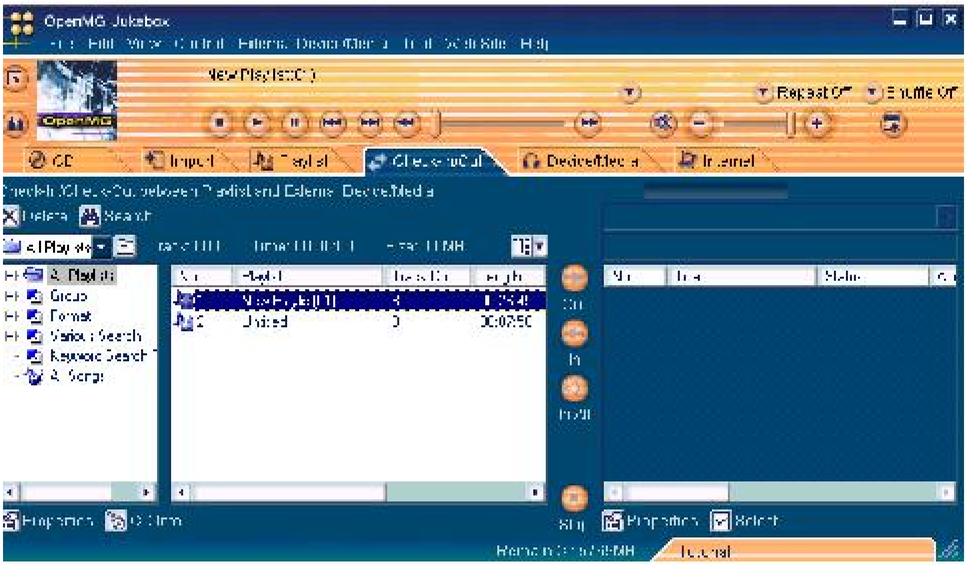
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click → (Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ← (In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ◁ (In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

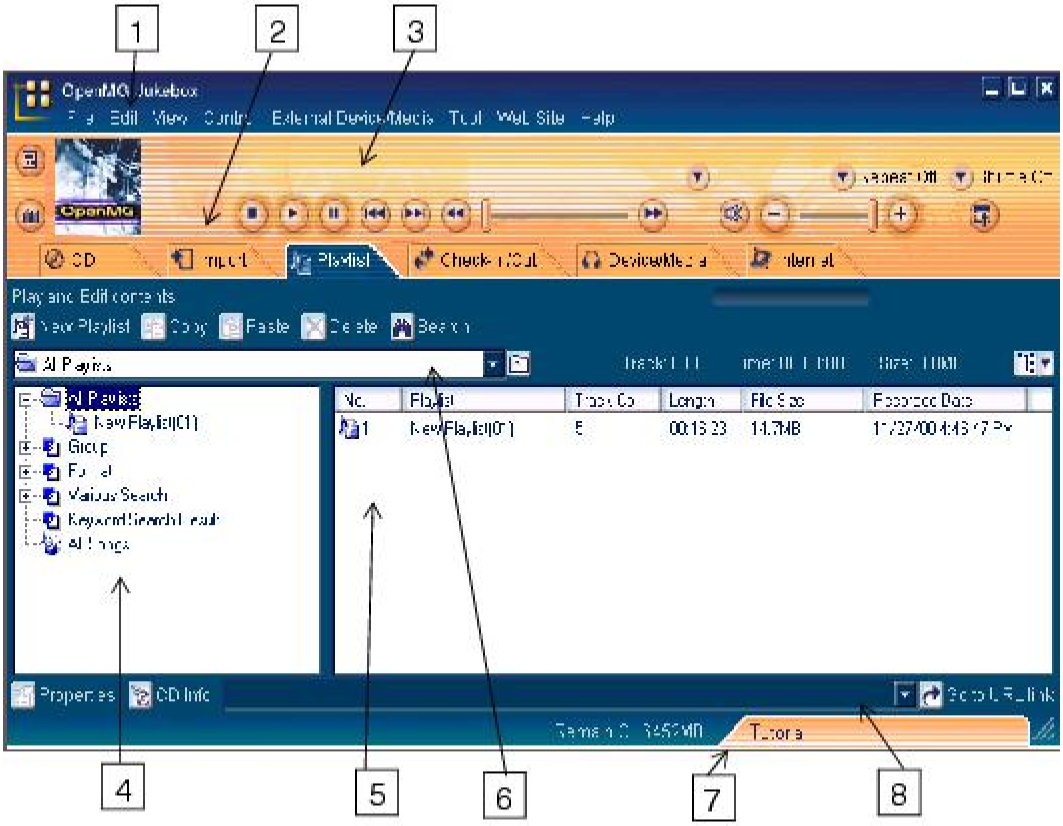
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.


1
2
3
OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Edit contents
New Playlist
Copy
Paste
Delete
Search
All Playlists
No.
Playlist
Properties
CD Info
Tutorial
4
5
6
7
8

1 **Menu bar**

Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.

5 **File List view**

Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.

2 **Screen Tabs**

Change the operational sheet view according to function.

6 **Drop-down list**

Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.

3 **Player control buttons**

Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).

7 **Tutorial tab**

Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.

4 **File Tree view**

Displays the folders on your notebook.

8 **URL drop-down list**

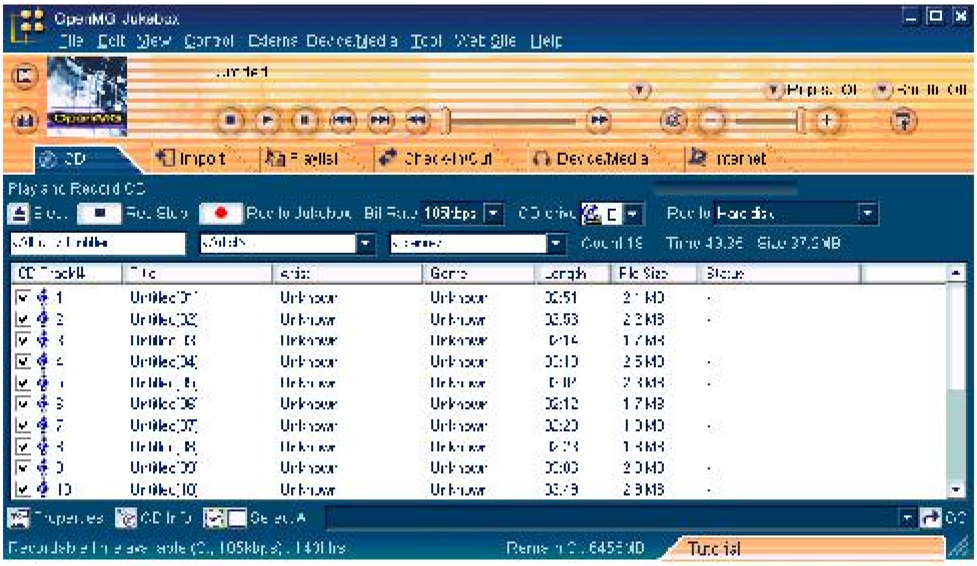
Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.


OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Record CD
Rec Stop
Rec to Jukebox
Bit Rate 105kbps
CD drive
Rec to Hard disk
CD Track#
Title
Artist
Genre
Length
File Size
Status
Properties
CD Info
Select All
Tutorial

4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

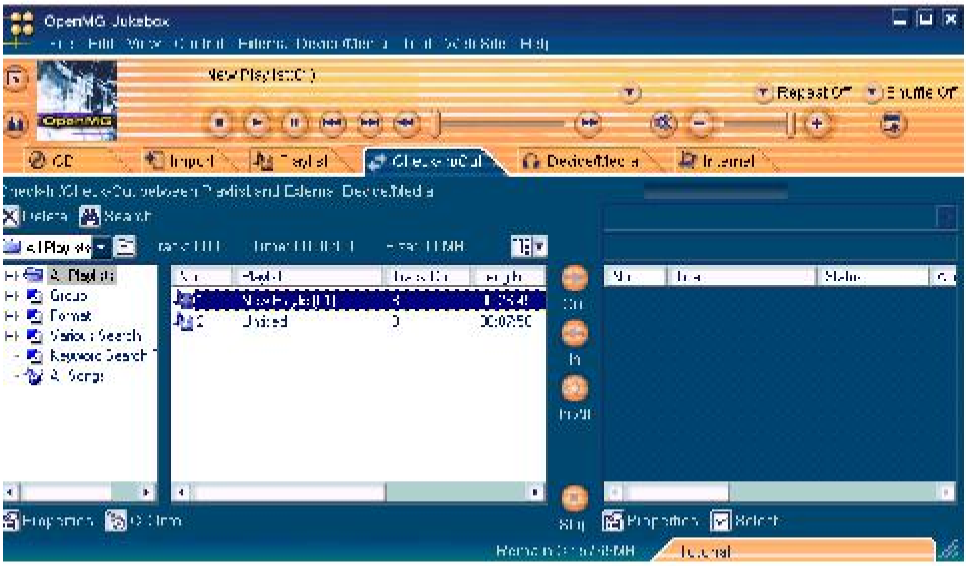
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click → (Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ← (In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ⇐ (In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

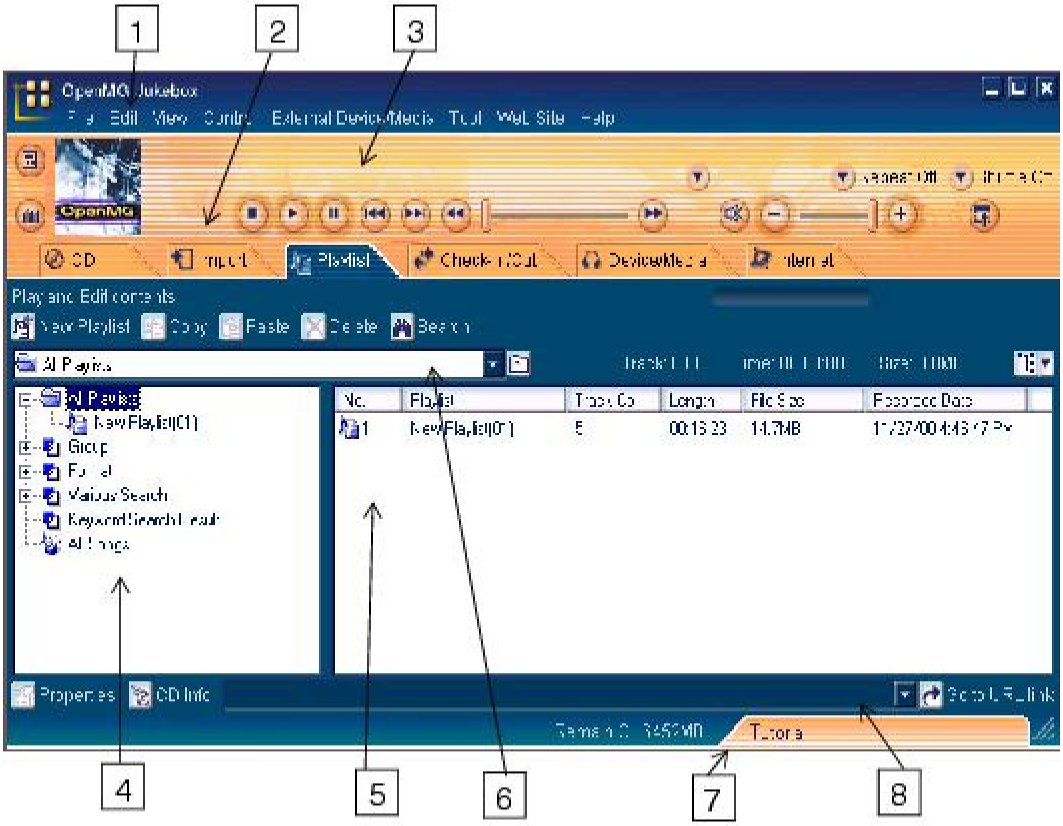
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD Import Playlist Check-in/Out Device/Media Internet
Play and Edit contents
New Playlist Copy Paste Delete Search
All Playlists
No. Playlist Track Count Length File Size Recorded Date
Properties CD Info
Go to URL link
Tutorial

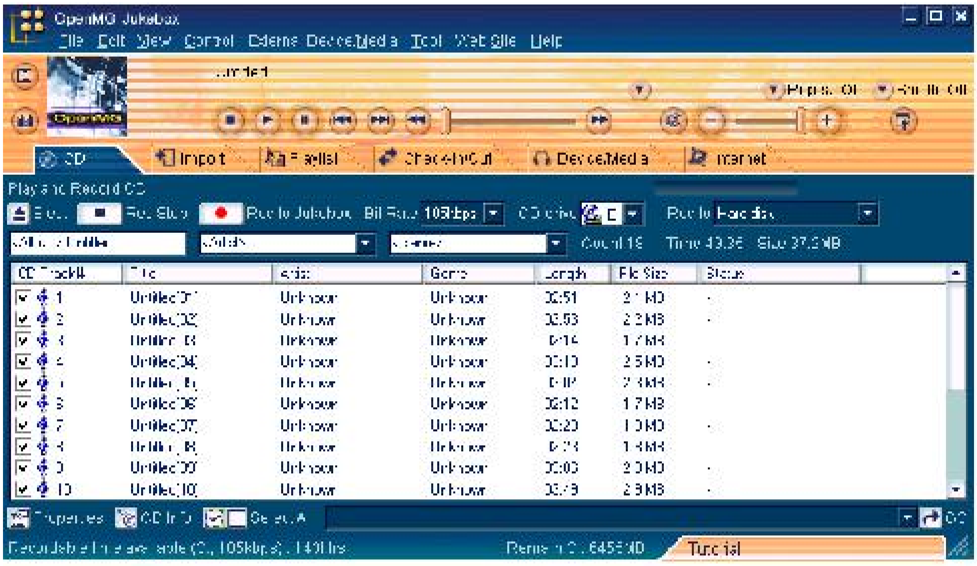
1 **Menu bar**
Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus. **5** **File List view**
Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.
2 **Screen Tabs**
Change the operational sheet view according to function. **6** **Drop-down list**
Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.
3 **Player control buttons**
Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.). **7** **Tutorial tab**
Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.
4 **File Tree view**
Displays the folders on your notebook. **8** **URL drop-down list**
Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.


OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD Import Playlist Check-in/Out Device/Media Internet
Play and Record CD
Rec. Stop Rec to Jukebox Bit Rate 105kbps CD drive Rec to Hard disk
CD Track# Title Artist Genre Length File Size Status
Properties CD Info Select All
Tutorial

4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

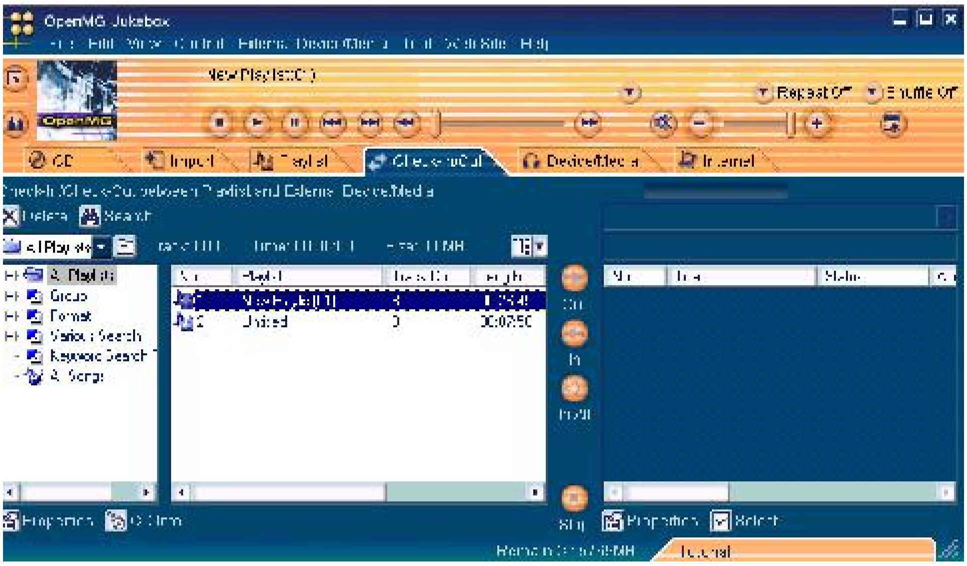
5. Click Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click (Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click (In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click (In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

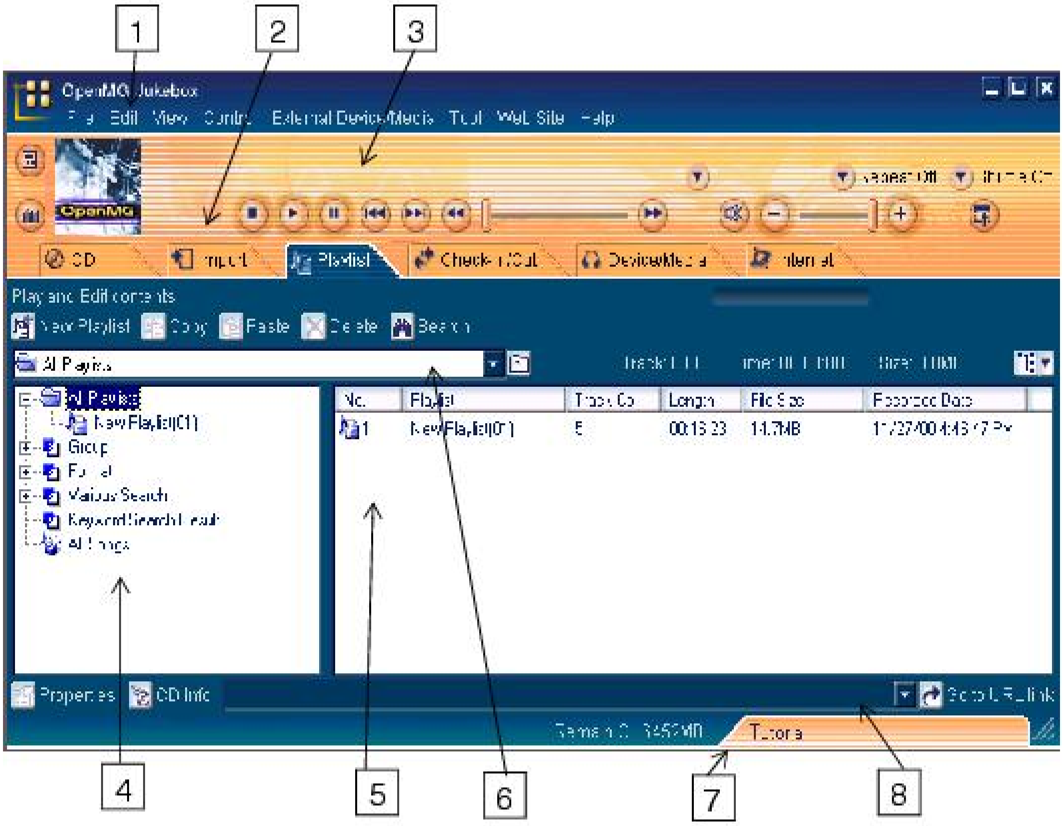
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.


1
2
3
OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
Repeat Off
Shuffle Off
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Edit contents
New Playlist
Copy
Paste
Delete
Search
All Playlists
No.
Playlist
Track Co
Length
File Size
Recorded Date
All Playlists
NewPlaylist(01)
Group
Format
Various Search
Keyword Search Result
All Songs
1
NewPlaylist(01)
5
00:13:23
14.7MB
Properties
CD Info
Go to URL link
Tutorial
4
5
6
7
8

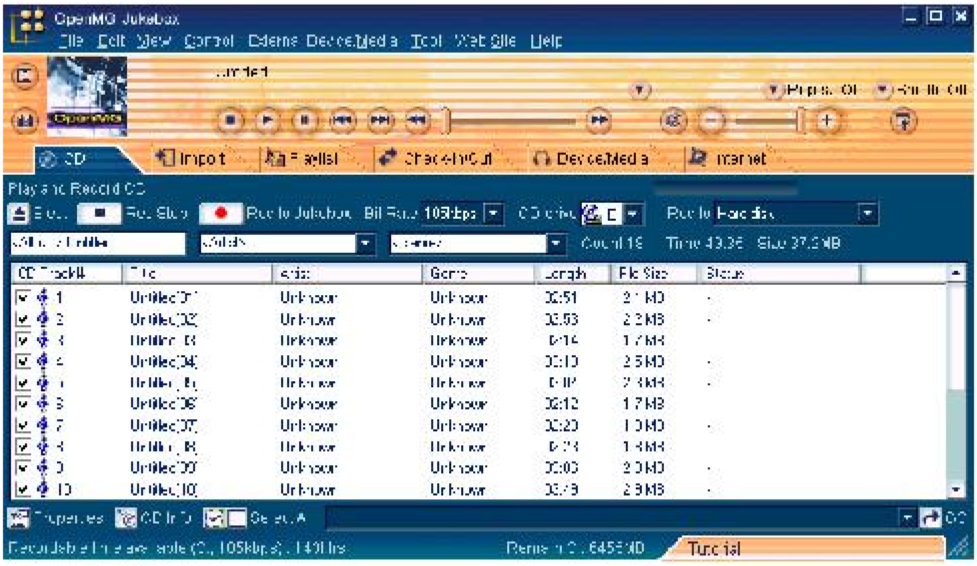
1	**Menu bar**	Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.
2	**Screen Tabs**	Change the operational sheet view according to function.
3	**Player control buttons**	Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).
4	**File Tree view**	Displays the folders on your notebook.
5	**File List view**	Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.
6	**Drop-down list**	Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.
7	**Tutorial tab**	Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.
8	**URL drop-down list**	Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.


OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Record CD
Rec Stop
Rec to Jukebox
Bit Rate 105kbps
CD drive
Rec to Hard disk
CD Track#
Title
Artist
Genre
Length
File Size
Status
Properties
CD Info
Select All
Tutorial

4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

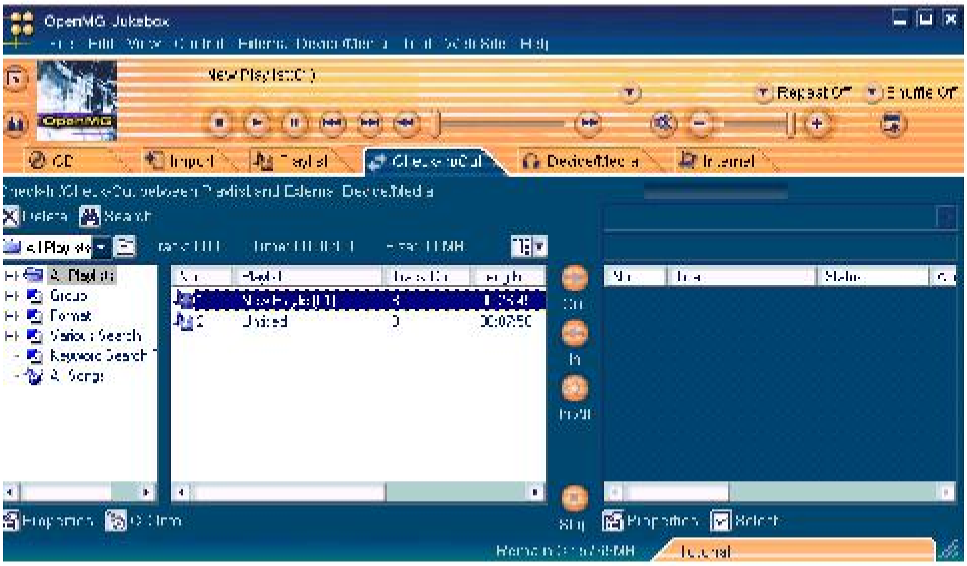
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click ➡(Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■(Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ⬅(In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ⇐(In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■(Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

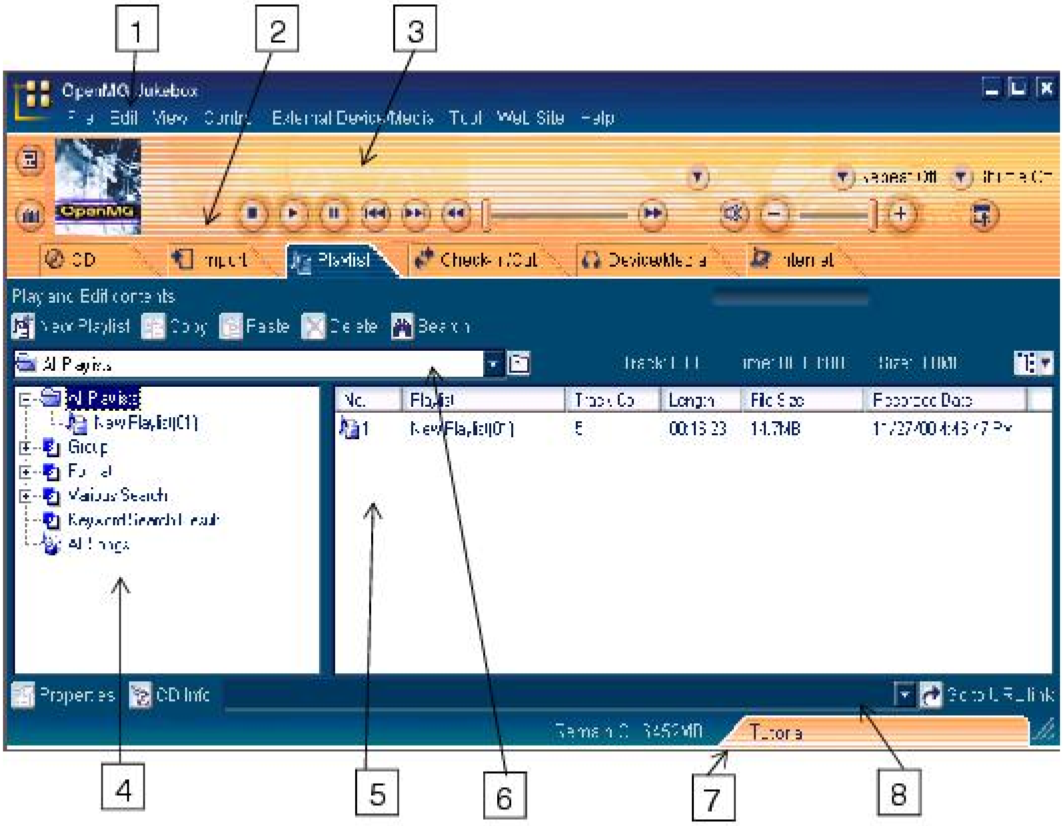
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Edit contents
New Playlist
Copy
Paste
Delete
Search
All Playlists
New Playlist(01)
Group
Portal
Various Search
Keyword Search Result
All Songs
No.
Playlist
Track Count
Length
File Size
Recorded Date
Properties
CD Info
Go to URL link
Tutorial

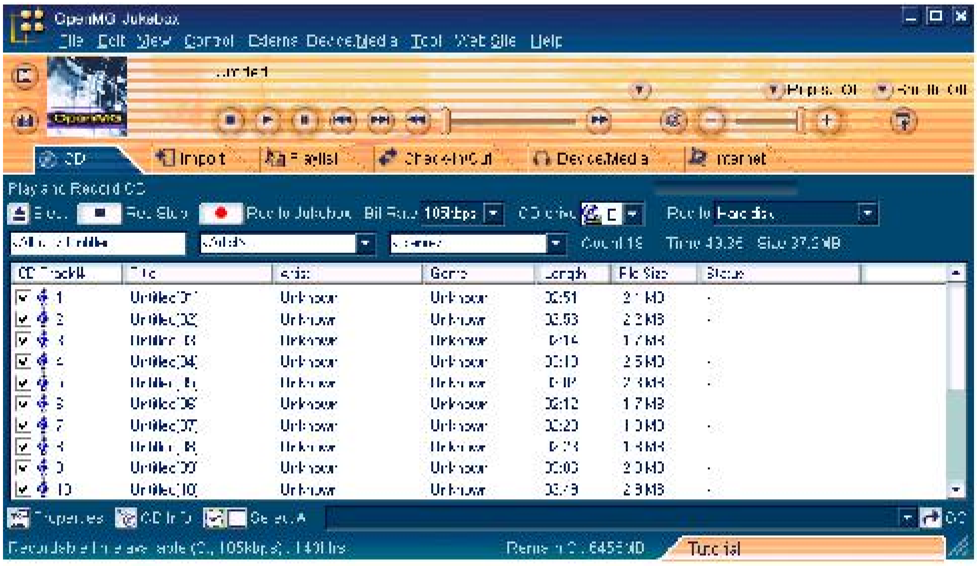
1	**Menu bar**	Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.
2	**Screen Tabs**	Change the operational sheet view according to function.
3	**Player control buttons**	Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).
4	**File Tree view**	Displays the folders on your notebook.
5	**File List view**	Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.
6	**Drop-down list**	Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.
7	**Tutorial tab**	Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.
8	**URL drop-down list**	Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.


OpenMG Jukebox
File Edit View Control External Device/Media Tool Web Site Help
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-In/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Play and Record CD
Rec Stop
Rec to Jukebox
Bit Rate 105kbps
CD drive
Rec to Hard disk
CD Track#
Title
Artist
Genre
Length
File Size
Status
Properties
CD Info
Select All
Tutorial

4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

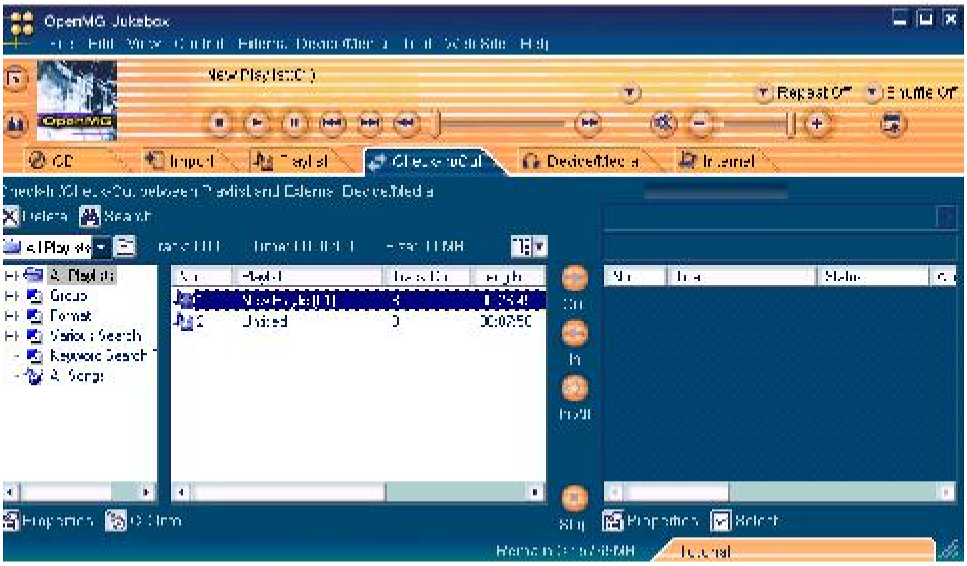
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click → (Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ← (In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ⇇ (In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

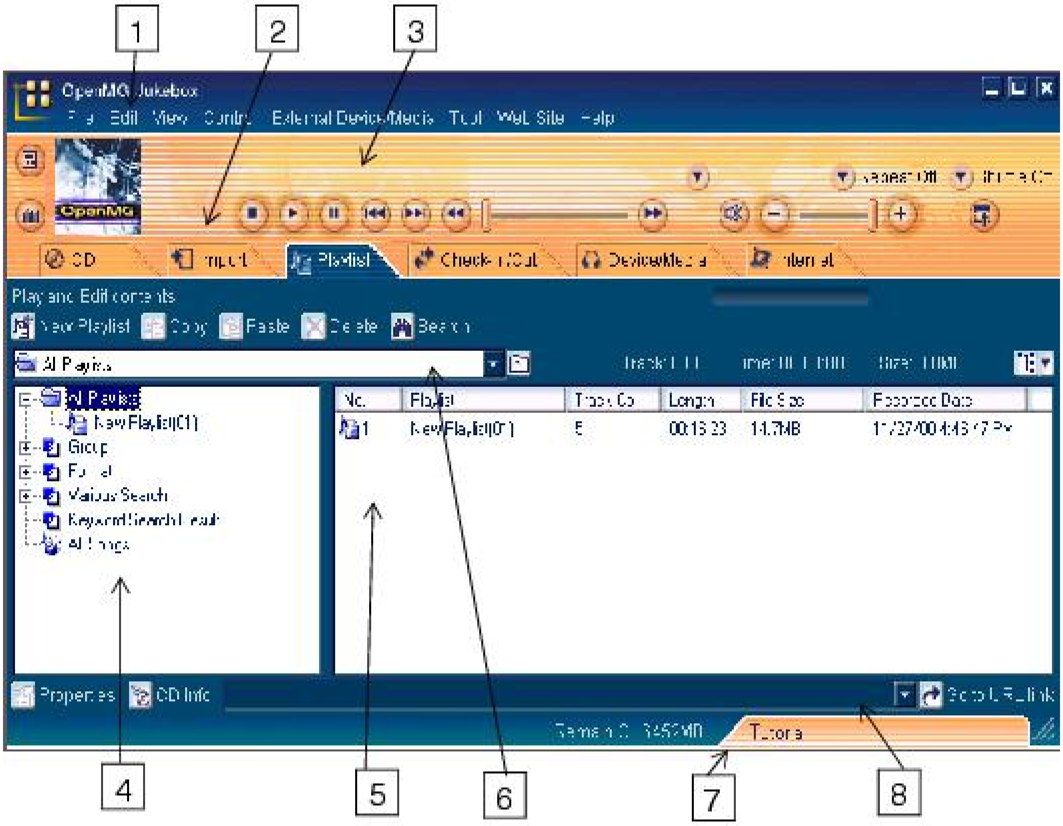
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.



1 **Menu bar**
Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.

2 **Screen Tabs**
Change the operational sheet view according to function.

3 **Player control buttons**
Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).

4 **File Tree view**
Displays the folders on your notebook.

5 **File List view**
Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.

6 **Drop-down list**
Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.

7 **Tutorial tab**
Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.

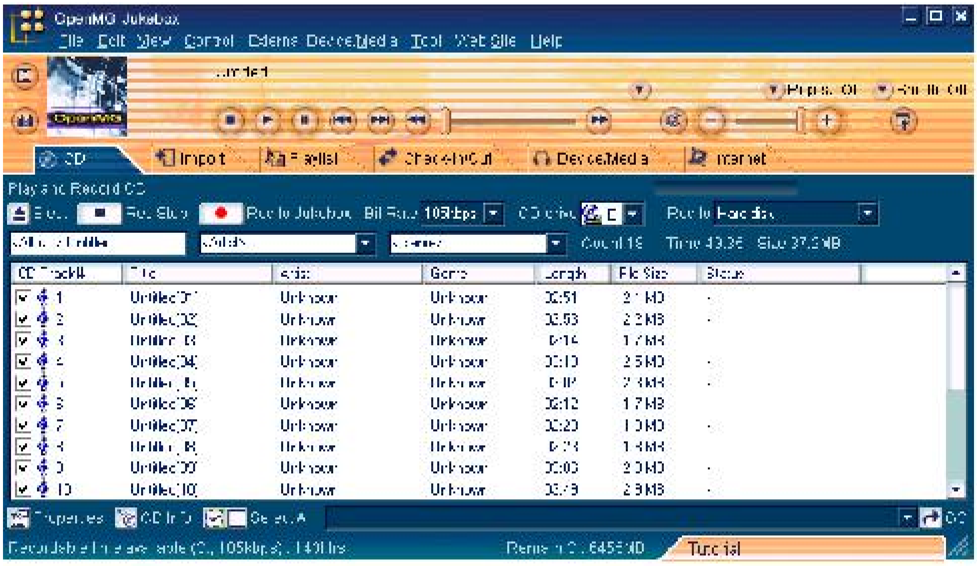
8 **URL drop-down list**
Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.



4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

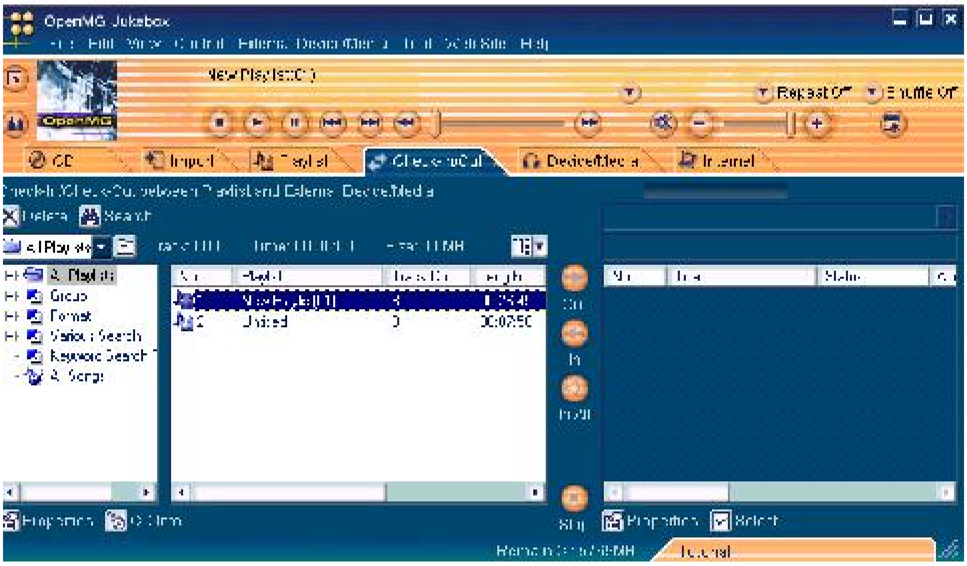
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.


OpenMG Jukebox
New Playlist
Repeat Off
Shuffle Off
OpenMG
CD
Import
Playlist
Check-in/Out
Device/Media
Internet
Check-in/Check-Out between Playlist and External Device/Media
Delete
Search
All Playlists
Group
Format
Various Search
Keyword Search
All Songs
No.
Playlist
Length
New Playlist
Untitled
Out
In
In All
Stop
Properties
Status
Select
Remain

3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click → (Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ← (In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ⇐ (In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■ (Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

OpenMG Jukebox

OpenMG Jukebox is a software application that utilizes Sony Corporation's copyright protection technology. OpenMG Jukebox maintains the holder's copyrights by preventing unauthorized distribution of digital audio files.

OpenMG Jukebox software enables you to play and record audio CDs and import digital audio files while maintaining the copyright information of the contents. When you record an audio CD with OpenMG Jukebox, it is encoded in ATRAC3 format onto your notebook's hard drive. You can download digital audio files from Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services. The imported data can be played on your notebook or transferred to external devices or media. OpenMG Jukebox converts your existing MP3 and WAV format audio files into OpenMG format (WAV format audio files are converted into ATRAC3 format or changed into OpenMG MP3 format).

Your VAIO® notebook ships with OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 installed. Other external devices that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox may contain an earlier version of the software (Version 1.0, 1.1, or 1.2). Do not install an earlier version of OpenMG Jukebox on your notebook, as this may cause the software to work improperly or damage your audio files.

Electronic Music Distribution (EMD) services

EMD allows you to download music files via the Internet. To use Internet services that are compatible with OpenMG Jukebox, you need:

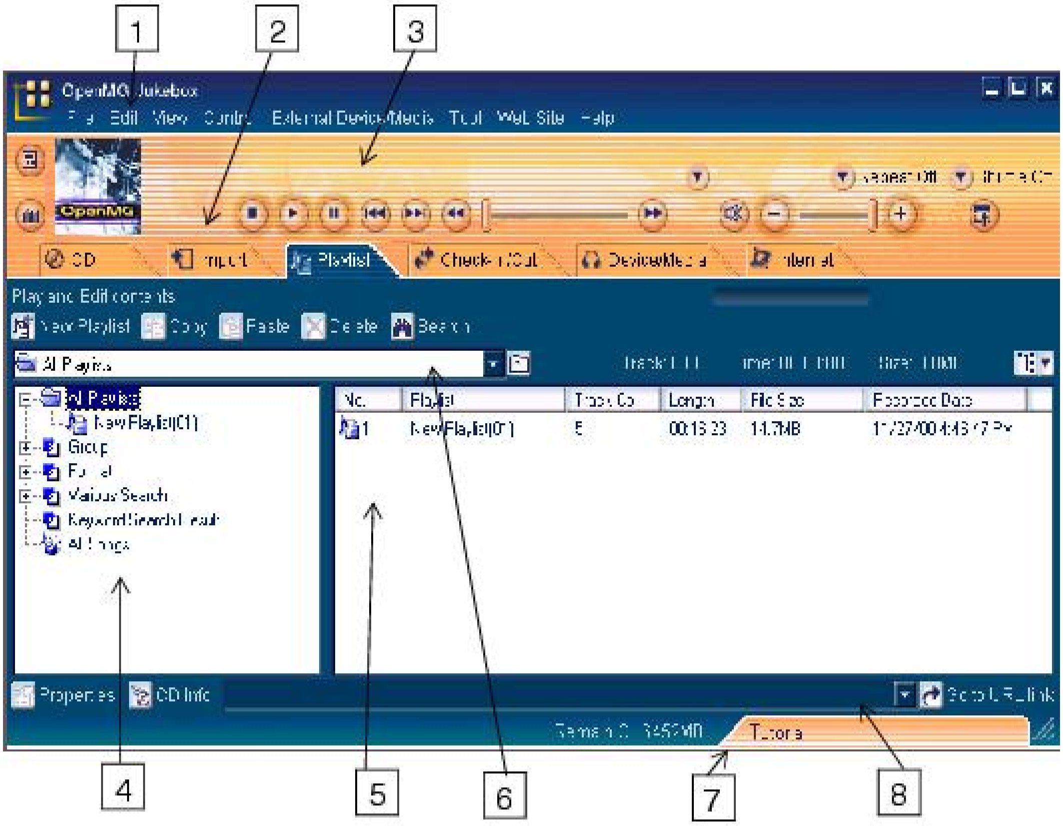
- Access to the Internet from your notebook. Sign up with an Internet Service Provider (ISP) and configure your notebook for Internet access before using EMD services.
- An EMD service provider. Consult the provider for details regarding service.

To protect your personal data, Sony uses Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), an encryption protocol for communication between your browser and Sony's World Wide Web (WWW) server. If you are accessing the Internet from an enterprise Local Area Network (LAN), you may not be able to use SSL due to the proxy server of the LAN. Contact your network administrator for more information.

To start OpenMG Jukebox 2.0

1. From the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, OpenMG Jukebox, and then click on OpenMG Jukebox. The CDDB® Music Recognition Service Registration wizard appears.
2. Follow the onscreen instructions to complete registration.

   To register with CDDB, you will need Internet access from your notebook. For more information regarding CDDB registration, click the Help button.
3. When you have registered with CDDB, the "Set OpenMG Jukebox as the Application for playing Audio CD" dialog box appears. You can set OpenMG Jukebox as the default application for playing audio CDs by selecting the appropriate checkbox.
4. Click OK. The OpenMG Jukebox window appears.



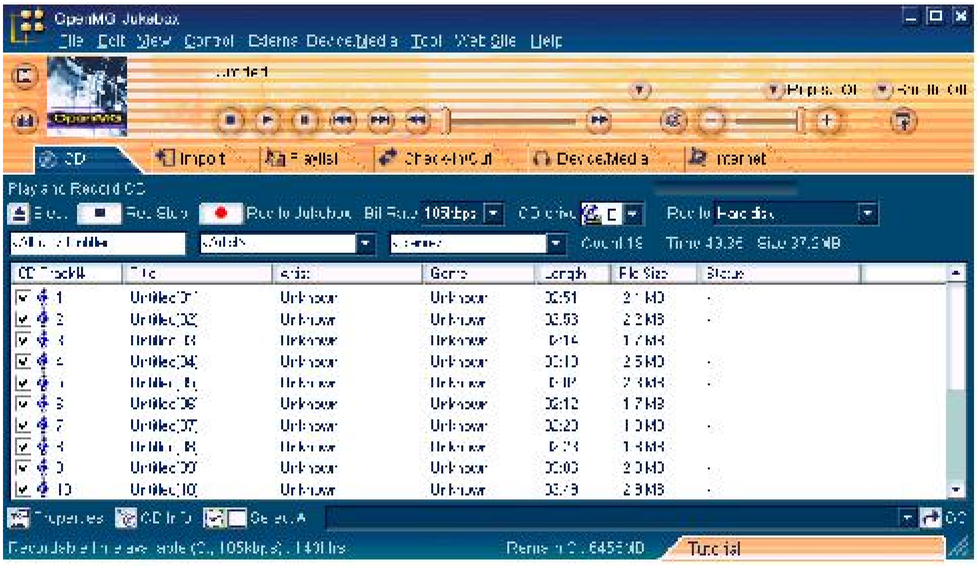
1	**Menu bar**	Displays OpenMG Jukebox menus.
2	**Screen Tabs**	Change the operational sheet view according to function.
3	**Player control buttons**	Control playback (play, stop, pause, etc.).
4	**File Tree view**	Displays the folders on your notebook.
5	**File List view**	Lists the items under the selected folder in the File Tree view.
6	**Drop-down list**	Displays the playlists, audio files, etc., of the current screen tab.
7	**Tutorial tab**	Opens and closes the Tutorial screen.
8	**URL drop-down list**	Displays URL address information if available. Clicking the "Go to URL link" button connects to the Internet Web page of the URL.

To record a CD

You can record songs from audio CDs and import them to playlists within OpenMG Jukebox.

When you record from an audio CD on your optical drive for the first time, the "CD Drive Optimization" dialog box appears. Click Start to verify your optical drive. After the verification is performed, recording begins.

1. Insert an audio CD into the optical drive.
2. Click the CD tab.
3. Select the Bit Rate, CD drive, and Record to location from the drop-down lists.



4. To select certain tracks from your CD, uncheck any unwanted tracks. You can also click the empty checkbox

next to Select All (clears all checkboxes), and then select the desired tracks.

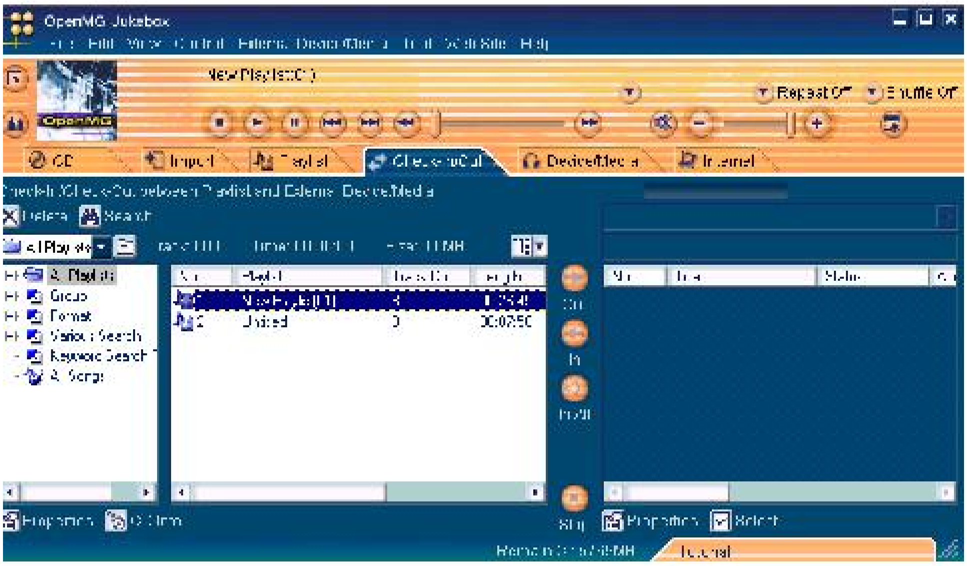
5. Click ● Rec to Jukebox to begin recording. When the recording is finished, the new playlist appears in the File Tree view of the Playlist screen tab.
6. To name the album and songs, type the name, or retrieve it from the CDDB Web site on the Internet at http://www.cddb.com/cddb2info/using.html.

To transfer songs (check-in/check-out)

You can transfer songs between the playlists of your OpenMG Jukebox and external devices/media. For details on using your external devices/media, see the user guide that came with your product. These instructions are for the Check-in/Check-out 1 step mode; for information on 2 step mode, see "Changing the check-in/check-out settings" in the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu.

Check-out

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.



3. Select the Playlist containing the song that you want to check out. The songs in the playlist are listed in the Playlist view in the center of the screen.
4. In the Playlist view, select the song to be checked out. To check out more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click the songs to be selected.
5. Click ➡(Out), or drag and drop the song to the desired position in the song list of the external device/media. Check-out begins.

To cancel Check-out, click ■(Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during Check-out.

Check-in

You can only check-in songs recorded on external devices/media to the hard drive of the same notebook from which the songs were checked out.

1. Connect the external device/media to your notebook.
2. Click on the Check-in/Out tab to display the Check-in/Out screen. Your notebook recognizes the connected external device/media and lists the information on the right side of the screen.
3. Select the song to be checked in from the song list of the external device or media. To check in more than one song at a time, hold down the Ctrl key and click on the additional songs to be selected.
4. Click ⬅(In), or drag and drop the song(s) to the Playlist view. If you want to check in all of the songs in the external device/media, click ⇦(In All). Check-in begins.

To cancel check-in, click ■(Stop), or click Cancel in the Processing dialog box displayed during the Check-out process.

For more information about using OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 software, go to the online OpenMG Jukebox Help file. You can access the OpenMG Jukebox Help file using either of the following instructions:

1. Click the Start button on the Windows taskbar, select Programs, and OpenMG Jukebox, and then OpenMG Jukebox Help.
2. From the OpenMG Jukebox Help menu, select OpenMG Jukebox Help.

Additional OpenMG Jukebox Features

- **OpenMG Jukebox Tutorial —** In the Tutorial screen, the available operations of OpenMG Jukebox are briefly described. By clicking items in the screen, you are guided directly to the desired operations of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool —** Allows you to back up and restore all the data managed by OpenMG Jukebox, including music, graphics, and information. You must be connected to the Internet to use OpenMG Jukebox Backup Tool.
- **Import audio files in various formats —** You can import downloaded or stored audio files in various formats, such as MP3, WAV, or WMT (which is compliant with Windows Media Technologies with the extensions .asf or .wma), and manage them on the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox.
- **Manage imported songs on the Playlist —** By registering imported songs to the Playlist of OpenMG Jukebox, additional features are made available other than playback. You can create a list of songs categorized by genre or artist, display the created list on a Playlist, and manage these songs in a hierarchical structure by using Playlist folders. You can also edit songs so that multiple songs are created as one (Combine), or divide one song into two (Divide).
- **Simple mode —** Allows you to perform playback operations only. The operation panel in simple mode is much smaller than in full mode. This is especially useful when you want to play songs with OpenMG Jukebox while using other software, or when you feel that the operation panel in full mode is too large. Additionally, the design of the operation panel in simple mode can be changed by adding a new Skin. Therefore, you can enjoy various panel designs when the skins supporting OpenMG Jukebox soon become available.

Notes on using Portable Players

If you have purchased a Portable Player such as NW-MS7 or NW-E3, do not install the version of OpenMG Jukebox that came with the Portable Player. Your notebook already has OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 preinstalled. Overwriting OpenMG Jukebox 2.0 for VAIO computers may generate malfunctions.

To connect your Portable Player to your VAIO® notebook, you need a plug-in for OpenMG Jukebox 2.0. For details, refer to Sony Walkman® Product Support on the Web at http://www.sony.com/walkmanproductsupport.

Due to the incompatibility between Windows® 2000 Professional software and NW- MS7 Portable Player hardware, connecting a NW-MS7 Portable Player to your VAIO notebook is not possible.

PictureGear

PictureGear software is a digital image management application that allows you to see all the images stored in any directory on your notebook. Thumbnail views provide quick reminders of your pictures. Brighten, contrast, enhance, resize, crop, and color-correct your pictures. Create panoramic views, animations, screen savers, wallpaper, still pictures from MPEG, and even html photo albums.

Managing your pictures

Use the collection feature to manage your pictures.

1. Click the Folder tab and browse to locate your pictures.
2. Select the pictures you want to have in a collection.
3. From Collection menu, select Create New Collection.
4. Enter a name for the collection and then click OK.

Creating a photo album

1. Select the pictures you want to use to make an album.
2. From the Utilities menu, select Album Maker.
3. Choose the type of Album you want and click OK.
4. Now add more pictures, frames, text, and effects.
5. When you are finished, select Create Album in File menu or click the Create Album icon on the toolbar.
6. Designate the folder where you want to save the Album.
7. Enter the Target Album name, select Thumbnails and click OK.
8. The new album can be viewed using most internet browsers.

Using Panorama Maker

Panorama Maker stitches a group of still images into a 360 degree panoramic picture. The source images should be the same size and overlap 20 percent.

How to stitch a panoramic picture:

1. Gather the source images into the same folder or collection.
2. Select the images you want to use.

   Sony recommends using 12 landscaped or 16 portrait pictures.
3. From the Utilities menu select Panorama Maker.
4. Select the correct lens and click OK. (If 35mm lens is selected, the prompt does not appear; to select a different lens, click the lens icon.)
5. Click the panoramic icon, near the bottom of the window.
6. Click Full Stitch.

Making still images and panoramic from MPEG

1. Select the MPEG file.
2. From the Movie/Sound menu, select Scene break down. Then select Movie Stitch, to create a panoramic picture.

PictureGear

PictureGear software is a digital image management application that allows you to see all the images stored in any directory on your notebook. Thumbnail views provide quick reminders of your pictures. Brighten, contrast, enhance, resize, crop, and color-correct your pictures. Create panoramic views, animations, screen savers, wallpaper, still pictures from MPEG, and even html photo albums.

Managing your pictures

Use the collection feature to manage your pictures.

1. Click the Folder tab and browse to locate your pictures.
2. Select the pictures you want to have in a collection.
3. From Collection menu, select Create New Collection.
4. Enter a name for the collection and then click OK.

Creating a photo album

1. Select the pictures you want to use to make an album.
2. From the Utilities menu, select Album Maker.
3. Choose the type of Album you want and click OK.
4. Now add more pictures, frames, text, and effects.
5. When you are finished, select Create Album in File menu or click the Create Album icon on the toolbar.
6. Designate the folder where you want to save the Album.
7. Enter the Target Album name, select Thumbnails and click OK.
8. The new album can be viewed using most internet browsers.

Using Panorama Maker

Panorama Maker stitches a group of still images into a 360 degree panoramic picture. The source images should be the same size and overlap 20 percent.

How to stitch a panoramic picture:

1. Gather the source images into the same folder or collection.
2. Select the images you want to use.

   Sony recommends using 12 landscaped or 16 portrait pictures.
3. From the Utilities menu select Panorama Maker.
4. Select the correct lens and click OK. (If 35mm lens is selected, the prompt does not appear; to select a different lens, click the lens icon.)
5. Click the panoramic icon, near the bottom of the window.
6. Click Full Stitch.

Making still images and panoramic from MPEG

1. Select the MPEG file.
2. From the Movie/Sound menu, select Scene break down. Then select Movie Stitch, to create a panoramic picture.

PictureGear

PictureGear software is a digital image management application that allows you to see all the images stored in any directory on your notebook. Thumbnail views provide quick reminders of your pictures. Brighten, contrast, enhance, resize, crop, and color-correct your pictures. Create panoramic views, animations, screen savers, wallpaper, still pictures from MPEG, and even html photo albums.

Managing your pictures

Use the collection feature to manage your pictures.

1. Click the Folder tab and browse to locate your pictures.
2. Select the pictures you want to have in a collection.
3. From Collection menu, select Create New Collection.
4. Enter a name for the collection and then click OK.

Creating a photo album

1. Select the pictures you want to use to make an album.
2. From the Utilities menu, select Album Maker.
3. Choose the type of Album you want and click OK.
4. Now add more pictures, frames, text, and effects.
5. When you are finished, select Create Album in File menu or click the Create Album icon on the toolbar.
6. Designate the folder where you want to save the Album.
7. Enter the Target Album name, select Thumbnails and click OK.
8. The new album can be viewed using most internet browsers.

Using Panorama Maker

Panorama Maker stitches a group of still images into a 360 degree panoramic picture. The source images should be the same size and overlap 20 percent.

How to stitch a panoramic picture:

1. Gather the source images into the same folder or collection.
2. Select the images you want to use.

   Sony recommends using 12 landscaped or 16 portrait pictures.
3. From the Utilities menu select Panorama Maker.
4. Select the correct lens and click OK. (If 35mm lens is selected, the prompt does not appear; to select a different lens, click the lens icon.)
5. Click the panoramic icon, near the bottom of the window.
6. Click Full Stitch.

Making still images and panoramic from MPEG

1. Select the MPEG file.
2. From the Movie/Sound menu, select Scene break down. Then select Movie Stitch, to create a panoramic picture.

PictureGear

PictureGear software is a digital image management application that allows you to see all the images stored in any directory on your notebook. Thumbnail views provide quick reminders of your pictures. Brighten, contrast, enhance, resize, crop, and color-correct your pictures. Create panoramic views, animations, screen savers, wallpaper, still pictures from MPEG, and even html photo albums.

Managing your pictures

Use the collection feature to manage your pictures.

1. Click the Folder tab and browse to locate your pictures.
2. Select the pictures you want to have in a collection.
3. From Collection menu, select Create New Collection.
4. Enter a name for the collection and then click OK.

Creating a photo album

1. Select the pictures you want to use to make an album.
2. From the Utilities menu, select Album Maker.
3. Choose the type of Album you want and click OK.
4. Now add more pictures, frames, text, and effects.
5. When you are finished, select Create Album in File menu or click the Create Album icon on the toolbar.
6. Designate the folder where you want to save the Album.
7. Enter the Target Album name, select Thumbnails and click OK.
8. The new album can be viewed using most internet browsers.

Using Panorama Maker

Panorama Maker stitches a group of still images into a 360 degree panoramic picture. The source images should be the same size and overlap 20 percent.

How to stitch a panoramic picture:

1. Gather the source images into the same folder or collection.
2. Select the images you want to use.

   Sony recommends using 12 landscaped or 16 portrait pictures.
3. From the Utilities menu select Panorama Maker.
4. Select the correct lens and click OK. (If 35mm lens is selected, the prompt does not appear; to select a different lens, click the lens icon.)
5. Click the panoramic icon, near the bottom of the window.
6. Click Full Stitch.

Making still images and panoramic from MPEG

1. Select the MPEG file.
2. From the Movie/Sound menu, select Scene break down. Then select Movie Stitch, to create a panoramic picture.

PictureGear

PictureGear software is a digital image management application that allows you to see all the images stored in any directory on your notebook. Thumbnail views provide quick reminders of your pictures. Brighten, contrast, enhance, resize, crop, and color-correct your pictures. Create panoramic views, animations, screen savers, wallpaper, still pictures from MPEG, and even html photo albums.

Managing your pictures

Use the collection feature to manage your pictures.

1. Click the Folder tab and browse to locate your pictures.
2. Select the pictures you want to have in a collection.
3. From Collection menu, select Create New Collection.
4. Enter a name for the collection and then click OK.

Creating a photo album

1. Select the pictures you want to use to make an album.
2. From the Utilities menu, select Album Maker.
3. Choose the type of Album you want and click OK.
4. Now add more pictures, frames, text, and effects.
5. When you are finished, select Create Album in File menu or click the Create Album icon on the toolbar.
6. Designate the folder where you want to save the Album.
7. Enter the Target Album name, select Thumbnails and click OK.
8. The new album can be viewed using most internet browsers.

Using Panorama Maker

Panorama Maker stitches a group of still images into a 360 degree panoramic picture. The source images should be the same size and overlap 20 percent.

How to stitch a panoramic picture:

1. Gather the source images into the same folder or collection.
2. Select the images you want to use.

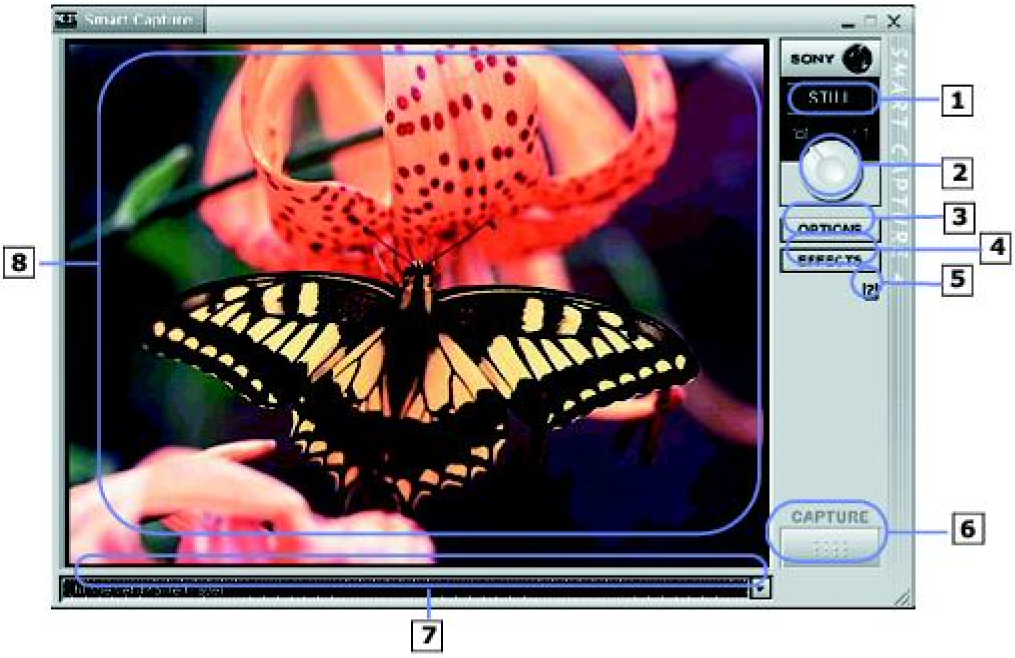
   Sony recommends using 12 landscaped or 16 portrait pictures.
3. From the Utilities menu select Panorama Maker.
4. Select the correct lens and click OK. (If 35mm lens is selected, the prompt does not appear; to select a different lens, click the lens icon.)
5. Click the panoramic icon, near the bottom of the window.
6. Click Full Stitch.

Making still images and panoramic from MPEG

1. Select the MPEG file.
2. From the Movie/Sound menu, select Scene break down. Then select Movie Stitch, to create a panoramic picture.

Smart Capture

Smart Capture is a Sony-designed application that manages the i.LINK®[1] connection between your notebook and a compatible i.LINK digital camera or camcorder. You can capture and enhance video or still images to share with your family and friends over the Internet or through e-mail.

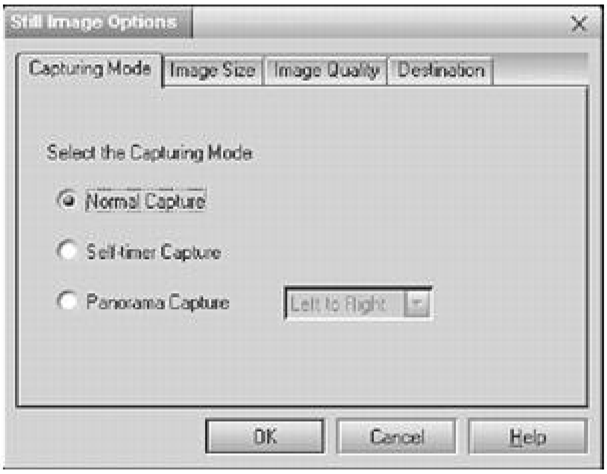


1 **Mode indicator**
Displays the current mode (Still or Net Movie). 5 **Help button**
Connects you directly to the online Smart Capture help.
2 **Mode dial**
Switches Smart Capture from Still mode to Net Movie mode with a single click of your mouse. 6 **Capture button**
Captures your individual still images in the same manner as a camera. You can select different characteristics for the Capture button when capturing a Net Movie.
3 **Options button**
Displays the configuration options available for either Still or Net Movie mode. 7 **Application Switch drop-down list**
Switches between the Still image and Net movie modes, using a drop-down list.
4 **Effects button**
Displays the special effects that you can apply to your pictures or video clips. 8 **Image window**
Displays the still or video image from your digital camera or camcorder.

Using Still mode

1. From the Start button, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camera or camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.

   The Smart Capture main window opens with a blue screen image, indicating that there is no data input from a digital camera or camcorder. When you connect your digital camera or camcorder to your system with an i.LINK cable and turn it on, an image appears in the main window. Some cameras and camcorders need to have a recording media inserted before an image can be displayed in the Smart Capture window. Consult the manual that came with your digital camera or camcorder for more information.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Still. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your still image capture. The Still Image Options window appears.


Still Image Options
Capturing Mode
Image Size
Image Quality
Destination
OK
Cancel
Help

Select the Capturing Mode

● Normal Capture

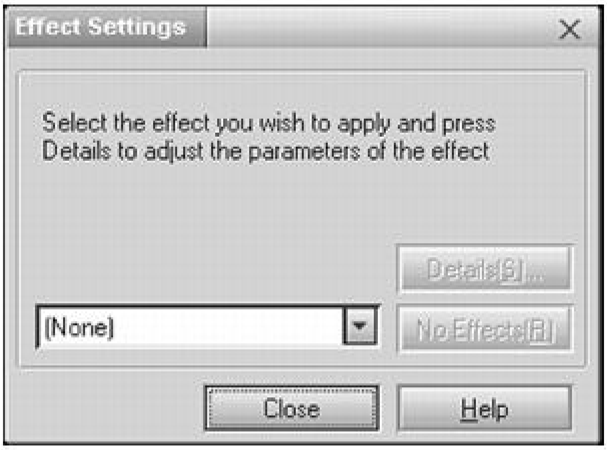
○ Self-timer Capture

○ Panorama Capture Left to Right

The Still Image Options window has four tabs:

- **Capturing Mode —** You can choose between Normal, Self-timer or Panorama Capture modes.
- **Image Size —** Select the image size, horizontal by vertical in pixels.
- **Image Quality —** Set the quality of your pictures as they are being saved by selecting Fine, Standard or Economy image quality.
- **Destination —** Select a file destination for your pictures.

5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.


Effect Settings
Details(S)...
No Effects(R)
Close
Help

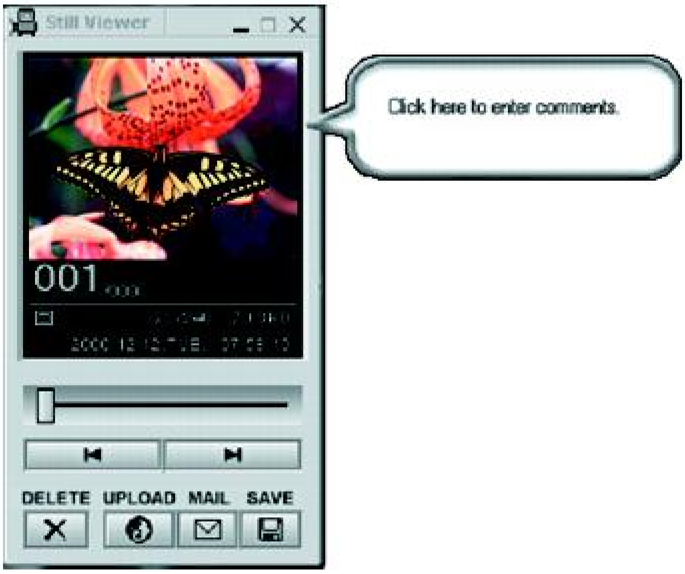
Select the effect you wish to apply and press Details to adjust the parameters of the effect

(None)

You can use a different special effect for each picture, or you can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a picture in Still mode

1. Use your digital camera or camcorder to locate the image you want to capture. When you see the desired image in the Smart Capture window, click on the Capture button. The Still Viewer window appears. You can capture one picture or several pictures at a time.


Still Viewer
001
DELETE
UPLOAD
MAIL
SAVE

Click here to enter comments.

2. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view the pictures. As each image is captured, it displays in the Still Viewer window with a balloon for your comments and an identifying number in the viewer's queue.

Managing pictures in Still mode

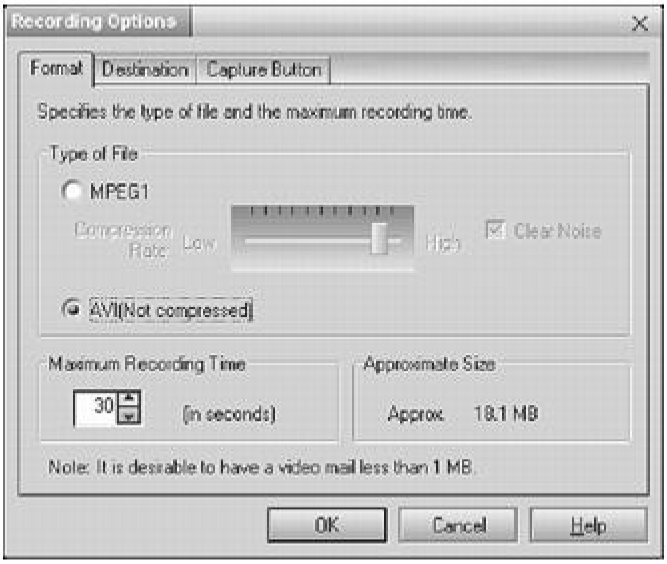
From the Still Viewer window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

- **Delete —** Discard any or all of your still images by clicking on the Delete button. Select a single image or all and the image(s) is "torn" and removed from the Still Viewer window.
- **Upload —** Send your still images online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your still images online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation for more information.
- **Mail —** E-mail your still images to your family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the still image.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to save your still image in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

You must be connected to the Internet before attempting to upload or e-mail your still images or videos.

Using Net Movie mode

1. From the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Net Movie. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your movie capture. The Recording Options window appears.



Specifies the type of file and the maximum recording time.

○ MPEG1

☑ Clear Noise

● AVI(Not compressed)

30 (in seconds)

Approx. 18.1 MB

Note: It is desirable to have a video mail less than 1 MB.

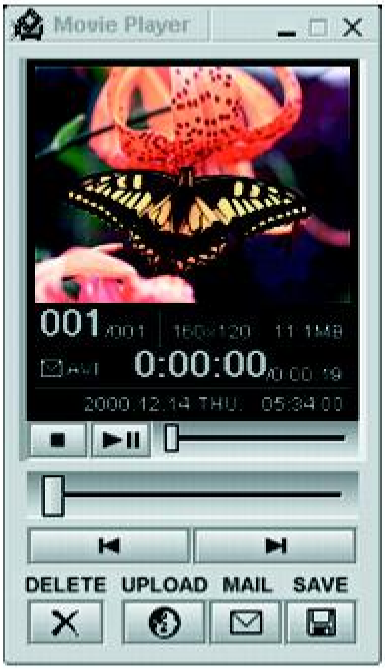
   The Recording Options window has three tabs:
   - **Format —** You can adjust the compression rate for your movies in MPEG1 format or choose the AVI option for no compression. You can also set the maximum recording time for your movie capture.
   - **Destination —** Select a file destination for your movies when recording video clips.
   - **Capture Button —** Set the characteristics of the Capture button. You can start and stop recording by pressing the Capture button (this is the default characteristic). You can select Anti-Ground Shooting, which allows recording to occur only while the Capture button is pressed. Recording will stop when you release the button.
5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.

You can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a movie in Net Movie mode

1. Use your digital camcorder to locate the view(s) you want to capture. When you see the desired view in either the Smart Capture window or your camcorder's viewfinder, press the Capture button to begin recording your movie. The Movie Player window appears.
2. Click on the Capture button when you have finished recording your movie and the first frame of your movie appears in the Movie Player window. You can record a movie for approximately 30 seconds. The Movie Player feature will automatically stop recording when this time limit is reached.

If you have set the Capture button to use the Anti-Ground setting, you must press and hold the Capture button to continue recording.



3. You can review your movie from the Movie Player window by using the play, pause and stop buttons. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view your movie. Each frame is displayed with an identifying number in the queue.

Managing your movie in Net Movie mode

From the Movie Player window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

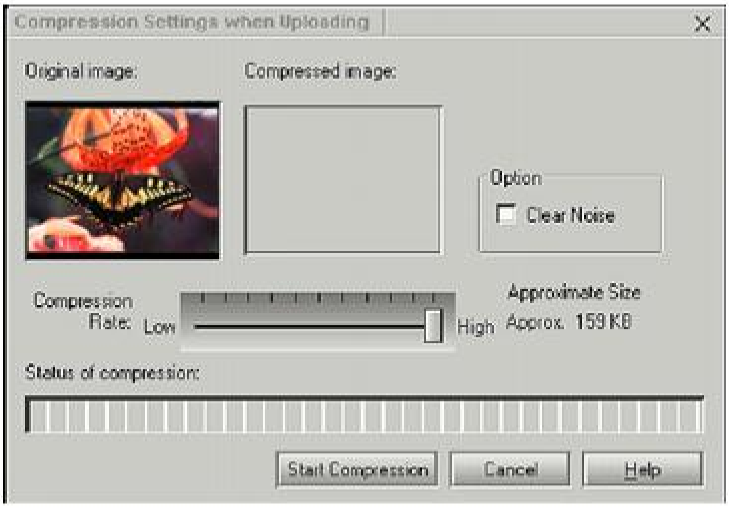
- **Delete —** Discard any frame or the entire movie by clicking on the Delete button. The frame or movie is removed from the Movie Player window.
- **Upload —** Compress and send your movies online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your movies online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation below.
- **Mail —** E-mail your movies to family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the movie.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to compress and save your movie in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

Using ImageStation

ImageStation℠ is an online service that allows you to store your pictures and movies on the Internet to share with family and friends. ImageStation service requires an Internet connection and registration for the Web-based service. You must be connected to the Internet before uploading your pictures or movies with Smart Capture and ImageStation.

Uploading with Movie Player

1. Click on the Upload Button in Movie Player. The Compression Settings when Uploading window appears.


Compression Settings when Uploading
Original image:
Compressed image:
Option
Clear Noise
Compression Rate:
Low
High
Approximate Size
Status of compression:
Start Compression
Cancel
Help

☐ Clear Noise

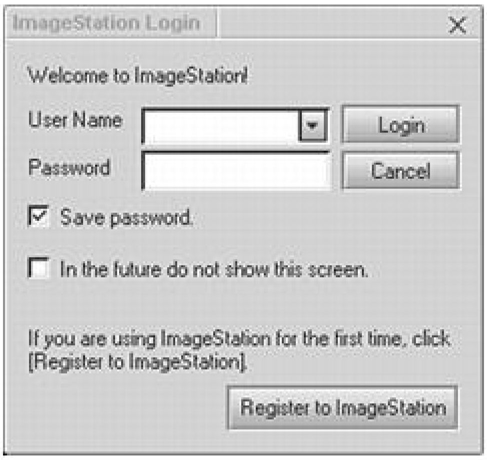
Approx. 159 KB

2. Select the compression rate and press the Start Compression button. The ImageStation Login window appears. See steps 2 to 4 in the next section, Uploading with Still Viewer, for further uploading information.

Sony recommends that your movie file size not exceed 254 MB if compressed, or 2 GB if not compressed. Large movie files take longer to upload to the ImageStation Web site.

Uploading with Still Viewer

1. Click on the Upload button in Still Viewer. The ImageStation Login window appears.


ImageStation Login
Welcome to ImageStation!
User Name
Password
Login
Cancel
Register to ImageStation

☑ Save password.

☐ In the future do not show this screen.

If you are using ImageStation for the first time, click [Register to ImageStation].

2. For first time users, the ImageStation registration wizard guides you through the initial registration process. Follow the onscreen instructions. If you are already a registered member, provide your login name and password. The Image Uploader window appears.

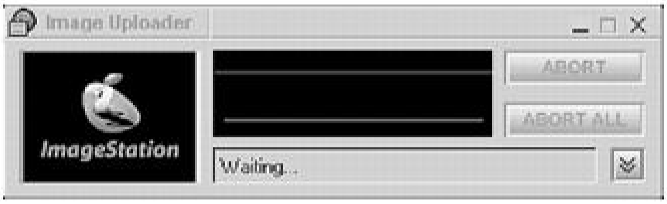


Image Uploader
ImageStation
ABORT
ABORT ALL

Waiting...

3. From the Still Viewer or Movie Player window, click on the Upload button to transfer your pictures or movies to the ImageStation Web site. The Image Uploader windows displays your Internet connection and upload status. Click on ⏬ to see thumbnail previews of your pictures or movies.

   The ImageStation preview feature is available when you upload two or more pictures or a movie. No preview is shown if a single picture is being uploaded.

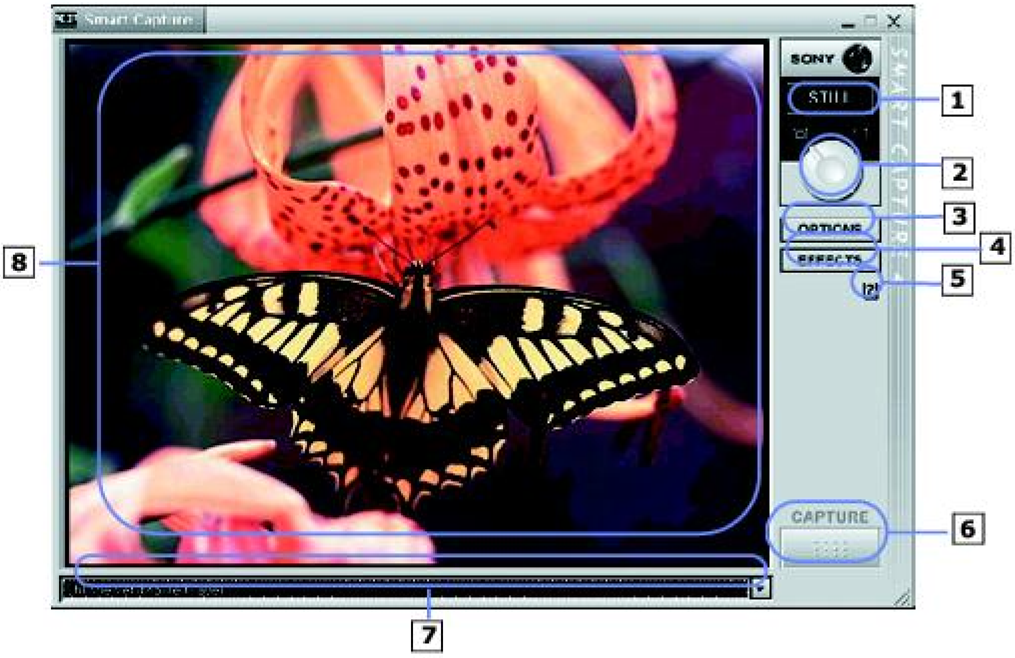
4. Go to http://www.imagestation.com to view your uploaded pictures or movies. Follow the onscreen instructions to access your ImageStation account. The ImageStation Web site may ask you to complete a full login again, if your current session is not active.

---

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Smart Capture

Smart Capture is a Sony-designed application that manages the i.LINK®[1] connection between your notebook and a compatible i.LINK digital camera or camcorder. You can capture and enhance video or still images to share with your family and friends over the Internet or through e-mail.

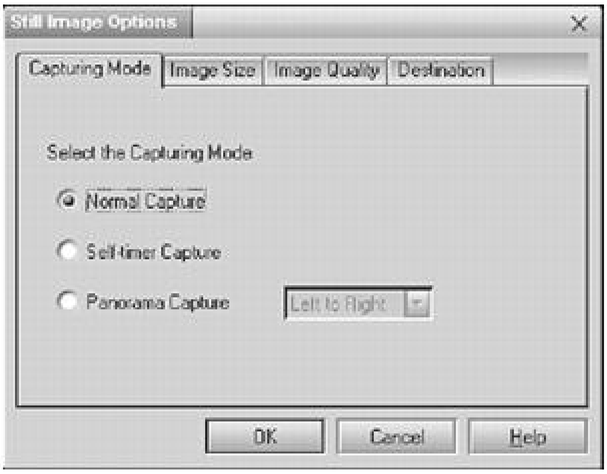


1	**Mode indicator**	Displays the current mode (Still or Net Movie).
2	**Mode dial**	Switches Smart Capture from Still mode to Net Movie mode with a single click of your mouse.
3	**Options button**	Displays the configuration options available for either Still or Net Movie mode.
4	**Effects button**	Displays the special effects that you can apply to your pictures or video clips.
5	**Help button**	Connects you directly to the online Smart Capture help.
6	**Capture button**	Captures your individual still images in the same manner as a camera. You can select different characteristics for the Capture button when capturing a Net Movie.
7	**Application Switch drop-down list**	Switches between the Still image and Net movie modes, using a drop-down list.
8	**Image window**	Displays the still or video image from your digital camera or camcorder.

Using Still mode

1. From the Start button, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camera or camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.

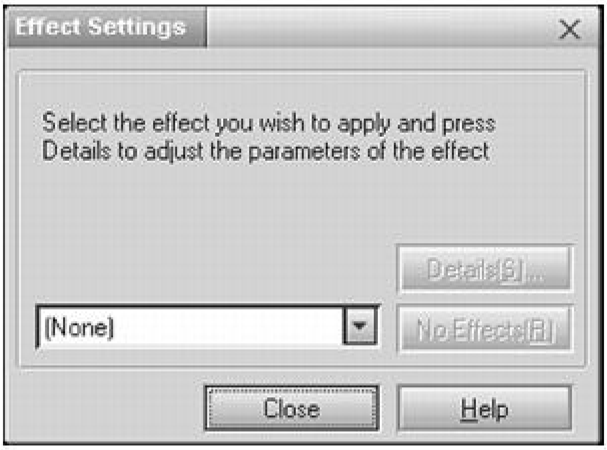
   The Smart Capture main window opens with a blue screen image, indicating that there is no data input from a digital camera or camcorder. When you connect your digital camera or camcorder to your system with an i.LINK cable and turn it on, an image appears in the main window. Some cameras and camcorders need to have a recording media inserted before an image can be displayed in the Smart Capture window. Consult the manual that came with your digital camera or camcorder for more information.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Still. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your still image capture. The Still Image Options window appears.


Still Image Options
Capturing Mode
Image Size
Image Quality
Destination
Select the Capturing Mode
◉ Normal Capture
○ Self-timer Capture
○ Panorama Capture
Left to Right
OK
Cancel
Help

The Still Image Options window has four tabs:

- **Capturing Mode —** You can choose between Normal, Self-timer or Panorama Capture modes.
- **Image Size —** Select the image size, horizontal by vertical in pixels.
- **Image Quality —** Set the quality of your pictures as they are being saved by selecting Fine, Standard or Economy image quality.
- **Destination —** Select a file destination for your pictures.

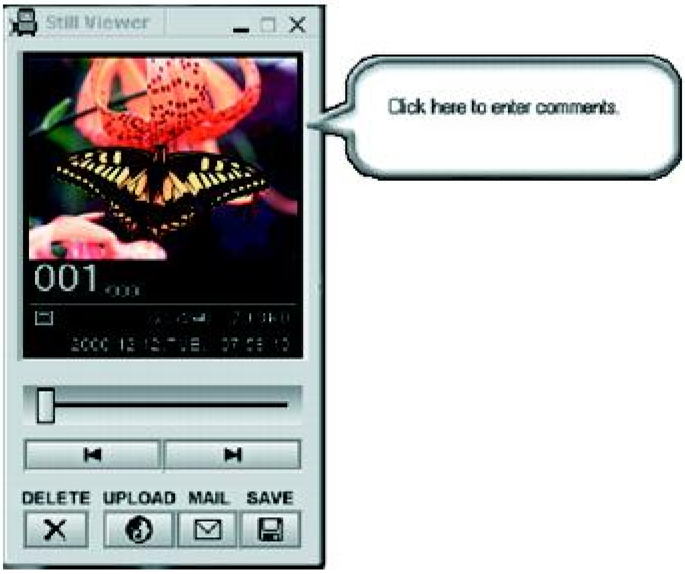
5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.


Select the effect you wish to apply and press Details to adjust the parameters of the effect
Effect Settings
Details(S)...
(None)
No Effects(R)
Close
Help

You can use a different special effect for each picture, or you can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a picture in Still mode

1. Use your digital camera or camcorder to locate the image you want to capture. When you see the desired image in the Smart Capture window, click on the Capture button. The Still Viewer window appears. You can capture one picture or several pictures at a time.


Click here to enter comments.
Still Viewer
001
DELETE
UPLOAD
MAIL
SAVE

2. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view the pictures. As each image is captured, it displays in the Still Viewer window with a balloon for your comments and an identifying number in the viewer's queue.

Managing pictures in Still mode

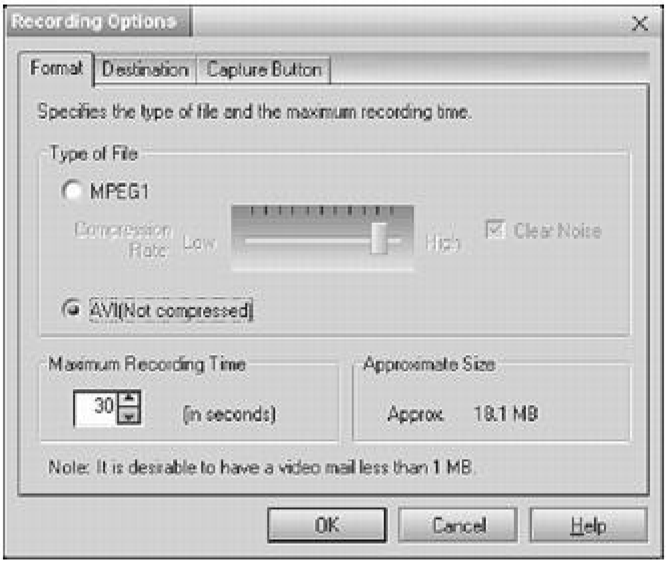
From the Still Viewer window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

- **Delete —** Discard any or all of your still images by clicking on the Delete button. Select a single image or all and the image(s) is "torn" and removed from the Still Viewer window.
- **Upload —** Send your still images online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your still images online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation for more information.
- **Mail —** E-mail your still images to your family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the still image.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to save your still image in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

You must be connected to the Internet before attempting to upload or e-mail your still images or videos.

Using Net Movie mode

1. From the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Net Movie. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your movie capture. The Recording Options window appears.



Specifies the type of file and the maximum recording time.

○ MPEG1

☑ Clear Noise

● AVI(Not compressed)

30 (in seconds)

Approx. 18.1 MB

Note: It is desirable to have a video mail less than 1 MB.

The Recording Options window has three tabs:
- **Format —** You can adjust the compression rate for your movies in MPEG1 format or choose the AVI option for no compression. You can also set the maximum recording time for your movie capture.
- **Destination —** Select a file destination for your movies when recording video clips.
- **Capture Button —** Set the characteristics of the Capture button. You can start and stop recording by pressing the Capture button (this is the default characteristic). You can select Anti-Ground Shooting, which allows recording to occur only while the Capture button is pressed. Recording will stop when you release the button.

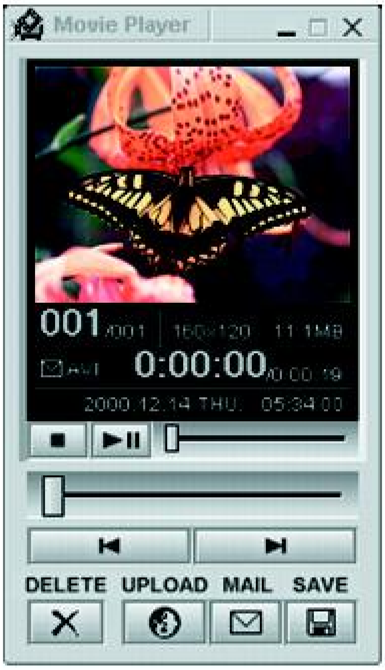
5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.

You can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a movie in Net Movie mode

1. Use your digital camcorder to locate the view(s) you want to capture. When you see the desired view in either the Smart Capture window or your camcorder's viewfinder, press the Capture button to begin recording your movie. The Movie Player window appears.
2. Click on the Capture button when you have finished recording your movie and the first frame of your movie appears in the Movie Player window. You can record a movie for approximately 30 seconds. The Movie Player feature will automatically stop recording when this time limit is reached.

If you have set the Capture button to use the Anti-Ground setting, you must press and hold the Capture button to continue recording.



3. You can review your movie from the Movie Player window by using the play, pause and stop buttons. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view your movie. Each frame is displayed with an identifying number in the queue.

Managing your movie in Net Movie mode

From the Movie Player window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

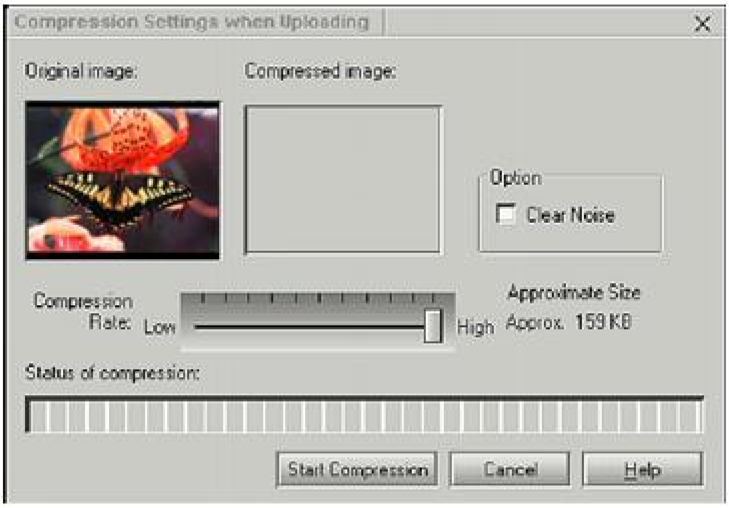
- **Delete —** Discard any frame or the entire movie by clicking on the Delete button. The frame or movie is removed from the Movie Player window.
- **Upload —** Compress and send your movies online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your movies online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation below.
- **Mail —** E-mail your movies to family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the movie.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to compress and save your movie in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

Using ImageStation

ImageStation℠ is an online service that allows you to store your pictures and movies on the Internet to share with family and friends. ImageStation service requires an Internet connection and registration for the Web-based service. You must be connected to the Internet before uploading your pictures or movies with Smart Capture and ImageStation.

Uploading with Movie Player

1. Click on the Upload Button in Movie Player. The Compression Settings when Uploading window appears.


Compression Settings when Uploading
Original image:
Compressed image:
Option
Compression Rate:
Low
High
Approximate Size
Status of compression:
Start Compression
Cancel
Help

☐ Clear Noise

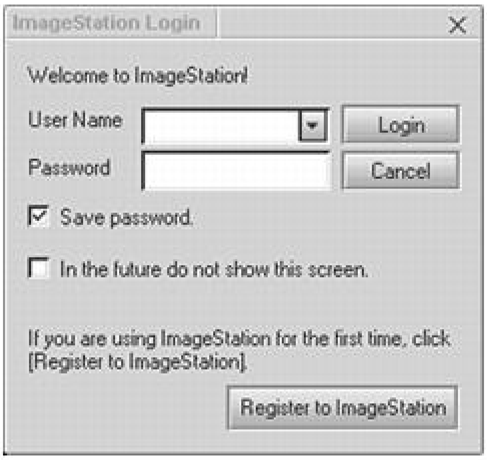
Approx. 159 KB

2. Select the compression rate and press the Start Compression button. The ImageStation Login window appears. See steps 2 to 4 in the next section, Uploading with Still Viewer, for further uploading information.

Sony recommends that your movie file size not exceed 254 MB if compressed, or 2 GB if not compressed. Large movie files take longer to upload to the ImageStation Web site.

Uploading with Still Viewer

1. Click on the Upload button in Still Viewer. The ImageStation Login window appears.


ImageStation Login
User Name
Password
Login
Cancel
Register to ImageStation

Welcome to ImageStation!

☑ Save password.

☐ In the future do not show this screen.

If you are using ImageStation for the first time, click [Register to ImageStation].

2. For first time users, the ImageStation registration wizard guides you through the initial registration process. Follow the onscreen instructions. If you are already a registered member, provide your login name and password. The Image Uploader window appears.

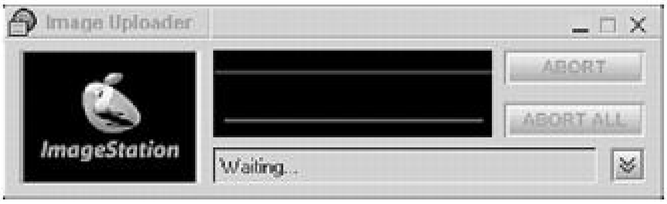


Image Uploader
ImageStation
ABORT
ABORT ALL

Waiting...

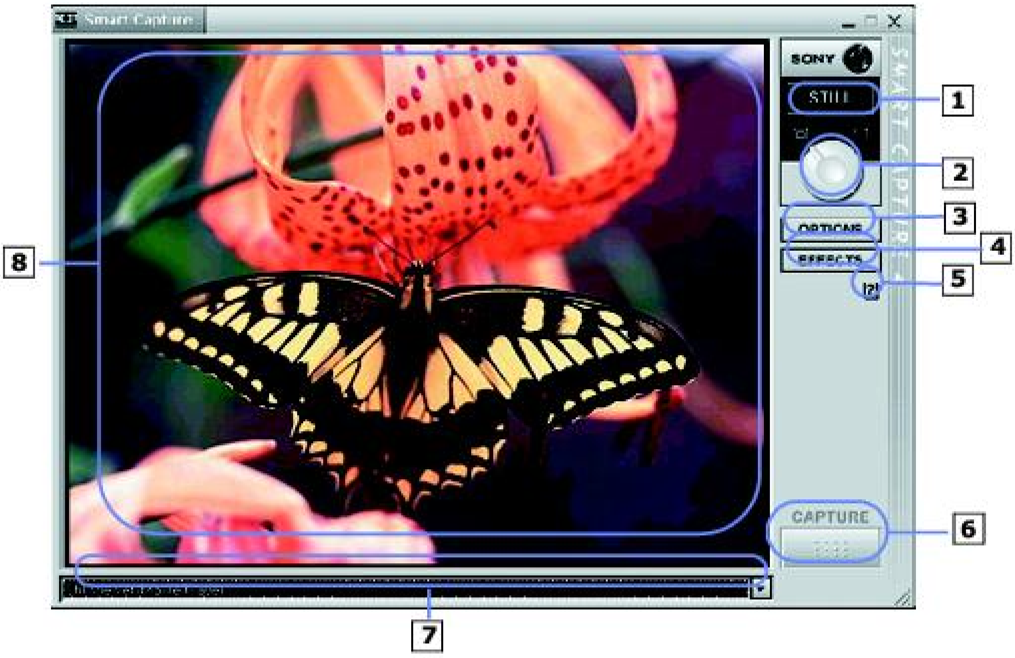
3. From the Still Viewer or Movie Player window, click on the Upload button to transfer your pictures or movies to the ImageStation Web site. The Image Uploader windows displays your Internet connection and upload status. Click on ︾ to see thumbnail previews of your pictures or movies.

   The ImageStation preview feature is available when you upload two or more pictures or a movie. No preview is shown if a single picture is being uploaded.
4. Go to http://www.imagestation.com to view your uploaded pictures or movies. Follow the onscreen instructions to access your ImageStation account. The ImageStation Web site may ask you to complete a full login again, if your current session is not active.

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Smart Capture

Smart Capture is a Sony-designed application that manages the i.LINK®[1] connection between your notebook and a compatible i.LINK digital camera or camcorder. You can capture and enhance video or still images to share with your family and friends over the Internet or through e-mail.



1 Mode indicator
Displays the current mode (Still or Net Movie).

2 Mode dial
Switches Smart Capture from Still mode to Net Movie mode with a single click of your mouse.

3 Options button
Displays the configuration options available for either Still or Net Movie mode.

4 Effects button
Displays the special effects that you can apply to your pictures or video clips.

5 Help button
Connects you directly to the online Smart Capture help.

6 Capture button
Captures your individual still images in the same manner as a camera. You can select different characteristics for the Capture button when capturing a Net Movie.

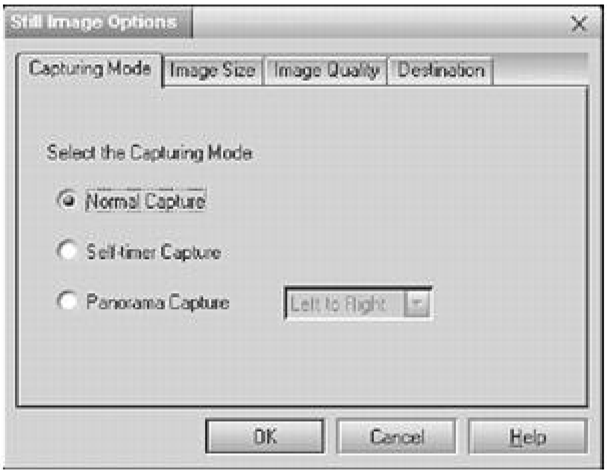
7 Application Switch drop-down list
Switches between the Still image and Net movie modes, using a drop-down list.

8 Image window
Displays the still or video image from your digital camera or camcorder.

Using Still mode

1. From the Start button, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camera or camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.

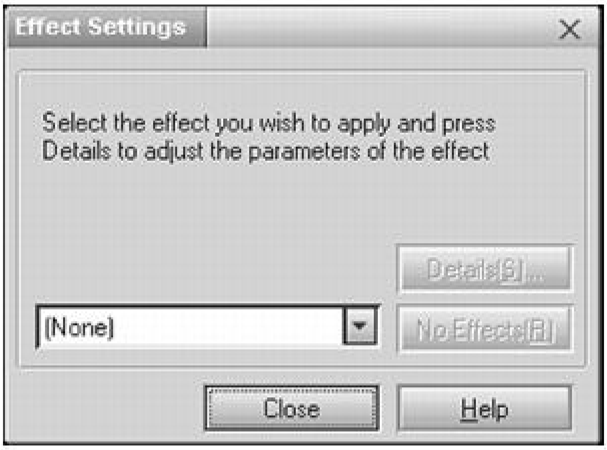
   The Smart Capture main window opens with a blue screen image, indicating that there is no data input from a digital camera or camcorder. When you connect your digital camera or camcorder to your system with an i.LINK cable and turn it on, an image appears in the main window. Some cameras and camcorders need to have a recording media inserted before an image can be displayed in the Smart Capture window. Consult the manual that came with your digital camera or camcorder for more information.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Still. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your still image capture. The Still Image Options window appears.


Still Image Options
Capturing Mode
Image Size
Image Quality
Destination
Select the Capturing Mode
● Normal Capture
○ Self-timer Capture
○ Panorama Capture
Left to Right
OK
Cancel
Help

The Still Image Options window has four tabs:

- **Capturing Mode —** You can choose between Normal, Self-timer or Panorama Capture modes.
- **Image Size —** Select the image size, horizontal by vertical in pixels.
- **Image Quality —** Set the quality of your pictures as they are being saved by selecting Fine, Standard or Economy image quality.
- **Destination —** Select a file destination for your pictures.

5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.

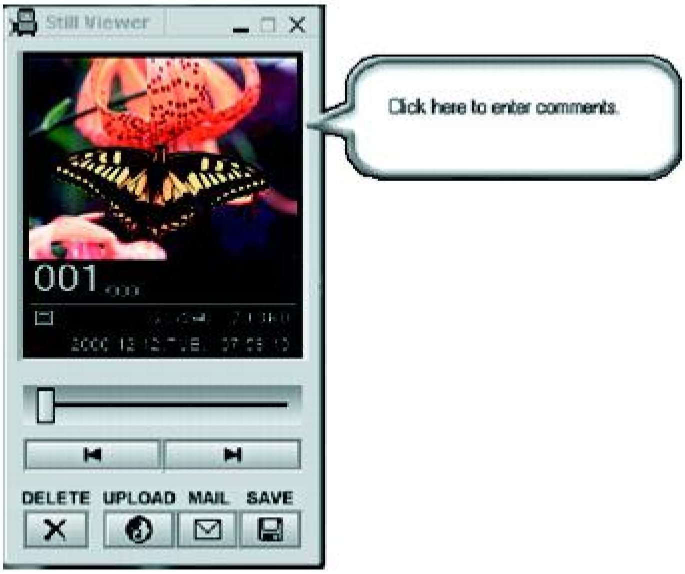

Effect Settings
Details(S)...
(None)
No Effects(R)
Close
Help

Select the effect you wish to apply and press Details to adjust the parameters of the effect

You can use a different special effect for each picture, or you can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a picture in Still mode

1. Use your digital camera or camcorder to locate the image you want to capture. When you see the desired image in the Smart Capture window, click on the Capture button. The Still Viewer window appears. You can capture one picture or several pictures at a time.


Still Viewer
001
DELETE
UPLOAD
MAIL
SAVE
Click here to enter comments.

2. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view the pictures. As each image is captured, it displays in the Still Viewer window with a balloon for your comments and an identifying number in the viewer's queue.

Managing pictures in Still mode

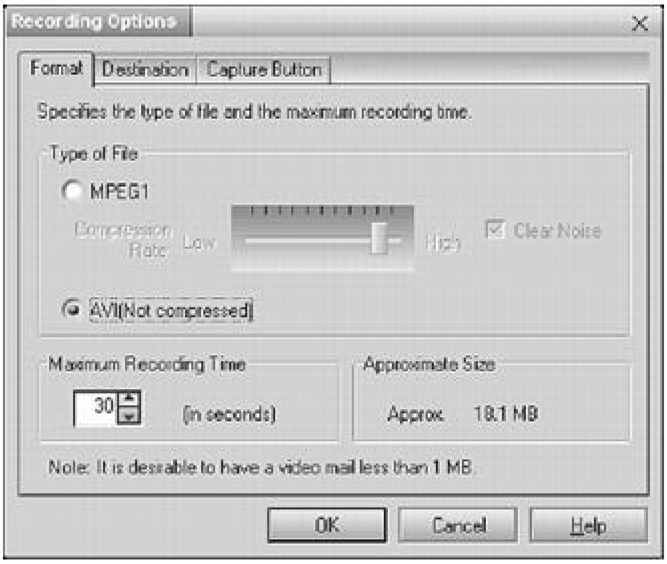
From the Still Viewer window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

- **Delete —** Discard any or all of your still images by clicking on the Delete button. Select a single image or all and the image(s) is "torn" and removed from the Still Viewer window.
- **Upload —** Send your still images online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your still images online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation for more information.
- **Mail —** E-mail your still images to your family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the still image.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to save your still image in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

You must be connected to the Internet before attempting to upload or e-mail your still images or videos.

Using Net Movie mode

1. From the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Net Movie. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your movie capture. The Recording Options window appears.



Specifies the type of file and the maximum recording time.

Type of File

○ MPEG1

Compression Rate

☑ Clear Noise

● AVI(Not compressed)

Maximum Recording Time: 30 (in seconds)

Approximate Size: Approx. 18.1 MB

Note: It is desirable to have a video mail less than 1 MB.

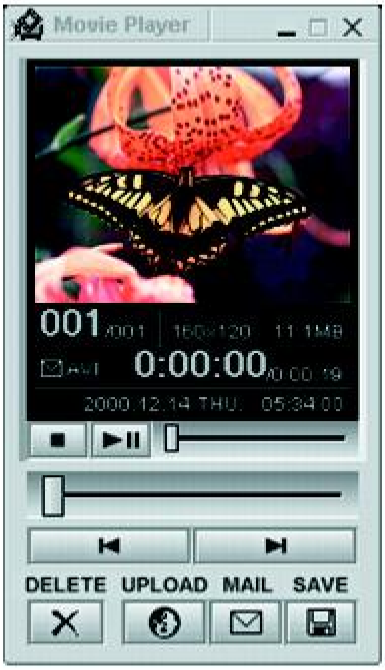
   The Recording Options window has three tabs:
   - **Format —** You can adjust the compression rate for your movies in MPEG1 format or choose the AVI option for no compression. You can also set the maximum recording time for your movie capture.
   - **Destination —** Select a file destination for your movies when recording video clips.
   - **Capture Button —** Set the characteristics of the Capture button. You can start and stop recording by pressing the Capture button (this is the default characteristic). You can select Anti-Ground Shooting, which allows recording to occur only while the Capture button is pressed. Recording will stop when you release the button.
5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.

You can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a movie in Net Movie mode

1. Use your digital camcorder to locate the view(s) you want to capture. When you see the desired view in either the Smart Capture window or your camcorder's viewfinder, press the Capture button to begin recording your movie. The Movie Player window appears.
2. Click on the Capture button when you have finished recording your movie and the first frame of your movie appears in the Movie Player window. You can record a movie for approximately 30 seconds. The Movie Player feature will automatically stop recording when this time limit is reached.

If you have set the Capture button to use the Anti-Ground setting, you must press and hold the Capture button to continue recording.



3. You can review your movie from the Movie Player window by using the play, pause and stop buttons. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view your movie. Each frame is displayed with an identifying number in the queue.

Managing your movie in Net Movie mode

From the Movie Player window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

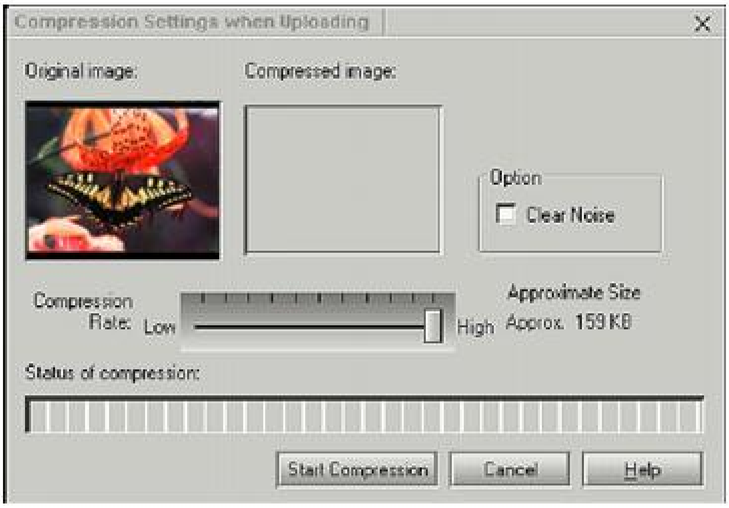
- **Delete —** Discard any frame or the entire movie by clicking on the Delete button. The frame or movie is removed from the Movie Player window.
- **Upload —** Compress and send your movies online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your movies online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation below.
- **Mail —** E-mail your movies to family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the movie.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to compress and save your movie in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

Using ImageStation

ImageStation℠ is an online service that allows you to store your pictures and movies on the Internet to share with family and friends. ImageStation service requires an Internet connection and registration for the Web-based service. You must be connected to the Internet before uploading your pictures or movies with Smart Capture and ImageStation.

Uploading with Movie Player

1. Click on the Upload Button in Movie Player. The Compression Settings when Uploading window appears.

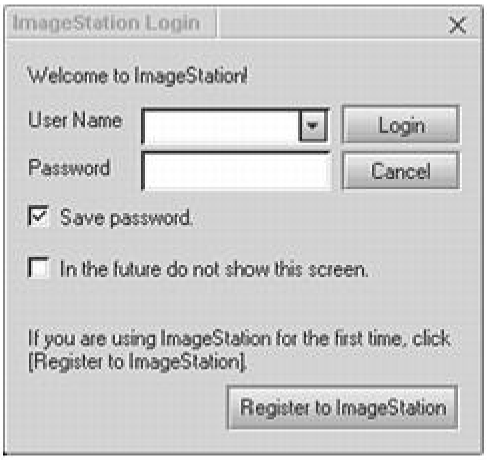

Compression Settings when Uploading
Original image:
Compressed image:
Option
☐ Clear Noise
Compression Rate:
Low
High
Approximate Size
Approx. 159 KB
Status of compression:
Start Compression
Cancel
Help

2. Select the compression rate and press the Start Compression button. The ImageStation Login window appears. See steps 2 to 4 in the next section, Uploading with Still Viewer, for further uploading information.

Sony recommends that your movie file size not exceed 254 MB if compressed, or 2 GB if not compressed. Large movie files take longer to upload to the ImageStation Web site.

Uploading with Still Viewer

1. Click on the Upload button in Still Viewer. The ImageStation Login window appears.


ImageStation Login
Welcome to ImageStation!
User Name
Password
Login
Cancel
☑ Save password.
☐ In the future do not show this screen.
If you are using ImageStation for the first time, click [Register to ImageStation].
Register to ImageStation

2. For first time users, the ImageStation registration wizard guides you through the initial registration process. Follow the onscreen instructions. If you are already a registered member, provide your login name and password. The Image Uploader window appears.

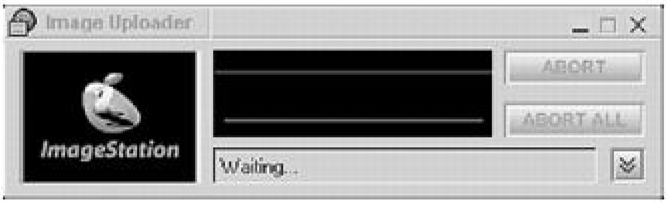


Image Uploader
ImageStation
ABORT
ABORT ALL
Waiting...

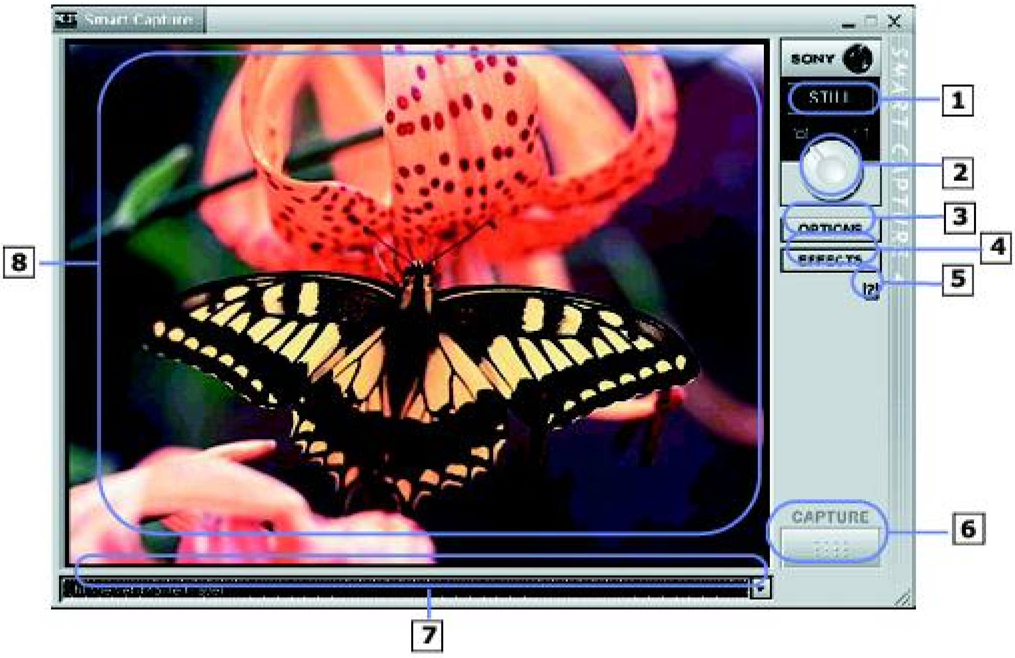
3. From the Still Viewer or Movie Player window, click on the Upload button to transfer your pictures or movies to the ImageStation Web site. The Image Uploader windows displays your Internet connection and upload status. Click on ⏬ to see thumbnail previews of your pictures or movies.

   The ImageStation preview feature is available when you upload two or more pictures or a movie. No preview is shown if a single picture is being uploaded.
4. Go to http://www.imagestation.com to view your uploaded pictures or movies. Follow the onscreen instructions to access your ImageStation account. The ImageStation Web site may ask you to complete a full login again, if your current session is not active.

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Smart Capture

Smart Capture is a Sony-designed application that manages the i.LINK®[1] connection between your notebook and a compatible i.LINK digital camera or camcorder. You can capture and enhance video or still images to share with your family and friends over the Internet or through e-mail.

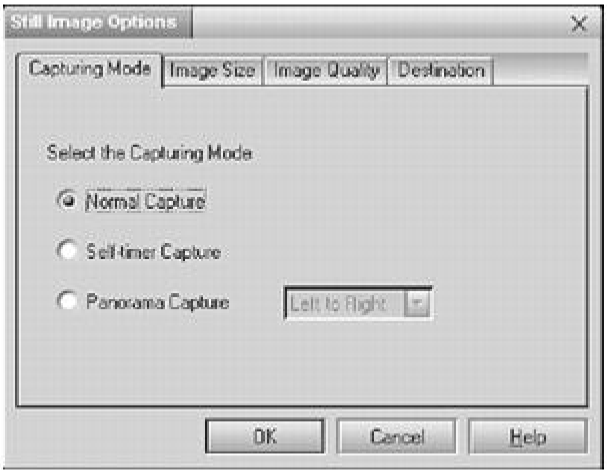


1	**Mode indicator**	Displays the current mode (Still or Net Movie).	5	**Help button**	Connects you directly to the online Smart Capture help.
2	**Mode dial**	Switches Smart Capture from Still mode to Net Movie mode with a single click of your mouse.	6	**Capture button**	Captures your individual still images in the same manner as a camera. You can select different characteristics for the Capture button when capturing a Net Movie.
3	**Options button**	Displays the configuration options available for either Still or Net Movie mode.	7	**Application Switch drop-down list**	Switches between the Still image and Net movie modes, using a drop-down list.
4	**Effects button**	Displays the special effects that you can apply to your pictures or video clips.	8	**Image window**	Displays the still or video image from your digital camera or camcorder.

Using Still mode

1. From the Start button, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camera or camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.

   The Smart Capture main window opens with a blue screen image, indicating that there is no data input from a digital camera or camcorder. When you connect your digital camera or camcorder to your system with an i.LINK cable and turn it on, an image appears in the main window. Some cameras and camcorders need to have a recording media inserted before an image can be displayed in the Smart Capture window. Consult the manual that came with your digital camera or camcorder for more information.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Still. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your still image capture. The Still Image Options window appears.


Still Image Options
Capturing Mode
Image Size
Image Quality
Destination
OK
Cancel
Help

Select the Capturing Mode

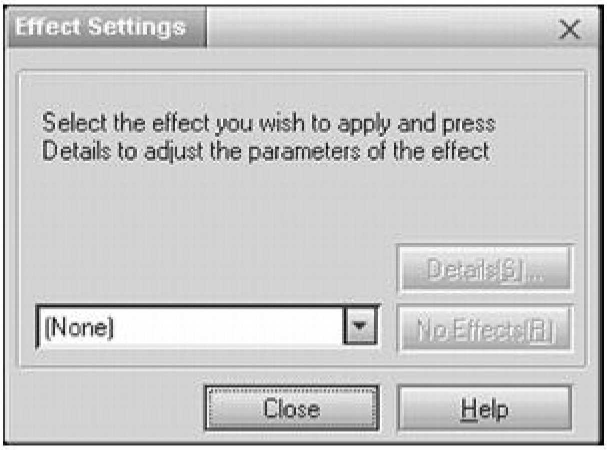
● Normal Capture

○ Self-timer Capture

○ Panorama Capture Left to Right

The Still Image Options window has four tabs:
- **Capturing Mode —** You can choose between Normal, Self-timer or Panorama Capture modes.
- **Image Size —** Select the image size, horizontal by vertical in pixels.
- **Image Quality —** Set the quality of your pictures as they are being saved by selecting Fine, Standard or Economy image quality.
- **Destination —** Select a file destination for your pictures.

5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.


Effect Settings
Details(S)...
No Effects(R)
Close
Help

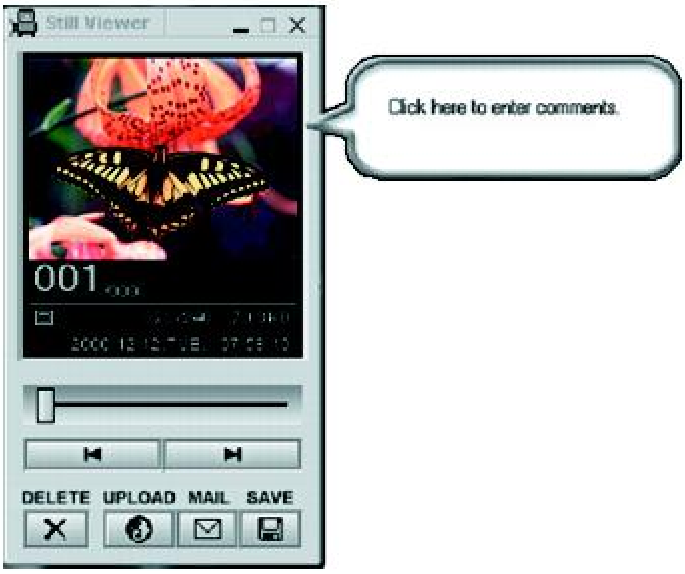
Select the effect you wish to apply and press Details to adjust the parameters of the effect

(None)

You can use a different special effect for each picture, or you can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a picture in Still mode

1. Use your digital camera or camcorder to locate the image you want to capture. When you see the desired image in the Smart Capture window, click on the Capture button. The Still Viewer window appears. You can capture one picture or several pictures at a time.


Still Viewer
001
DELETE
UPLOAD
MAIL
SAVE
Click here to enter comments.

2. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view the pictures. As each image is captured, it displays in the Still Viewer window with a balloon for your comments and an identifying number in the viewer's queue.

Managing pictures in Still mode

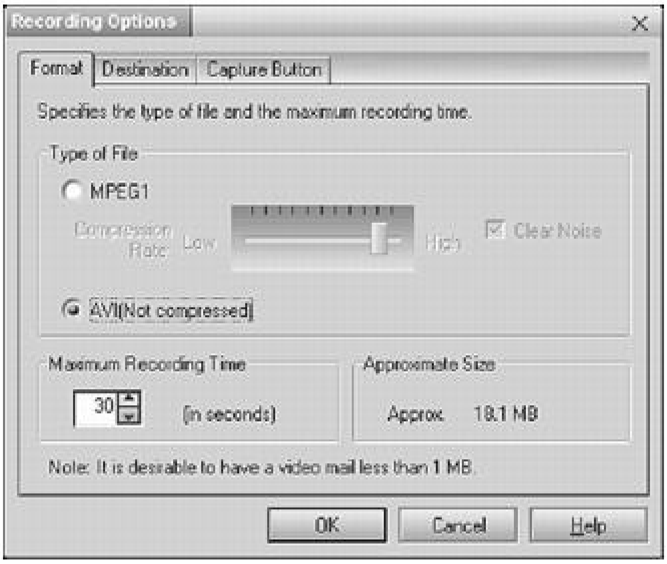
From the Still Viewer window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

- **Delete —** Discard any or all of your still images by clicking on the Delete button. Select a single image or all and the image(s) is "torn" and removed from the Still Viewer window.
- **Upload —** Send your still images online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your still images online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation for more information.
- **Mail —** E-mail your still images to your family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the still image.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to save your still image in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

You must be connected to the Internet before attempting to upload or e-mail your still images or videos.

Using Net Movie mode

1. From the Start button on the Windows® taskbar, point to Programs, point to Smart Capture, and then click on Smart Capture. The Smart Capture main window appears.
2. Connect your compatible i.LINK® digital camcorder to your notebook with an i.LINK cable. An image appears in the Smart Capture main window.
3. Check that the Mode dial is set to Net Movie. Click on the Mode dial to switch between Still mode and Net Movie mode.
4. Click on the Options button to view the available options for your movie capture. The Recording Options window appears.

   Specifies the type of file and the maximum recording time.

   ○ MPEG1

   ☑ Clear Noise

   ● AVI(Not compressed)

   30 (in seconds)

   Approx. 18.1 MB

   Note: It is desirable to have a video mail less than 1 MB.

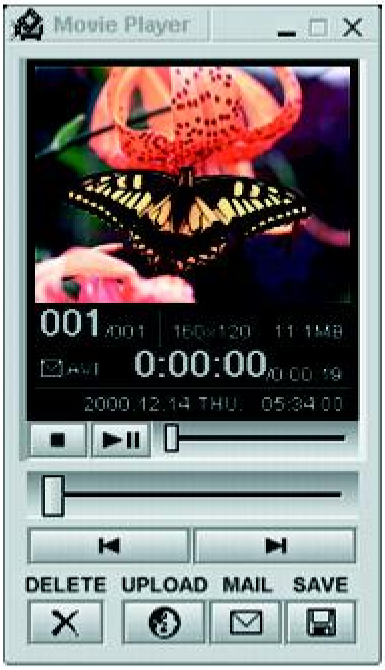
   The Recording Options window has three tabs:
   - **Format —** You can adjust the compression rate for your movies in MPEG1 format or choose the AVI option for no compression. You can also set the maximum recording time for your movie capture.
   - **Destination —** Select a file destination for your movies when recording video clips.
   - **Capture Button —** Set the characteristics of the Capture button. You can start and stop recording by pressing the Capture button (this is the default characteristic). You can select Anti-Ground Shooting, which allows recording to occur only while the Capture button is pressed. Recording will stop when you release the button.
5. Click on the Effects button to select a special image effect. The Effect Setting window appears. Use the drop-down list to view and customize the available effects.

You can remove all special effects by clicking on the No Effects button.

Capturing a movie in Net Movie mode

1. Use your digital camcorder to locate the view(s) you want to capture. When you see the desired view in either the Smart Capture window or your camcorder's viewfinder, press the Capture button to begin recording your movie. The Movie Player window appears.
2. Click on the Capture button when you have finished recording your movie and the first frame of your movie appears in the Movie Player window. You can record a movie for approximately 30 seconds. The Movie Player feature will automatically stop recording when this time limit is reached.

If you have set the Capture button to use the Anti-Ground setting, you must press and hold the Capture button to continue recording.



3. You can review your movie from the Movie Player window by using the play, pause and stop buttons. Click on the arrows or drag the scroll bar to view your movie. Each frame is displayed with an identifying number in the queue.

Managing your movie in Net Movie mode

From the Movie Player window, you can perform various functions using the task buttons:

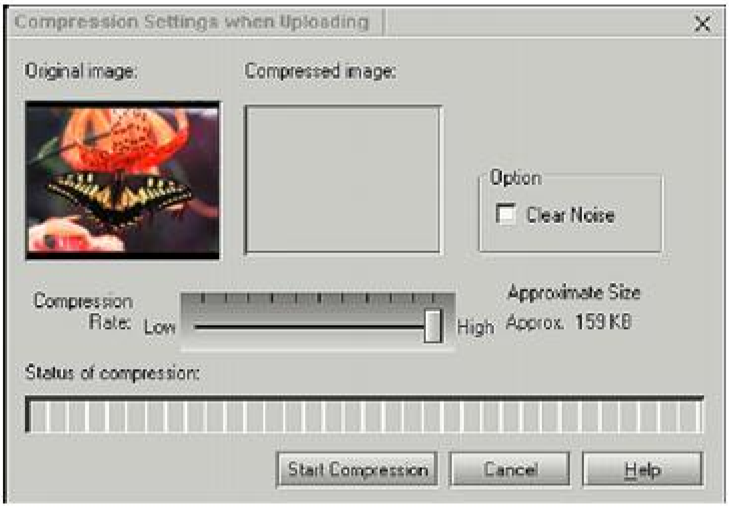
- **Delete —** Discard any frame or the entire movie by clicking on the Delete button. The frame or movie is removed from the Movie Player window.
- **Upload —** Compress and send your movies online to the ImageStation Web site to share with your family and friends. ImageStation stores your movies online when you register for this free service. See Using ImageStation below.
- **Mail —** E-mail your movies to family and friends. Click on the Mail button and your e-mail application launches with a new message window containing the movie.
- **Save —** Click on the Save button to compress and save your movie in a variety of formats, to a location of your choice.

Using ImageStation

ImageStation^{SM} is an online service that allows you to store your pictures and movies on the Internet to share with family and friends. ImageStation service requires an Internet connection and registration for the Web-based service. You must be connected to the Internet before uploading your pictures or movies with Smart Capture and ImageStation.

Uploading with Movie Player

1. Click on the Upload Button in Movie Player. The Compression Settings when Uploading window appears.

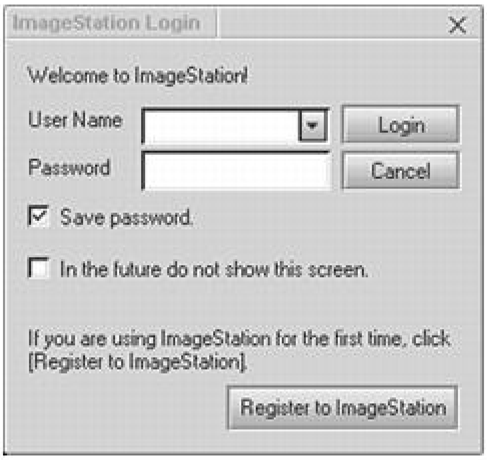

Compression Settings when Uploading
Original image:
Compressed image:
Option
☐ Clear Noise
Compression Rate: Low
High
Approximate Size
Approx. 159 KB
Status of compression:
Start Compression
Cancel
Help

2. Select the compression rate and press the Start Compression button. The ImageStation Login window appears. See steps 2 to 4 in the next section, Uploading with Still Viewer, for further uploading information.

Sony recommends that your movie file size not exceed 254 MB if compressed, or 2 GB if not compressed. Large movie files take longer to upload to the ImageStation Web site.

Uploading with Still Viewer

1. Click on the Upload button in Still Viewer. The ImageStation Login window appears.


ImageStation Login
Welcome to ImageStation!
User Name
Password
Login
Cancel
☑ Save password.
☐ In the future do not show this screen.
If you are using ImageStation for the first time, click [Register to ImageStation].
Register to ImageStation

2. For first time users, the ImageStation registration wizard guides you through the initial registration process. Follow the onscreen instructions. If you are already a registered member, provide your login name and password. The Image Uploader window appears.

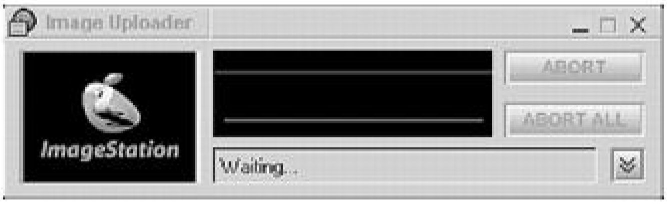


Image Uploader
ImageStation
ABORT
ABORT ALL
Waiting...

3. From the Still Viewer or Movie Player window, click on the Upload button to transfer your pictures or movies to the ImageStation Web site. The Image Uploader windows displays your Internet connection and upload status. Click on ⏬ to see thumbnail previews of your pictures or movies.

   The ImageStation preview feature is available when you upload two or more pictures or a movie. No preview is shown if a single picture is being uploaded.

4. Go to http://www.imagestation.com to view your uploaded pictures or movies. Follow the onscreen instructions to access your ImageStation account. The ImageStation Web site may ask you to complete a full login again, if your current session is not active.

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, operating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

VisualFlow

VisualFlow software is a Sony state-of-the-art multimedia browser designed specifically for Memory Stick® media. It displays any still picture, movie, or sound files stored in a Memory Stick media in a visually pleasing, artistic manner. VisualFlow software plays a selected movie or sound file, and enables playback of files by other applications such as PictureGear , PictureToy , Memory Stick Slideshow, and Windows® Explorer.

To use VisualFlow

1. From the Start menu, point to Programs, point to VisualFlow, and then click on VisualFlow.

   If your system is compatible with Memory Stick media, the VAIO Action Setup may be configured to launch the VisualFlow browser upon insertion of a Memory Stick media. In this case, the VisualFlow application starts automatically when a Memory Stick media is inserted.
2. Click on an icon in the View section on the main toolbar to select a display layout.
3. Click on an icon in the Sort section on the main toolbar to select a sorting method.
4. Placing your cursor on the left end of the main toolbar activates the current Memory Stick properties.
5. Placing your cursor on the right end of the main toolbar activates a secondary toolbar with more functions.
6. Click on an image to show a normal view centered on the screen.
   Double-clicking an image shows an enlarged view.
7. The movie file starts playback when the view is enlarged. Click again on the movie files to restore the view to normal.

   While an image is enlarged, the Launch toolbar appears at the bottom of the window. Any associated application can be activated from this point.

VisualFlow

VisualFlow software is a Sony state-of-the-art multimedia browser designed specifically for Memory Stick® media. It displays any still picture, movie, or sound files stored in a Memory Stick media in a visually pleasing, artistic manner. VisualFlow software plays a selected movie or sound file, and enables playback of files by other applications such as PictureGear, PictureToy, Memory Stick Slideshow, and Windows® Explorer.

To use VisualFlow

1. From the Start menu, point to Programs, point to VisualFlow, and then click on VisualFlow.

   If your system is compatible with Memory Stick media, the VAIO Action Setup may be configured to launch the VisualFlow browser upon insertion of a Memory Stick media. In this case, the VisualFlow application starts automatically when a Memory Stick media is inserted.
2. Click on an icon in the View section on the main toolbar to select a display layout.
3. Click on an icon in the Sort section on the main toolbar to select a sorting method.
4. Placing your cursor on the left end of the main toolbar activates the current Memory Stick properties.
5. Placing your cursor on the right end of the main toolbar activates a secondary toolbar with more functions.
6. Click on an image to show a normal view centered on the screen.
   Double-clicking an image shows an enlarged view.
7. The movie file starts playback when the view is enlarged. Click again on the movie files to restore the view to normal.

   While an image is enlarged, the Launch toolbar appears at the bottom of the window. Any associated application can be activated from this point.

Application, Driver, and System Recovery CDs

Your notebook comes with the following application, driver, and system recovery CDs. See Using Your Recovery CDs for information on how to use your recovery CD(s).

Application Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics Inc.

This CD enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or erased.

Driver Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics Inc.

This CD enables you to reinstall individual device drivers if they become corrupted or erased.

System Recovery CD(s)

Sony Electronics Inc.

This CD enables you to format the C:\ partition of the hard disk drive, then reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook, if they become corrupted or are erased. Use it to restore the hard disk of the VAIO® notebook you purchased. This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.

Using Your Recovery CDs

The following sections describe how to use the Application Recovery, Driver Recovery, and System Recovery utilities.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD utility enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your notebook or software application; you may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your notebook, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information.

You can also use the Application Recovery CD to install Windows® 2000 drivers on your notebook.

✍ You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, select the icon for the application you want to restore and then follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

✍ Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Using the Driver Recovery CD(s)

The Driver Recovery CD utility allows you to reinstall individual drivers and repair software applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. You can reinstall an individual driver to correct a problem that you are experiencing with your computer, hardware, or software application. VAIO Support Agent uses a vault feature on the Driver Recovery CD(s) to repair software applications.

✍ You must be in Windows to run the Driver Recovery CD utility.

To use the Driver Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Driver Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Driver Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Driver Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

To repair software applications using VAIO Support Agent

The Driver Recovery CD utility has an information vault that contains the original characteristics for the preinstalled software applications that are protected by VAIO Support Agent.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

⚠ **This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.**

You can use the System Recovery CD(s) to reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook if they become corrupted or are erased. You may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your notebook, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem. Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The System Recovery CD contains a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **It can be used only to recover the hard disk of the notebook you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you Full Restore with Format, that is it formats the hard disk drive then restores

all the original software.

Full Restore with Format removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your notebook. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the notebook when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD in the optical drive.
2. Shut down your notebook as described in "Shutting Down Your Notebook" in the printed Quick Start.
3. Wait four seconds and turn on your notebook.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

If your notebook does not start from the Recovery CD

1. Press the power button and hold it for more than four seconds to turn off the notebook.
2. Turn on the notebook. When the Sony logo is displayed, press the F2 key. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
3. Press the arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
4. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press the Enter key. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key.
6. Press the arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes) and then press the Enter key. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key. The notebook restarts from the Recovery CD.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes from 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

After recovering your system using the SRCD, you may be prompted to insert your ARCD after restarting Windows. Insert the ARCD to automatically complete recovery of your system.

Recovering Microsoft Word

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word CD-ROM to recover this application.

Using Your Recovery CDs

The following sections describe how to use the Application Recovery, Driver Recovery, and System Recovery utilities.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD utility enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your notebook or software application; you may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your notebook, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information.

You can also use the Application Recovery CD to install Windows® 2000 drivers on your notebook.

✍ You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, select the icon for the application you want to restore and then follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

✍ Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Using the Driver Recovery CD(s)

The Driver Recovery CD utility allows you to reinstall individual drivers and repair software applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. You can reinstall an individual driver to correct a problem that you are experiencing with your computer, hardware, or software application. VAIO Support Agent uses a vault feature on the Driver Recovery CD(s) to repair software applications.

✍ You must be in Windows to run the Driver Recovery CD utility.

To use the Driver Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Driver Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Driver Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Driver Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

To repair software applications using VAIO Support Agent

The Driver Recovery CD utility has an information vault that contains the original characteristics for the preinstalled software applications that are protected by VAIO Support Agent.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

⚠ **This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.**

You can use the System Recovery CD(s) to reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook if they become corrupted or are erased. You may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your notebook, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem. Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The System Recovery CD contains a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **It can be used only to recover the hard disk of the notebook you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you Full Restore with Format, that is it formats the hard disk drive then restores

all the original software.

Full Restore with Format removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your notebook. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the notebook when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD in the optical drive.
2. Shut down your notebook as described in "Shutting Down Your Notebook" in the printed Quick Start.
3. Wait four seconds and turn on your notebook.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

If your notebook does not start from the Recovery CD

1. Press the power button and hold it for more than four seconds to turn off the notebook.
2. Turn on the notebook. When the Sony logo is displayed, press the F2 key. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
3. Press the arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
4. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press the Enter key. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key.
6. Press the arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes) and then press the Enter key. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key. The notebook restarts from the Recovery CD.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes from 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

After recovering your system using the SRCD, you may be prompted to insert your ARCD after restarting Windows. Insert the ARCD to automatically complete recovery of your system.

Recovering Microsoft Word

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word CD-ROM to recover this application.

Using Your Recovery CDs

The following sections describe how to use the Application Recovery, Driver Recovery, and System Recovery utilities.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD utility enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your notebook or software application; you may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your notebook, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information.

You can also use the Application Recovery CD to install Windows® 2000 drivers on your notebook.

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, select the icon for the application you want to restore and then follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Using the Driver Recovery CD(s)

The Driver Recovery CD utility allows you to reinstall individual drivers and repair software applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. You can reinstall an individual driver to correct a problem that you are experiencing with your computer, hardware, or software application. VAIO Support Agent uses a vault feature on the Driver Recovery CD(s) to repair software applications.

You must be in Windows to run the Driver Recovery CD utility.

To use the Driver Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Driver Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Driver Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Driver Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

To repair software applications using VAIO Support Agent

The Driver Recovery CD utility has an information vault that contains the original characteristics for the preinstalled software applications that are protected by VAIO Support Agent.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.

You can use the System Recovery CD(s) to reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook if they become corrupted or are erased. You may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your notebook, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem. Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The System Recovery CD contains a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **It can be used only to recover the hard disk of the notebook you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you Full Restore with Format, that is it formats the hard disk drive then restores

all the original software.

Full Restore with Format removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your notebook. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the notebook when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD in the optical drive.
2. Shut down your notebook as described in "Shutting Down Your Notebook" in the printed Quick Start.
3. Wait four seconds and turn on your notebook.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

If your notebook does not start from the Recovery CD

1. Press the power button and hold it for more than four seconds to turn off the notebook.
2. Turn on the notebook. When the Sony logo is displayed, press the F2 key. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
3. Press the arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
4. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press the Enter key. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key.
6. Press the arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes) and then press the Enter key. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key. The notebook restarts from the Recovery CD.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes from 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

After recovering your system using the SRCD, you may be prompted to insert your ARCD after restarting Windows. Insert the ARCD to automatically complete recovery of your system.

Recovering Microsoft Word

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word CD-ROM to recover this application.

Using Your Recovery CDs

The following sections describe how to use the Application Recovery, Driver Recovery, and System Recovery utilities.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD utility enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your notebook or software application; you may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your notebook, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information.

You can also use the Application Recovery CD to install Windows® 2000 drivers on your notebook.

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, select the icon for the application you want to restore and then follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Using the Driver Recovery CD(s)

The Driver Recovery CD utility allows you to reinstall individual drivers and repair software applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. You can reinstall an individual driver to correct a problem that you are experiencing with your computer, hardware, or software application. VAIO Support Agent uses a vault feature on the Driver Recovery CD(s) to repair software applications.

You must be in Windows to run the Driver Recovery CD utility.

To use the Driver Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Driver Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Driver Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Driver Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

To repair software applications using VAIO Support Agent

The Driver Recovery CD utility has an information vault that contains the original characteristics for the preinstalled software applications that are protected by VAIO Support Agent.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.

You can use the System Recovery CD(s) to reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook if they become corrupted or are erased. You may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your notebook, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem. Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The System Recovery CD contains a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **It can be used only to recover the hard disk of the notebook you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you Full Restore with Format, that is it formats the hard disk drive then restores

all the original software.

Full Restore with Format removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your notebook. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the notebook when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD in the optical drive.
2. Shut down your notebook as described in "Shutting Down Your Notebook" in the printed Quick Start.
3. Wait four seconds and turn on your notebook.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

If your notebook does not start from the Recovery CD

1. Press the power button and hold it for more than four seconds to turn off the notebook.
2. Turn on the notebook. When the Sony logo is displayed, press the F2 key. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
3. Press the arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
4. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press the Enter key. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key.
6. Press the arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes) and then press the Enter key. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key. The notebook restarts from the Recovery CD.

Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes from 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

After recovering your system using the SRCD, you may be prompted to insert your ARCD after restarting Windows. Insert the ARCD to automatically complete recovery of your system.

Recovering Microsoft Word

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word CD-ROM to recover this application.

Using Your Recovery CDs

The following sections describe how to use the Application Recovery, Driver Recovery, and System Recovery utilities.

Using the Application Recovery CD(s)

The Application Recovery CD utility enables you to reinstall individual applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. Reinstalling an individual software title may correct a problem you are experiencing with your notebook or software application; you may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you need to reinstall all the software titles that shipped with your notebook, use the System Recovery CD(s). See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information.

You can also use the Application Recovery CD to install Windows® 2000 drivers on your notebook.

You must be in Windows to run the Application Recovery CD. If you have any questions on using the Application Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.

To use the Application Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Sony Application Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Application Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Application Recovery menu appears, select the icon for the application you want to restore and then follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

Your system may include one or two Application Recovery CDs. If you have two Application Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the Application Recovery program. You may be prompted to insert the second CD, depending on the application you wish to restore.

Using the Driver Recovery CD(s)

The Driver Recovery CD utility allows you to reinstall individual drivers and repair software applications if they become corrupted or are accidentally erased. You can reinstall an individual driver to correct a problem that you are experiencing with your computer, hardware, or software application. VAIO Support Agent uses a vault feature on the Driver Recovery CD(s) to repair software applications.

You must be in Windows to run the Driver Recovery CD utility.

To use the Driver Recovery CD(s)

1. Turn on your notebook. If your notebook is already on, close all applications.
2. When the Windows desktop appears, insert the Driver Recovery CD in the optical drive. The Driver Recovery utility loads automatically.
3. When the Driver Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

To repair software applications using VAIO Support Agent

The Driver Recovery CD utility has an information vault that contains the original characteristics for the preinstalled software applications that are protected by VAIO Support Agent.

Using the System Recovery CD(s)

This CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.

You can use the System Recovery CD(s) to reinstall the operating system and software titles that shipped with your notebook if they become corrupted or are erased. You may not need to reinstall the entire contents of your hard drive. If you experience a problem with your notebook, reinstalling an individual device driver or software title may correct the problem. Use the Application Recovery CD(s) to reinstall individual applications. See Using the Application Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The System Recovery CD contains a backup copy of all the software originally installed on your hard disk drive. **It can be used only to recover the hard disk of the notebook you purchased.**

The System Recovery utility gives you Full Restore with Format, that is it formats the hard disk drive then restores

all the original software.

⚠ **Full Restore with Format removes all the information on the hard disk drive. You will lose any software you have installed and any other files you have created since you started to use your notebook. This means you will have to reinstall any applications that were not included with the notebook when you purchased it. If you have any questions on using the System Recovery CD, contact Sony Customer Support.**

To use the System Recovery CD(s)

1. Insert the Sony System Recovery CD in the optical drive.
2. Shut down your notebook as described in "Shutting Down Your Notebook" in the printed Quick Start.
3. Wait four seconds and turn on your notebook.
4. Click OK to signify you have read and accept the Microsoft End-User License Agreement.
5. When the System Recovery menu appears, follow the on-screen instructions to complete the recovery process.

If your notebook does not start from the Recovery CD

1. Press the power button and hold it for more than four seconds to turn off the notebook.
2. Turn on the notebook. When the Sony logo is displayed, press the F2 key. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
3. Press the arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
4. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press the Enter key. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key.
6. Press the arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes) and then press the Enter key. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Check that "Yes" is selected, then press the Enter key. The notebook restarts from the Recovery CD.

✍ Your system may include one or two System Recovery CDs. If you have two System Recovery CDs, insert the first CD to run the System Recovery program. You are prompted to insert the second CD once the information from the first CD has been installed.

The recovery process takes from 30 to 60 minutes to complete.

After recovering your system using the SRCD, you may be prompted to insert your ARCD after restarting Windows. Insert the ARCD to automatically complete recovery of your system.

Recovering Microsoft Word

If you recover your operating system using the System Recovery CD, Microsoft Word will not be recovered. Use the supplied Word CD-ROM to recover this application.

Troubleshooting

This section describes how to solve common problems you may encounter when using your notebook. Many problems have simple solutions, so try these suggestions before you contact Sony PC Support (http://www.sony.com/pcsupport).

- Troubleshooting Your Notebook
- Troubleshooting the LCD Screen
- Troubleshooting the Mouse and Touchpad
- Troubleshooting Drives, PC Cards, and Peripheral Devices
- Troubleshooting Software
- Troubleshooting i.LINK devices
- Troubleshooting the Modem
- Troubleshooting Audio
- Troubleshooting the Printer

Troubleshooting Your Notebook

My notebook does not start.

- Check that the notebook is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on. Check that the power indicator on the front panel of the notebook indicates that the power is on.
- Check that the battery packs are inserted properly and that they are charged.
- Make sure there is no disk in the floppy disk drive.
- Confirm that the power cord and all cables are connected firmly. See Connecting Peripheral Devices for more information.
- If you plugged the notebook into a power strip or UPS, make sure the power strip or UPS is turned on and working.
- If you are using an external display, check that it is plugged into a power source and turned on. Check that the brightness and contrast controls are adjusted correctly. See the manual that came with your display for details.
- Moisture condensation may have occurred. Do not use the notebook for at least 1 hour and then turn on the notebook.
- Take the battery pack off the notebook, unplug the power cord and plug it again, then turn on the power.

If this occurs on a regular basis, contact Sony PC Support (http://www.sony.com/pcsupport/).

My notebook starts but a BIOS error appears.

When the internal backup battery is low on power, it may not start your system properly. The message "Press <F1> to resume, <F2> to setup" appears at the bottom of the screen. Follow these steps:

1. Press the F2 key. The BIOS Setup menu appears.
2. Set the date (month/day/year). Press Enter.
3. Press ↓ to select System Time, then set the time (hour: minute: second). Press Enter.
4. Press → to select Exit, then press ↓ to select Get Default Values. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
5. Select Yes and press Enter.
6. Select Exit (Save Changes), and then press Enter. The message "Save Configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
7. Select Yes, then press Enter. The notebook restarts.

My notebook starts, but the message "Operating system not found" appears and Windows does not start.

- Make sure there is no disk in the floppy disk drive (non-bootable).
- If a non-bootable disk is in the drive, follow these steps:
  1. Turn off the notebook, and then remove the disk.
  2. Restart the notebook and confirm that Windows starts properly.
- If Windows still does not start, follow the steps below to initialize the BIOS:
  1. Remove any disk from the floppy disk drive.
  2. Turn off the notebook.
  3. Remove any peripheral devices connected to the notebook.
  4. Turn on the notebook.
  5. Press the F2 key when the Sony logo appears. The BIOS setup menu screen appears.
  6. Press the directional arrow keys to select the Exit menu.
  7. Press the arrow keys to select "Get Default Values" and then press Enter. The message "Load default configuration now?" appears.
  8. Select Yes, then press Enter.
  9. Use the directional arrow keys to select "Exit" (Save Changes), and then press Enter. The message "Save configuration changes and exit now?" appears.
  10. Select Yes, then press Enter. The notebook restarts.

If your notebook continues to display the message "Operating system not found", and Windows does not start, use your supplied System Recovery CD to restore the software titles shipped with your notebook. See Using the System Recovery CD(s) for more information. If this does not work, contact Sony Customer Support.

The System Recovery CD restores your notebook to its original state, so user data and applications will be lost.

My notebook stops responding or does not shut down.

It is best to shut down your notebook using the Shut Down command on the Windows® Start menu. Using other methods, including those listed here, may result in loss of unsaved data.

- Try restarting the notebook. On the Windows taskbar, click the Start button, click Shut Down, then click Restart.

- If you cannot restart as described in the preceding step, you can restart the notebook by simultaneously pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete.
- If the previous step does not work, slide and hold the power switch in the off position for at least 4 seconds to shut down the notebook.
- If your notebook stops responding while playing a CD, stop the CD, and restart the notebook by simultaneously pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete.
- Unplug the notebook from the AC adapter and remove the battery pack from your notebook.

Pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete or turning off the notebook with the power switch may result in data loss in files that are currently open.

My system does not enter the power saving mode I selected.

- If you are connected to an optical disc drive with a PC Card, disconnect it by stopping the PC Card. Use the Sony Notebook Setup utility to disable devices that you are not currently using. See "Removing a PC Card" for more information.
- Make sure the PC Card is compatible with the Windows® operating system installed on your notebook.

When the notebook enters and returns from a power saving mode after removing the optical drive, the message "Unsafe Removal of Device" may appear and the device name is shown listed as Secondary IDE Channel. Click OK.

The Power Management setting is not responding.

Your notebook's operating system may become unstable if it is interrupted or if you attempt to make changes before the computer completely enters a lower power mode, such as Hibernate.

To restore the computer to its normal operating stability, following this procedure:

1. Close all open applications.
2. Restart the computer by simultaneously pressing Ctrl+Alt+Delete, then select Restart from the drop-down list.

If this procedure does not work, slide an hold the power switch in the off position for at least 4 seconds to shut down the notebook.

The sound of my notebook's fan is too loud.

Use the PowerPanel utility to change the Thermal Control Strategy setting to Quiet. This setting slows down the CPU speed. See PowerPanel Help for more information.

Why does the System Properties dialog box display a slower CPU speed than advertised?

This is normal. Because your computer's CPU utilizes some type of CPU speed-controlling technology, System Properties may display the CPU's current speed instead of the maximum advertised speed.

Troubleshooting the LCD Screen

My LCD screen is blank.

- Verify that the notebook is plugged into a power source and that it is turned on.
- Verify that the power indicator on the notebook is on.
- Verify that the battery pack(s) is inserted properly and that they are charged.
- The notebook may be in LCD (Video) Standby mode. Press any key to activate the screen.
- The display mode may be set to external display mode. Press and hold the Fn key while pressing F7 several times.

The image on my connected external display is not centered or sized properly.

Use the controls on your external display to adjust the image. See the manual that came with your display for more information.

I want to change the video resolution of my display.

1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, point to Control Panel, and then click the Display icon. The Display Properties dialog box appears.
2. Click on the Settings tab.
3. Move the Screen Area slider to change your video resolution.

Troubleshooting the Mouse and Touchpad

My mouse does not work

- If you are using an external mouse (such as a PCGA-UMS1 series) verify that the mouse is plugged into the USB port, then restart the notebook. See Connecting a Universal Serial Bus Device for more information on connecting devices to the USB port.

  If you connected an external mouse while your notebook is on, you must restart the notebook.
- If you are still experiencing problems, use your supplied Driver Recovery CD to reinstall the mouse drivers. See Using the Driver Recovery CD(s) for more information.

My touchpad does not work properly.

- You may have disabled the touchpad without connecting a mouse to the notebook. To enable the touchpad:
  1. Press the Windows key and use the directional arrow keys to select Programs, and then Sony Notebook Setup.
  2. Select the Touchpad tab using the arrow keys.
  3. Press Tab to select Enable Touchpad, then press Enter.
- If your touchpad is interpreting a single tap as a double-click, adjust the button assignments. Follow these steps:
  1. Press the Windows key and use the directional arrow keys to select Control Panel, then Mouse. the Mouse Properties dialog box appears.
  2. Change the button assignments in the Mouse Properties dialog box. (One of the buttons is assigned to the double-click action.)
- If you are still experiencing problems, check that another mouse was not installed.
- You may need to use your Driver Recovery CD to reinstall the mouse drivers. See Using the Driver Recovery CD(s) for more information.

The pointer does not move while using the touchpad or mouse.

- Press the Windows key and select Shut Down using the directional arrow keys. When the Shut Down Windows dialog box appears, select Restart and press Enter.
- If you cannot restart the notebook as described in the step above, simultaneously press Ctrl+Alt+Delete. When the Windows Security window appears, press Enter to shut down the notebook.
- If you cannot shut down your notebook as described in the step above, slide and hold the power switch in the off position for more than 4 seconds.
- If you cannot use the touchpad or mouse while playing a CD, press Ctrl+Alt+Delete to stop playback and restart the notebook.

Troubleshooting Drives, PC Cards, and Peripheral Devices

My optional floppy disk drive can not write to a floppy disk

- If the floppy disk is write-protected, disable the write-protect feature or use a floppy disk that is not write-protected.
- Verify that the floppy disk is properly inserted into the floppy disk drive. See To insert a floppy disk for more information.

My optional floppy disk drive icon doesn't appear even though it is connected.

- Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, point to Control panel, then click System. The System Properties dialog box appears.
- Click the Device Manager tab.
- Double-click Floppy Disk Controller, then click Standard Floppy Disk Controller.
- Click Delete. The Confirmation window appears.
- Verify that Delete From All Settings is selected and click OK.
- Click Update in the System Properties window.
- Double-click Disk Drive and confirm that GENERIC NEC FLOPPY DISK is shown.

My optical drive is not playing my disc properly.

- Make sure the optical drive is inserted correctly into the PC Card slot.
- Make sure the label of the disc is facing up.
- If the disc requires a particular software, make sure that software is installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- A dirty or damaged disc may cause the notebook to stop responding while it tries to read the disc. If necessary, restart the notebook, remove the disc, and then check it for dirt or damage.
- If you can see video but not hear audio, check all of the following:
  - Check that your optical drive does not have the mute setting enabled.
  - Check the volume setting in the audio mixer.
  - If you are using external speakers, check the volume settings, then check the connections between your external speakers and the notebook.
  - Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, then Control Panel, then double-click System. The System Properties dialog box appears.
  - Click the Device Manager tab.
  - Verify that the correct drivers are installed properly.
- Do not use adhesive labels to identify the CD. The label may come off while the disc is in use in the optical drive and cause the drive to malfunction.
- Condensation may cause the notebook to malfunction. If this occurs, do not use the notebook for at least 1 hour.

My optical drive tray does not open.

- Make sure the notebook is turned on.
- Press the Eject button on the optical drive.
- If the Eject button does not work, open the tray by inserting a thin, straight object (such as a paper clip) in the hole to the right of the Eject button.

I cannot use Digital Video (DV) devices. The message "DV equipment seems to be disconnected or turned off" appears.

- Verify that the DV device is turned on and that the cables are properly connected.
- If you are using multiple i.LINK® devices, the combination of the connected devices may cause unstable operation. In this case, proceed as follows:
  1. Shut down the notebook and turn off all connected devices.
  2. Disconnect the devices that are not in use.
  3. Ensure that all other devices are properly connected.
  4. Restart the notebook.

The compatible i.LINK devices connected to my notebook do not work.

- Make sure the i.LINK devices are properly connected to the i.LINK port on your notebook. See Connecting an i.LINK Device for more information.
- If the message "There are no Digital Video devices connected to this computer, or the power is off" appears, unplug the i.LINK cable and plug it in again.

My PC Card is not working.

- Make sure the PC Card is inserted properly into the PC Card slot. See Using PC Cards for more information.
- Make sure the PC Card is compatible with the Microsoft® Windows® operating system.
- If you are using two PC Cards, use the Sony Notebook Setup utility to disable the devices you are not currently using.

Troubleshooting Software

My software program stops responding or crashes.

Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support. See Software Support Information for more information.

When I click an application icon, the message, "You must insert the application CD into your optical drive" appears and the software does not start.

- Make sure your optical drive is connect to your computer.
- Some titles require specific files that are located on the application CD. Insert the disc and try starting the program again.
- Make sure you place the CD in the tray with the label side facing up.

I cannot use the DVgate software.

If your notebook is using the Ultimate Battery Life profile for its power saving mode, you cannot use DVgate or Smart Connect software. You must select another profile.

My voice-related software does not work properly.

- Disable the microphone echo function as follows:
    1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, then Control Panel.
    2. Click Yamaha DS-XG.
    3. Click the Echo tab and remove the checkmark. Click OK.
- Contact the software publisher or designated provider for technical support.

Troubleshooting i.LINK devices

I cannot establish a connection between two VAIO® computers when using an i.LINK® cable.

1. Disconnect the i.LINK[1] cable from both computers and reconnect it.
2. Wait for the computers to respond. If neither computer responds after a few moments, restart both computers.

   The computers may not recognize an i.LINK connection after returning from a power saving mode (Standby or Hibernate). If that happens, restart the computers to establish a connection.

[1] i.LINK is a trademark of Sony used only to designate that a product contains an IEEE 1394 connection. The i.LINK connection may vary, depending on the software applications, oper-ating system, and compatible i.LINK devices. All products with an i.LINK connection may not communicate with each other. Refer to the documentation that came with your compatible i.LINK device for information on operating conditions and proper connection. Before connecting compatible i.LINK PC peripherals to your system, such as a CD-RW or hard disk drive, confirm their operating system compatibility and required operating conditions.

Troubleshooting the Modem

My modem does not work

- Verify that the phone line is plugged into the line jack. See Connecting a Phone Line for more information.
- Verify that the phone line is working properly by plugging the line in an ordinary phone and listening for a dial tone.
- Verify that the phone number the program is dialing is correct.
- Verify that the software you are using is compatible with the notebook's modem. (All preinstalled Sony programs are compatible.)
- If you are still having problems with your modem, you may need to reinstall your device drivers. See Using the Driver Recovery CD(s) for more information.

My modem connection is slow.

Your notebook is equipped with a V.90/K56flex compatible modem. Many factors may influence modem connection speed, including telephone line noise or compatibility with telephone equipment (such as fax machines or other modems). If you think your modem is not connecting properly to other PC-based modems, fax machines, or your Internet Service Provider (ISP), try the following:

- Ask your phone company to check that your phone line is free from any line noise.
- If your problem is fax-related, check that there are no problems with the fax machine you are calling and that it is compatible with fax modems.
- If your problem is establishing an ISP connection, check that the ISP is not experiencing technical problems.
- Try connecting the modem to a separate phone line.

Troubleshooting Audio

My speakers have no sound

- If the built-in speakers are turned off, press the key combination Fn+F3 or use the Jog Dial control to turn on the speakers. See Using the Jog Dial Control for information.
- If the speaker volume is turned to the minimum, press the key combination Fn+F4, then press ↑ or → to increase the volume. You also may use the Jog Dial control to change the volume.
- If nothing happens when you press the key combination Fn+F3 or Fn+F4, proceed as follows:
  1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to Settings, and Control Panel, then double-click System. The System Properties dialog box appears.
  2. Click the Device Manager tab.
  3. Set the sound device to Enable.
- If your notebook is powered by batteries, verify that the battery packs are inserted properly and charged.
- If you are using an application that has its own volume control, verify that the volume is turned up.
- Check the volume controls in Windows®.
- If you connect external speakers:
  1. Verify that the speakers are properly connected and the volume is turned up.
  2. If the speakers have a mute button, make sure the button is turned off.
  3. If the speakers are powered by batteries, verify that the batteries are inserted properly and that they are charged.
- If you connected an audio cable to the Headphone jack, disconnect the cable.

My microphone does not work.

If you are using an external microphone, verify that the microphone is plugged into the Microphone jack. See Recording from a Microphone or Audio Equipment for more information.

Troubleshooting the Printer

I cannot print

- The default setting for the printer port mode is correct for most printers. If you cannot print, try changing the printer port mode. In Sony Notebook Setup, select the Printer tab. If the printer port mode is set to ECP, change it to bi-directional. If the printer port mode is set to bi-directional, change it to ECP. See "Displaying the Sony Notebook Setup Screen" for more information on using Sony Notebook Setup.
- Your connected printer may not function after the notebook resumes from a power saving mode. If this occurs, proceed as follows to reset the printer connection:
    1. Click Start on the Windows® taskbar, point to My Computer, then select Control Panel.
    2. Click on the Printers folder.
    3. Right-click the printer icon that is malfunctioning, then select Properties to access the Properties window.
    4. Click OK to close the Properties window. The printer should function properly.

Make sure the printer is compatible with the Windows® operating system installed on your computer. Also, make sure the correct printer drivers are installed. See Using the Driver Recovery CD(s) for more information on installing device drivers.

Getting Help

Sony provides several support options to answer questions about your VAIO® notebook and the preinstalled software.

- Support Options
- VAIO Support Agent
- Software Support Information

Support Options

Refer to these resources in the order listed they are listed.

1 ***VAIO® Notebook User Guide* and *VAIO® Notebook Quick Start***

The online VAIO® Notebook User Guide and printed VAIO® Notebook Quick Start provide you with information on how to maximize your notebook capabilities and solve common problems. To access the online user guide, click Start on the Windows® taskbar, select Help Center and VAIO Documentation. The printed quick start is supplied with your notebook.

2 **Manuals and online help files that may accompany your preinstalled software**

Most of the manuals for preinstalled software are located on your hard disk drive as online help files. You can access the online help files from the Help menu in the specific application. A printed manual is available for some applications.

3 **VAIO Support Agent**

VAIO Support Agent can be accessed from the Windows desktop. Using advanced diagnostic technology, Sony's VAIO Support Agent runs scheduled protections of your applications, network settings, and other important software settings. When your software is protected, you can use VAIO Support Agent to repair software problems by restoring your software to any of the previously protected states.

4 **Sony PC Support**

Provides instant access to information on commonly encountered problems. Enter a description of your problem and the Knowledge Database searches for the corresponding solutions online. You can access Sony PC Support at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

5 **Sony Fax-on-Demand**

This service, which requires a fax machine or your fax software, provides answers to commonly asked questions. You can use this automated service to request a list of available topics then select the topics that you want to receive. To contact the Sony fax-on-demand service, call: 1-888-4-SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

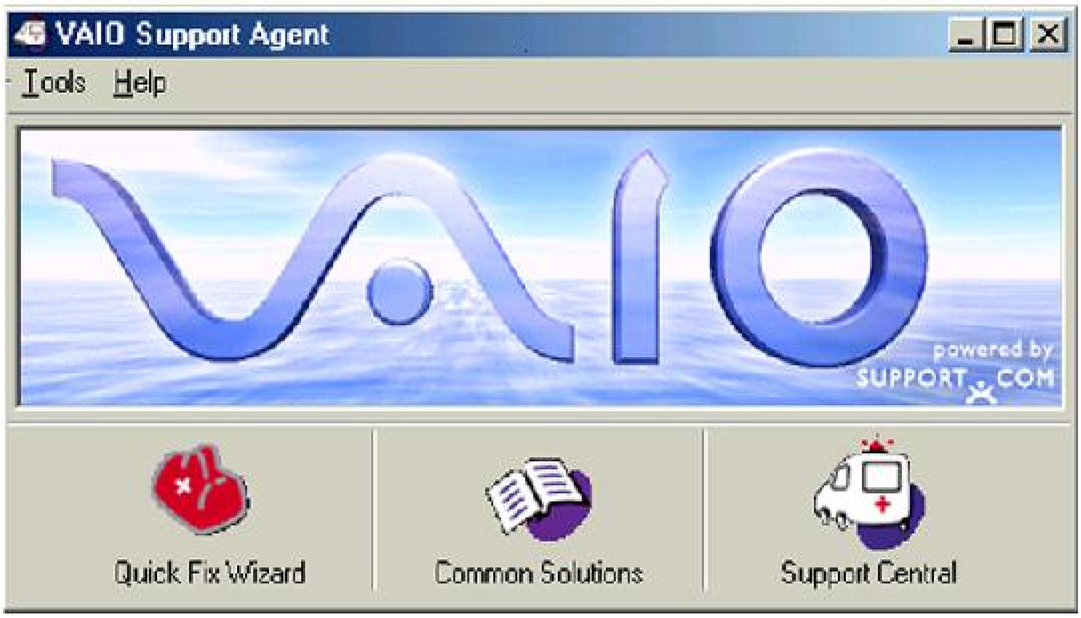
6 **Calling Sony Customer Support**

Sony provides software support free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase. You can speak with a Sony Customer Support Representative without using your notebook by calling: 1-888-4-SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972).

VAIO Support Agent

VAIO Support Agent helps you repair your own software problems without the assistance of a support analyst. VAIO Support Agent's advanced diagnostic technology identifies and tracks characteristics of your software applications and basic network settings. These diagnostics protect and store information in a retrievable format that enables you to restore your software to a previous working state. Sony has identified the software items that are protected by the VAIO Support Agent utility.

VAIO Support Agent has three features to help you fix your software problems: Quick Fix Wizard, Common Solutions, and Support Central. This section briefly describes these three features, and the automatic update capability of the VAIO Support Agent.



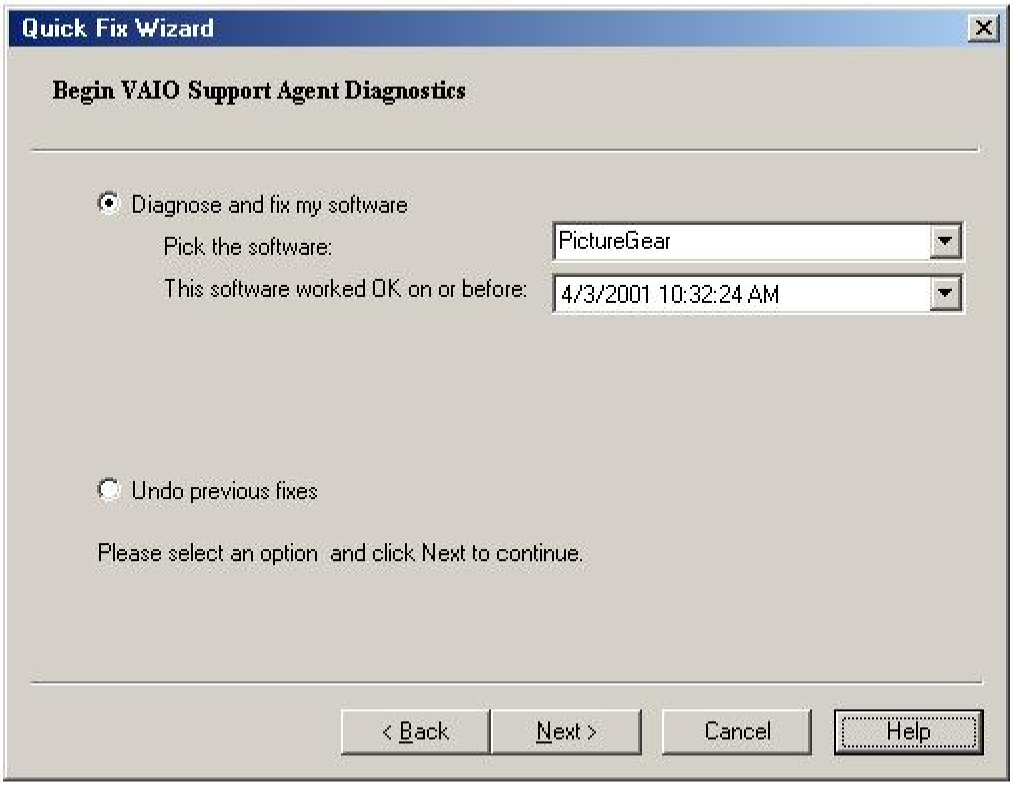
To use the Quick Fix Wizard

The VAIO Support Agent records and maintains a history of the VAIO Support Agent protected applications by taking a "snapshot" of the application at regular, timed intervals and storing it for future use. Should a problem develop with one of the protected applications, you can use the Quick Fix Wizard feature to retrieve the date/time (snapshot) that was recorded when the application worked correctly. The Quick Fix Wizard repairs the protected application files without altering the data files you have created using the application.

To use the Quick Fix Wizard, follow these steps:

1. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click the Quick Fix Wizard button. The Welcome window appears.
2. Click Next. The "Quick Fix Wizard: Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics" dialog box appears.
3. Select the "Diagnose and fix my software" option.
4. Select the software you wish to repair from the drop-down list.

   ✍ To view a list of software applications protected by VAIO Support Agent, click on the "Pick the software:" drop-down list.
5. Next, select a date/time from the drop-down list that corresponds to the last time when the software worked properly.
6. Click Next to continue. Follow the instructions on the screen.



Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics

● Diagnose and fix my software

Pick the software: PictureGear

This software worked OK on or before: 4/3/2001 10:32:24 AM

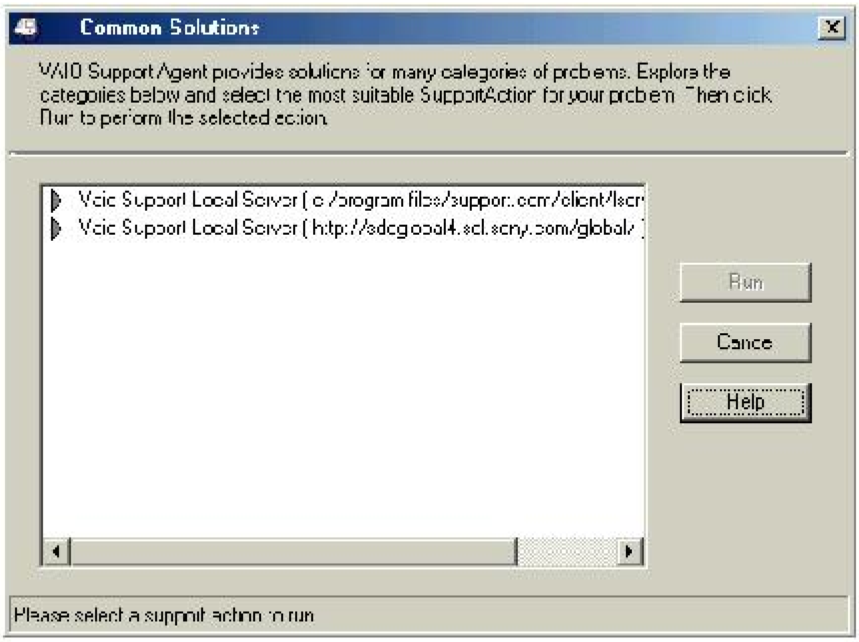
○ Undo previous fixes

Please select an option and click Next to continue.

To use Common Solutions

Common Solutions offers automated, One-Click Fixes to repair common software problems. These solutions can integrate information such as knowledge base articles and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs). You can run One-Click Fixes directly from VAIO Support Agent or from a Web browser.

1. Click the Common Solutions button. The Common Solutions dialog box appears.
2. Double-click on the desired category to expand and view available SupportActions.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available on your notebook's hard disk drive.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available from the Internet.



VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

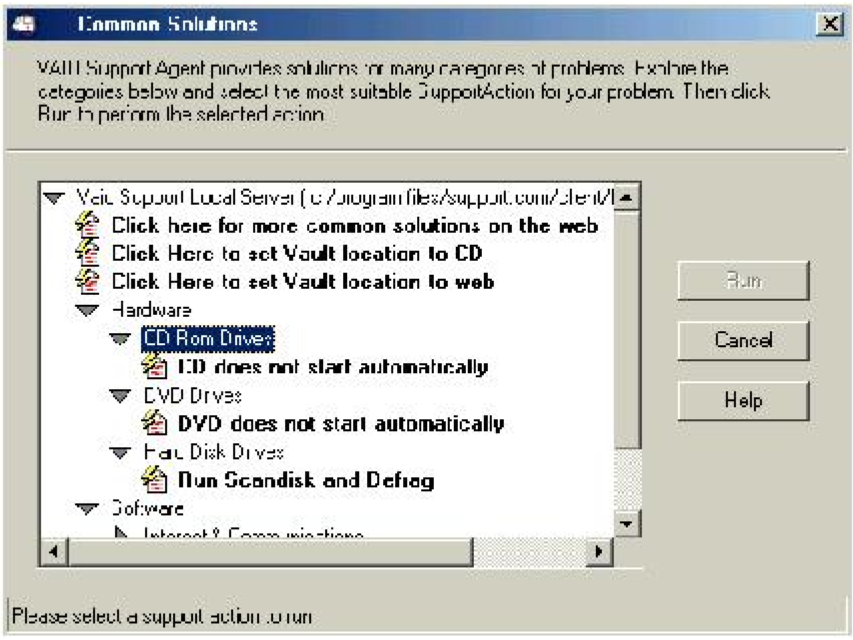
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/lser

Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com/global/)

Please select a support action to run

Connect to the Internet before attempting to view the category, "Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...)." This category is unavailable without an Internet connection.

3. Click the resize arrows next to the SupportAction categories to expand or collapse the categories.



Common Solutions

VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

- Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/
  - **Click here for more common solutions on the web**
  - **Click Here to set Vault location to CD**
  - **Click Here to set Vault location to web**
  - Hardware
    - CD Rom Drives
      - **CD does not start automatically**
    - DVD Drives
      - **DVD does not start automatically**
    - Hard Disk Drives
      - **Run Scandisk and Defrag**
  - Software
    - Internet & Communications

Run
Cancel
Help

Please select a support action to run

4. Select the appropriate SupportAction from the list.
5. Click Run or double-click the desired SupportAction. The available SupportActions are shown in bold type.

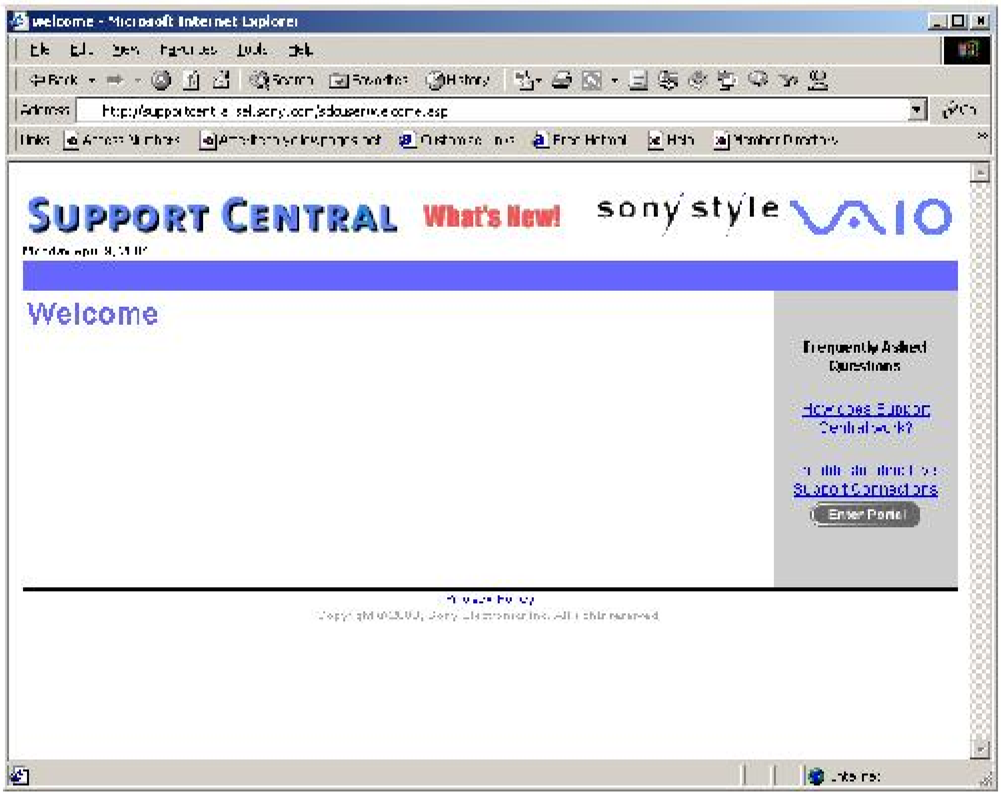
You cannot undo One-Click Fixes.

To use Support Central

The Support Central feature uses Internet resources to help you fix your software. Support Central searches the Internet for answers to your questions, additional information from knowledge base systems, and the latest software updates for your protected software. Support Central also lets you contact live support agents for additional help.

1. Connect to the Internet.
2. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click Support Central. The Support Central Welcome page appears.

   You must have Internet access to use Support Central.

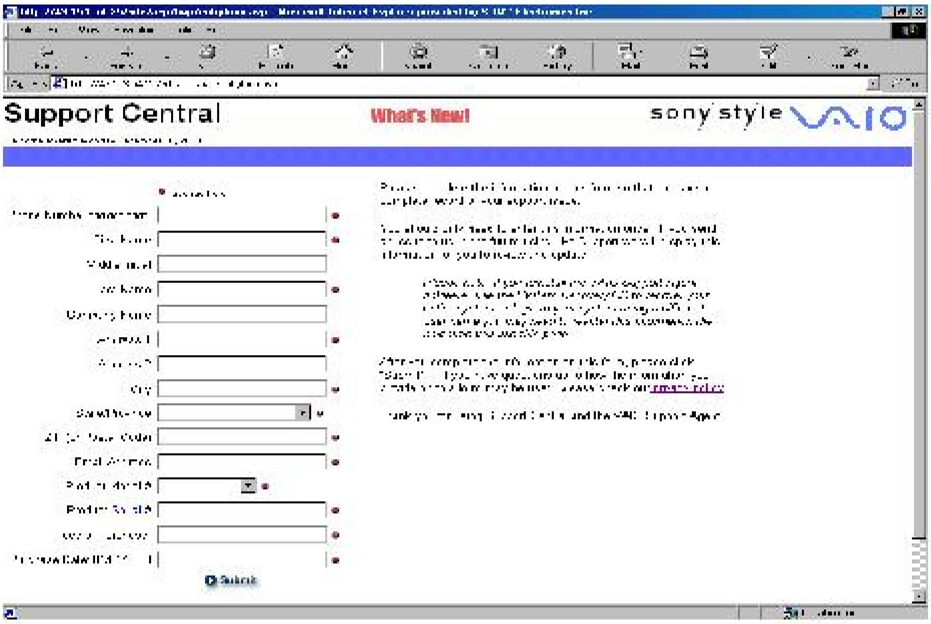


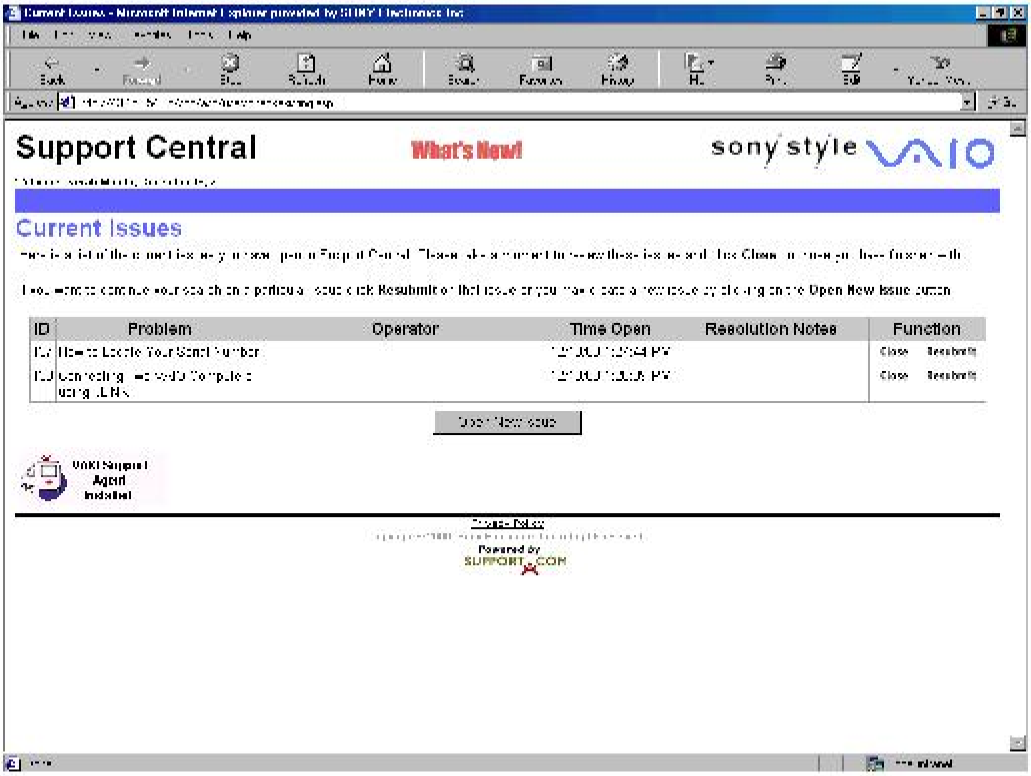
welcome - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Back
Search
Favorites
History
Address
SUPPORT CENTRAL
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Welcome
Frequently Asked Questions
How does Support Central work?
Support Connectors
Enter Portal
Privacy Policy

3. Click Enter Portal to begin using Support Central. First-time users will be asked to register with Support Central.

   Support Central retains your registration information, so you are only required to register once. If you

log on to your notebook with a different user name or have recovered your system using the System Recovery CDs, Support Central may require you to register again.

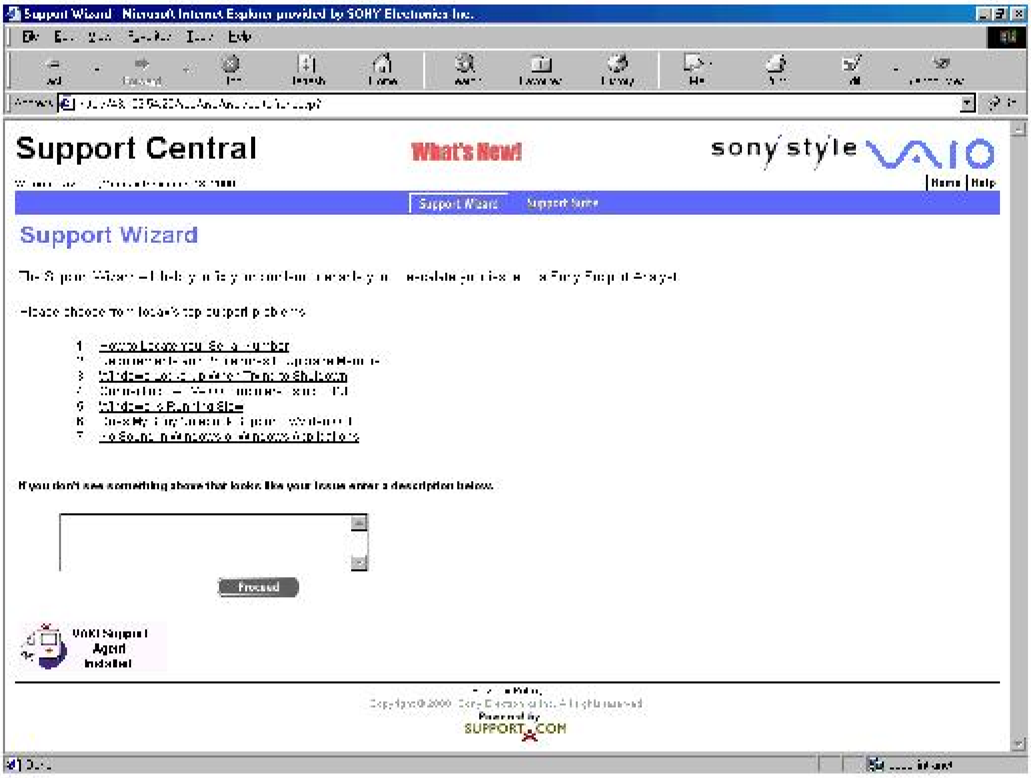

Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Submit


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
VAIO Support Agent Installed
Powered by SUPPORT.COM

Current Issues

ID	Problem	Operator	Time Open	Resolution Notes	Function
[illegible]	How to Locate Your Serial Number		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit
[illegible]	Connecting [illegible] VAIO Computer[illegible] using [illegible]		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit

When you log on to Support Central, the Current Issues page displays, enabling you to continue working on your open issues or to close them if you are finished. Support Central has a tracking feature that stores your current issues, enabling you to return and work on them later.



If you don't see something above that looks like your issue enter a description below.

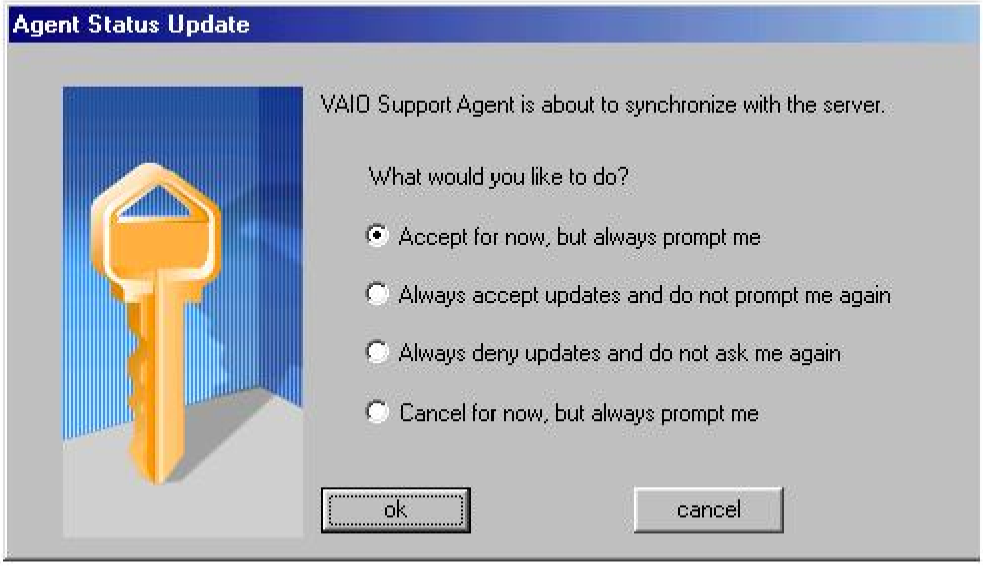
If you log on to Support Central with a new issue, or if you do not have any open issues, the Support Wizard appears. You can begin searching on the new issues.

You must be connected to the Internet to use Support Central.

About automatic updates

The VAIO Support Agent is dormant as a background process. Every 24 hours, the Agent self-activates to contact the Sony Support Server to check for new updates or fixes needed for your system. This updating action only occurs while you are connected to the Internet and when more than 24 hours has passed since the last update.

Each time the VAIO Support Agent prepares to check for updates, the Agent Status Update dialog box appears and asks you to respond, unless you have previously selected the option, "Always accept updates and do not prompt me again."



Agent Status Update

VAIO Support Agent is about to synchronize with the server.

What would you like to do?

- ● Accept for now, but always prompt me
- ○ Always accept updates and do not prompt me again
- ○ Always deny updates and do not ask me again
- ○ Cancel for now, but always prompt me

You can choose from four response options:

- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent continues to prompt you for your permission to retrieve updates.
- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent automatically retrieves updates without further prompting.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes. The Agent

discontinues any update retrieval and does not prompt again for your permission to update.

- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for the current update or fix. The Agent discontinues the current update retrieval, but prompts again for your permission for the next scheduled update.

Update notification

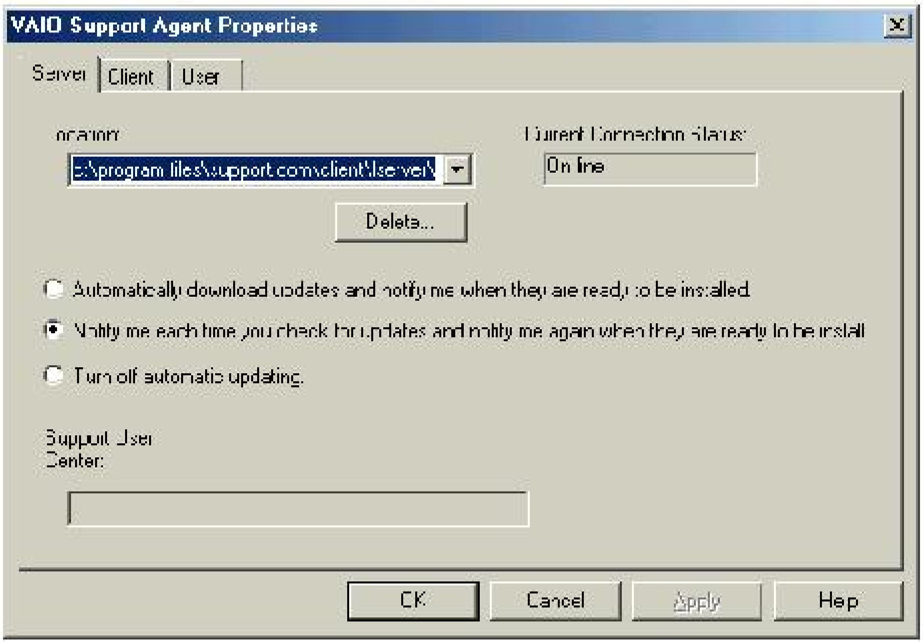
Once you have granted permission for the system to check for updates or fixes, the Agent contacts the Sony Support Server. Available updates or fixes may be displayed to you in one of two ways. An update or fix may be displayed in a window with an explanation and instructions to follow. Others will cause the ambulance icon on your task tray to blink. You should always check the ambulance icon in the task tray after the system checks for updates. If the icon is blinking, double-click the ambulance icon to view the update.

When clicking on the flashing ambulance icon, you must be connected to the Internet to receive an update.

VAIO Support Agent properties

To control the VAIO Support Agent automatic update feature, follow these steps:

1. In the VAIO Support Agent main screen, select Tools, then select Properties. The VAIO Support Agent Properties dialog box appears.
2. Select one of three options to customize the automatic update feature.
3. Click OK.



c:\program files\support.com\client\lserver\

On line

○ Automatically download updates and notify me when they are ready to be installed.

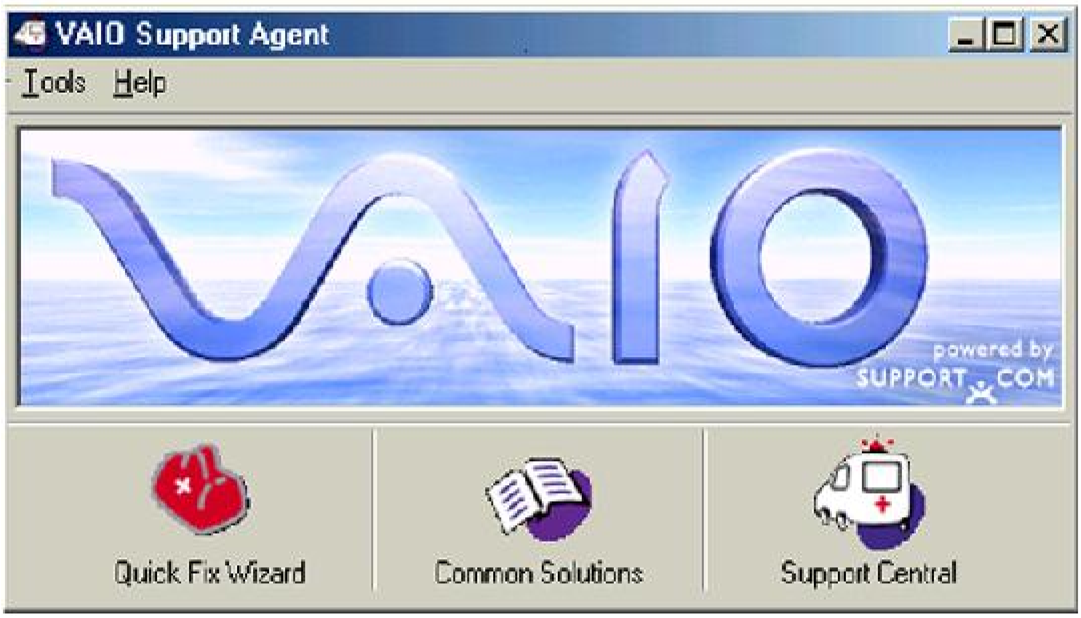
● Notify me each time you check for updates and notify me again when they are ready to be install

○ Turn off automatic updating.

VAIO Support Agent

VAIO Support Agent helps you repair your own software problems without the assistance of a support analyst. VAIO Support Agent's advanced diagnostic technology identifies and tracks characteristics of your software applications and basic network settings. These diagnostics protect and store information in a retrievable format that enables you to restore your software to a previous working state. Sony has identified the software items that are protected by the VAIO Support Agent utility.

VAIO Support Agent has three features to help you fix your software problems: Quick Fix Wizard, Common Solutions, and Support Central. This section briefly describes these three features, and the automatic update capability of the VAIO Support Agent.



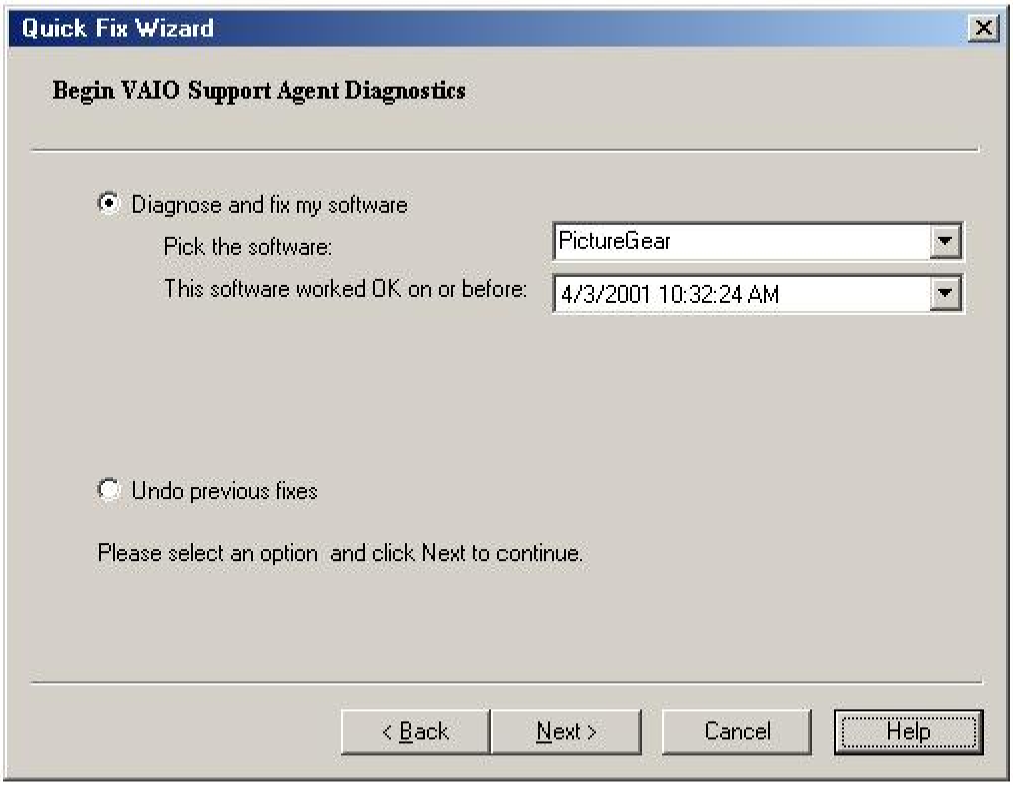
To use the Quick Fix Wizard

The VAIO Support Agent records and maintains a history of the VAIO Support Agent protected applications by taking a "snapshot" of the application at regular, timed intervals and storing it for future use. Should a problem develop with one of the protected applications, you can use the Quick Fix Wizard feature to retrieve the date/time (snapshot) that was recorded when the application worked correctly. The Quick Fix Wizard repairs the protected application files without altering the data files you have created using the application.

To use the Quick Fix Wizard, follow these steps:

1. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click the Quick Fix Wizard button. The Welcome window appears.
2. Click Next. The "Quick Fix Wizard: Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics" dialog box appears.
3. Select the "Diagnose and fix my software" option.
4. Select the software you wish to repair from the drop-down list.

   To view a list of software applications protected by VAIO Support Agent, click on the "Pick the software:" drop-down list.
5. Next, select a date/time from the drop-down list that corresponds to the last time when the software worked properly.
6. Click Next to continue. Follow the instructions on the screen.



Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics

● Diagnose and fix my software

Pick the software: PictureGear

This software worked OK on or before: 4/3/2001 10:32:24 AM

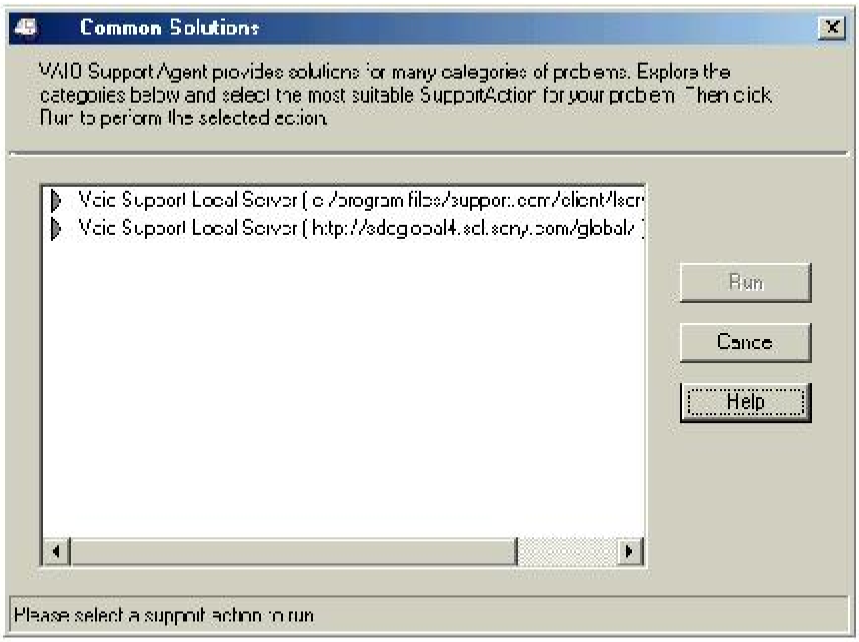
○ Undo previous fixes

Please select an option and click Next to continue.

To use Common Solutions

Common Solutions offers automated, One-Click Fixes to repair common software problems. These solutions can integrate information such as knowledge base articles and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs). You can run One-Click Fixes directly from VAIO Support Agent or from a Web browser.

1. Click the Common Solutions button. The Common Solutions dialog box appears.
2. Double-click on the desired category to expand and view available SupportActions.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available on your notebook's hard disk drive.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available from the Internet.



VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

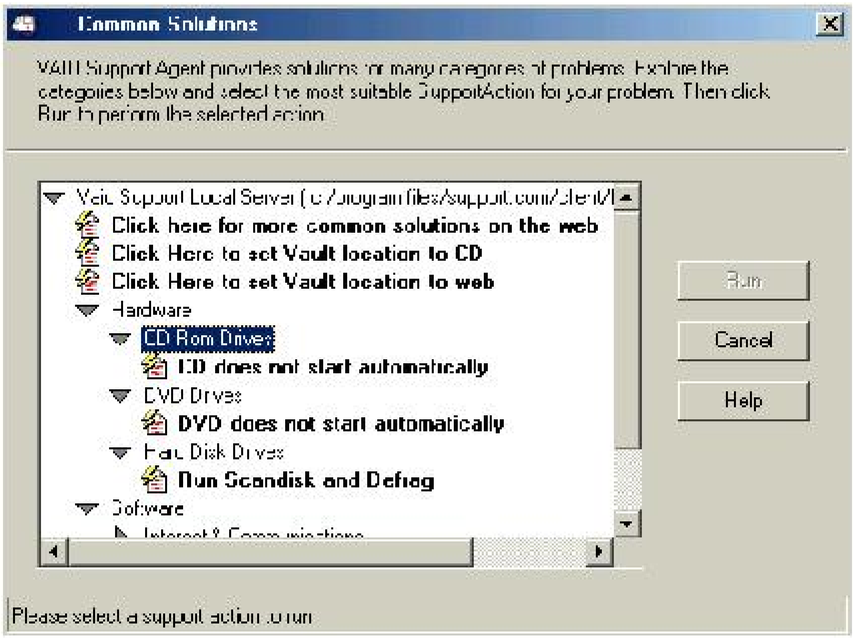
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/lcr

Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com/global/)

Please select a support action to run

Connect to the Internet before attempting to view the category, "Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...)." This category is unavailable without an Internet connection.

3. Click the resize arrows next to the SupportAction categories to expand or collapse the categories.


Common Solutions
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/l
Click here for more common solutions on the web
Click Here to set Vault location to CD
Click Here to set Vault location to web
Hardware
CD Rom Drives
CD does not start automatically
DVD Drives
DVD does not start automatically
Hard Disk Drives
Run Scandisk and Defrag
Software
Internet & Communications
Run
Cancel
Help

VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

Please select a support action to run

4. Select the appropriate SupportAction from the list.
5. Click Run or double-click the desired SupportAction. The available SupportActions are shown in bold type.

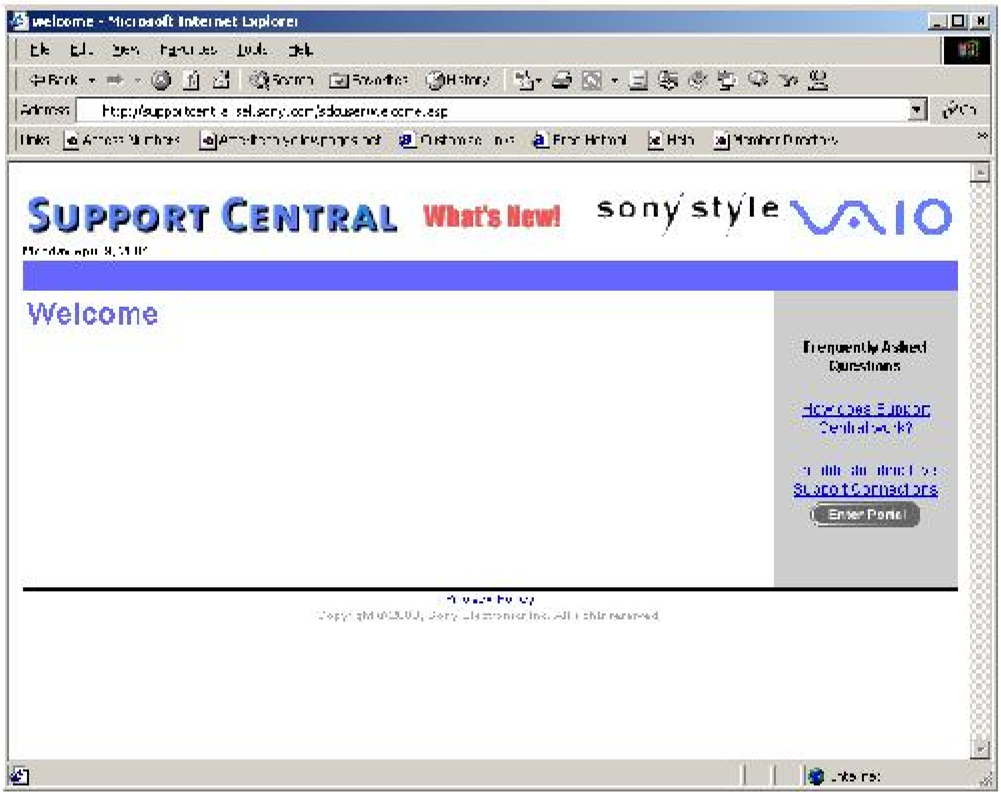
You cannot undo One-Click Fixes.

To use Support Central

The Support Central feature uses Internet resources to help you fix your software. Support Central searches the Internet for answers to your questions, additional information from knowledge base systems, and the latest software updates for your protected software. Support Central also lets you contact live support agents for additional help.

1. Connect to the Internet.
2. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click Support Central. The Support Central Welcome page appears.

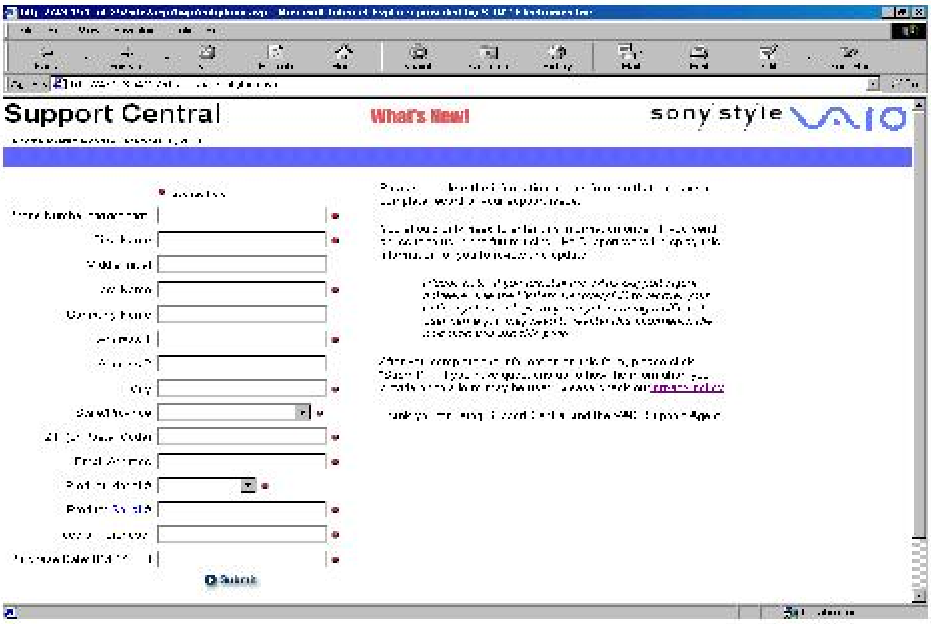
   You must have Internet access to use Support Central.

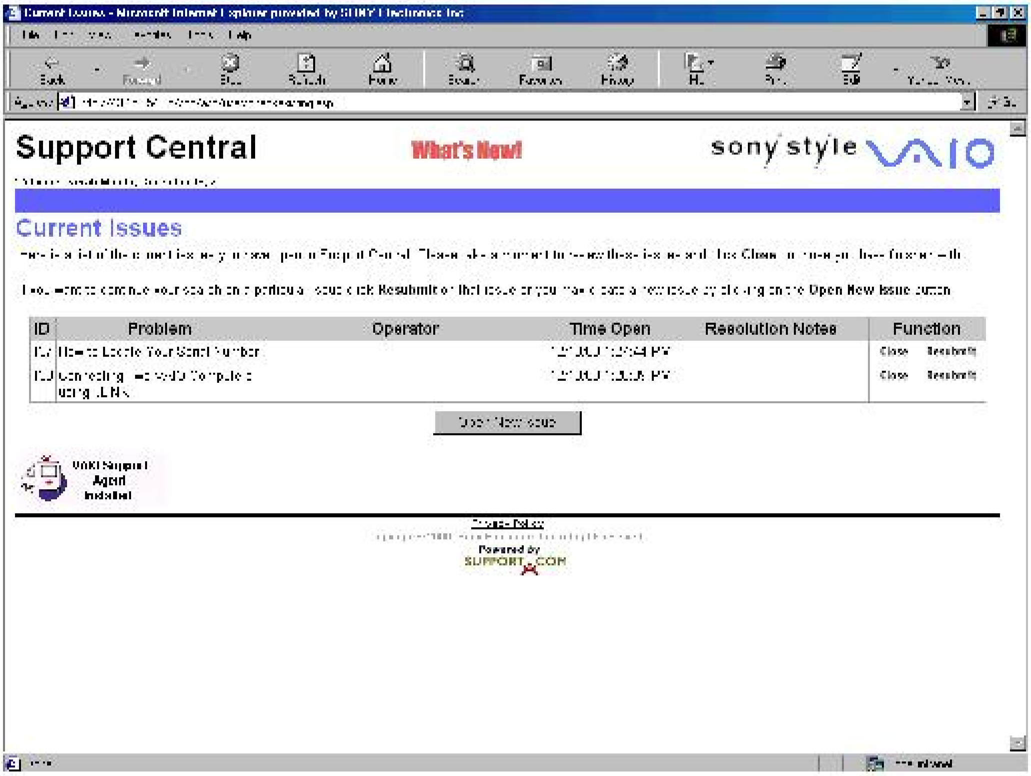

welcome - Microsoft Internet Explorer
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Back
Search
Favorites
History
Address
Links
SUPPORT CENTRAL
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Welcome
Frequently Asked Questions
How does Support Central work?
Enter Portal
Privacy Policy
Internet

3. Click Enter Portal to begin using Support Central. First-time users will be asked to register with Support Central.

   Support Central retains your registration information, so you are only required to register once. If you

log on to your notebook with a different user name or have recovered your system using the System Recovery CDs, Support Central may require you to register again.

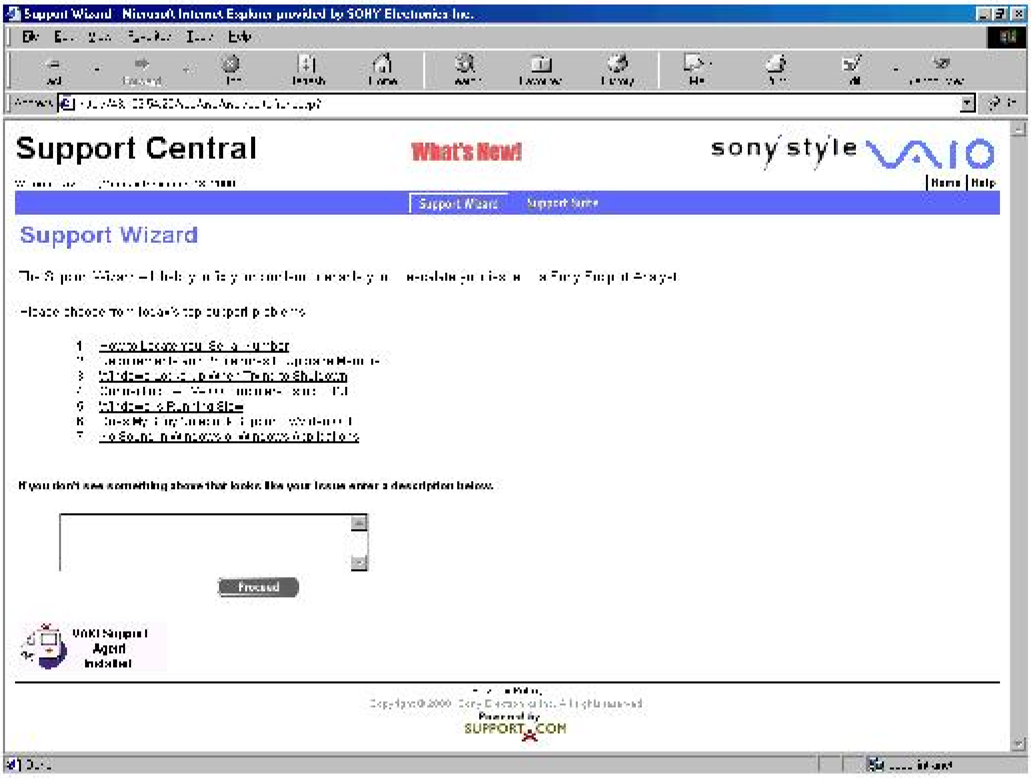

Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Submit


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Open New Issue
VAIO Support Agent Installed
Privacy Policy
Powered by SUPPORT.COM

Current Issues

ID	Problem	Operator	Time Open	Resolution Notes	Function
[illegible]	How to Locate Your Serial Number		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit
[illegible]	Connecting [illegible] VAIO Computer [illegible] using [illegible]		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit

When you log on to Support Central, the Current Issues page displays, enabling you to continue working on your open issues or to close them if you are finished. Support Central has a tracking feature that stores your current issues, enabling you to return and work on them later.


Support Central
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Home
Help
Support Wizard
Support Home
Support Wizard
If you don't see something above that looks like your issue enter a description below.
Proceed
VAIO Support Agent Installed
SUPPORT.COM

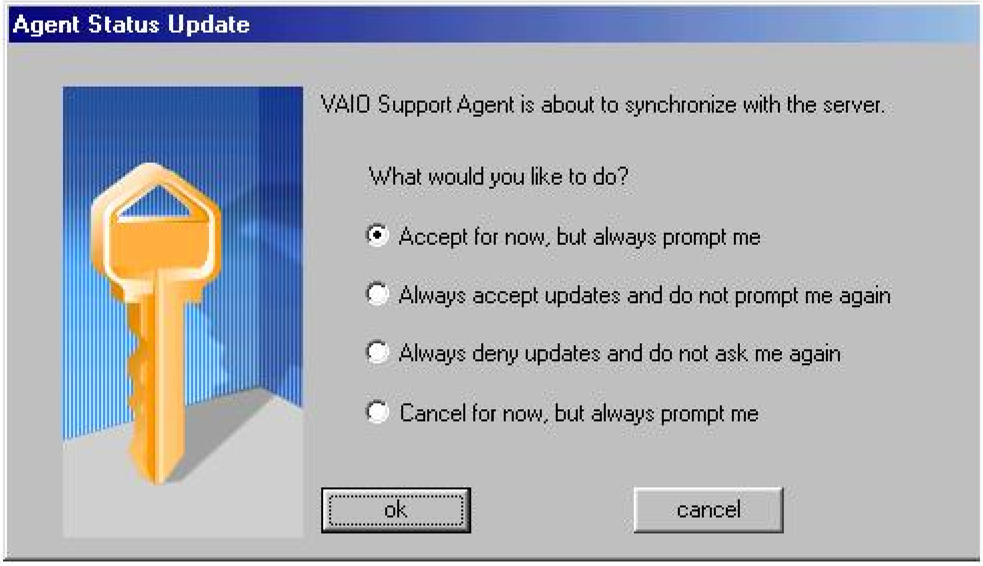
If you log on to Support Central with a new issue, or if you do not have any open issues, the Support Wizard appears. You can begin searching on the new issues.

You must be connected to the Internet to use Support Central.

About automatic updates

The VAIO Support Agent is dormant as a background process. Every 24 hours, the Agent self-activates to contact the Sony Support Server to check for new updates or fixes needed for your system. This updating action only occurs while you are connected to the Internet and when more than 24 hours has passed since the last update.

Each time the VAIO Support Agent prepares to check for updates, the Agent Status Update dialog box appears and asks you to respond, unless you have previously selected the option, "Always accept updates and do not prompt me again."



Agent Status Update

VAIO Support Agent is about to synchronize with the server.

What would you like to do?

● Accept for now, but always prompt me

○ Always accept updates and do not prompt me again

○ Always deny updates and do not ask me again

○ Cancel for now, but always prompt me

You can choose from four response options:

- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent continues to prompt you for your permission to retrieve updates.
- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent automatically retrieves updates without further prompting.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes. The Agent

discontinues any update retrieval and does not prompt again for your permission to update.

- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for the current update or fix. The Agent discontinues the current update retrieval, but prompts again for your permission for the next scheduled update.

Update notification

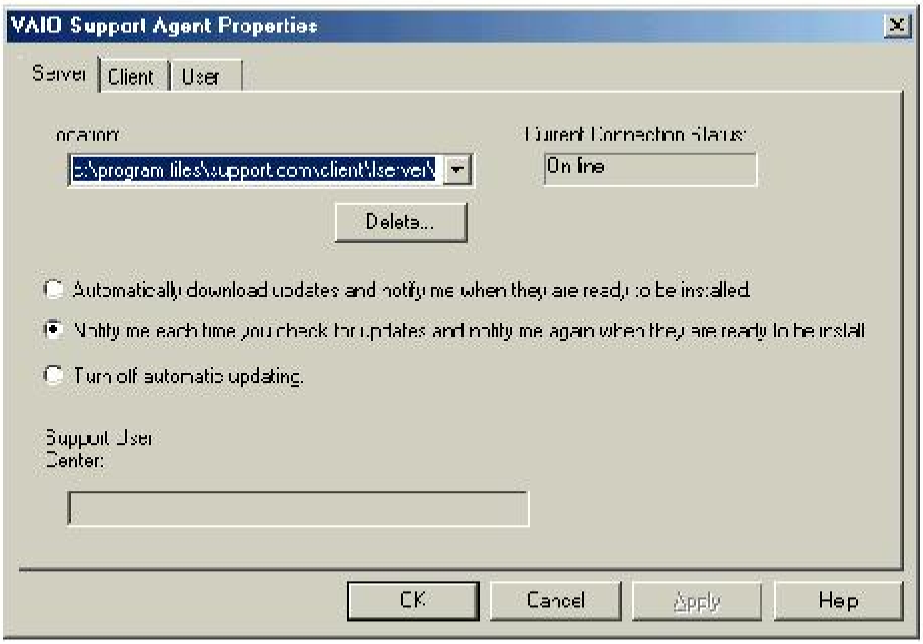
Once you have granted permission for the system to check for updates or fixes, the Agent contacts the Sony Support Server. Available updates or fixes may be displayed to you in one of two ways. An update or fix may be displayed in a window with an explanation and instructions to follow. Others will cause the ambulance icon on your task tray to blink. You should always check the ambulance icon in the task tray after the system checks for updates. If the icon is blinking, double-click the ambulance icon to view the update.

When clicking on the flashing ambulance icon, you must be connected to the Internet to receive an update.

VAIO Support Agent properties

To control the VAIO Support Agent automatic update feature, follow these steps:

1. In the VAIO Support Agent main screen, select Tools, then select Properties. The VAIO Support Agent Properties dialog box appears.
2. Select one of three options to customize the automatic update feature.
3. Click OK.



VAIO Support Agent Properties

Location: c:\program files\support.com\client\lserver\

Current Connection Status: On line

○ Automatically download updates and notify me when they are ready to be installed

● Notify me each time you check for updates and notify me again when they are ready to be install

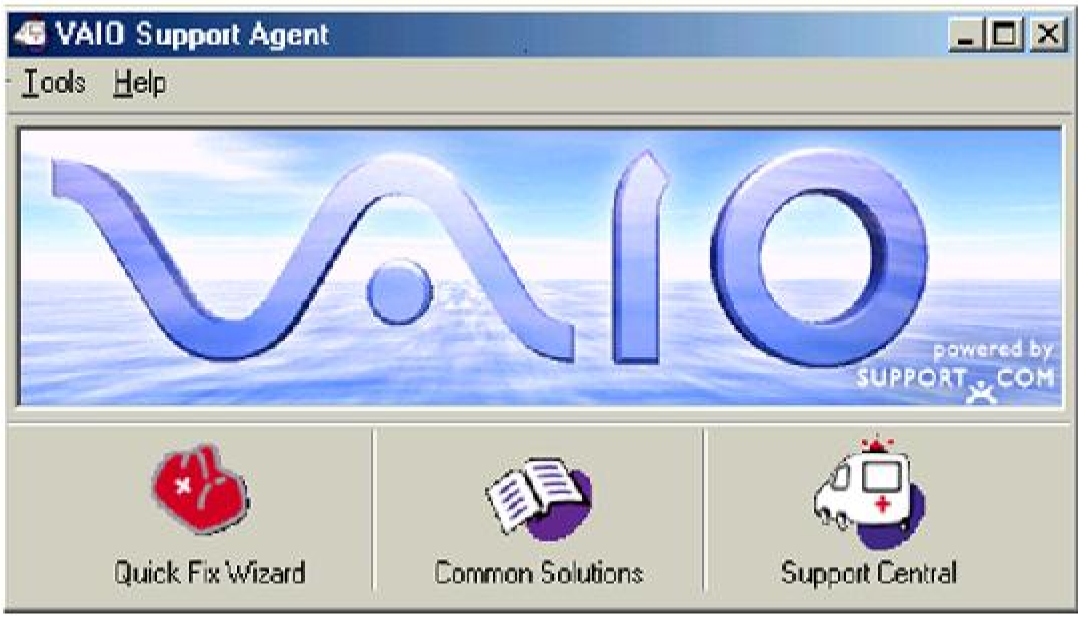
○ Turn off automatic updating.

Support User Center:

VAIO Support Agent

VAIO Support Agent helps you repair your own software problems without the assistance of a support analyst. VAIO Support Agent's advanced diagnostic technology identifies and tracks characteristics of your software applications and basic network settings. These diagnostics protect and store information in a retrievable format that enables you to restore your software to a previous working state. Sony has identified the software items that are protected by the VAIO Support Agent utility.

VAIO Support Agent has three features to help you fix your software problems: Quick Fix Wizard, Common Solutions, and Support Central. This section briefly describes these three features, and the automatic update capability of the VAIO Support Agent.



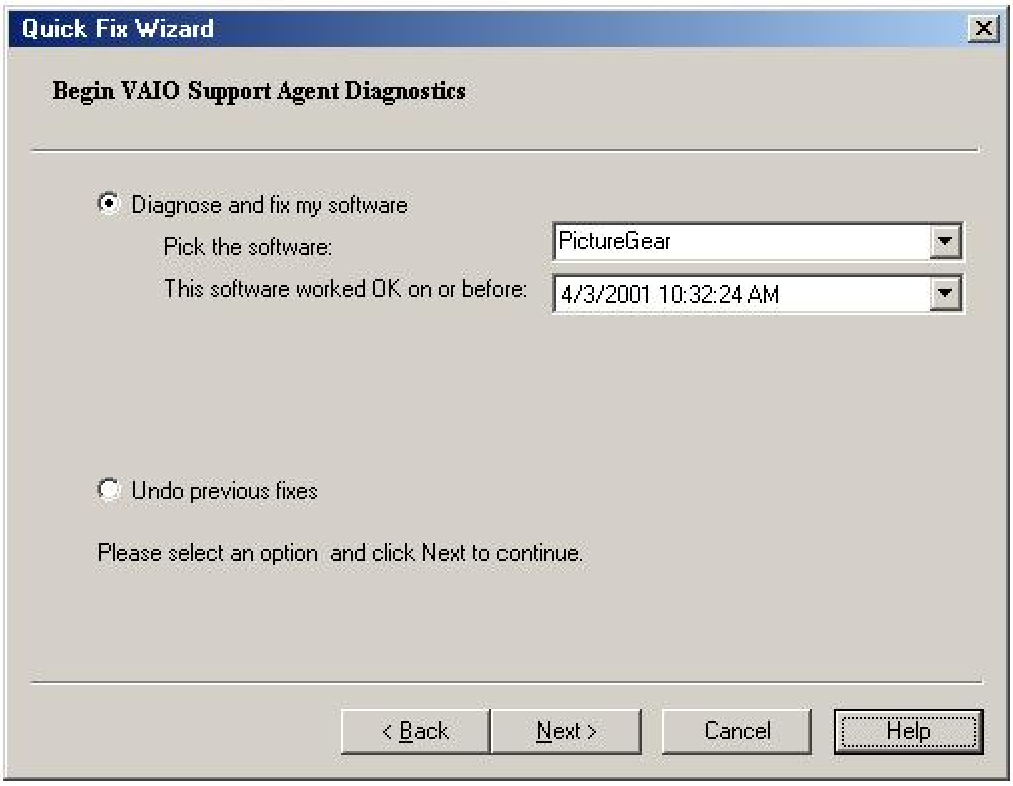
To use the Quick Fix Wizard

The VAIO Support Agent records and maintains a history of the VAIO Support Agent protected applications by taking a "snapshot" of the application at regular, timed intervals and storing it for future use. Should a problem develop with one of the protected applications, you can use the Quick Fix Wizard feature to retrieve the date/time (snapshot) that was recorded when the application worked correctly. The Quick Fix Wizard repairs the protected application files without altering the data files you have created using the application.

To use the Quick Fix Wizard, follow these steps:

1. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click the Quick Fix Wizard button. The Welcome window appears.
2. Click Next. The "Quick Fix Wizard: Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics" dialog box appears.
3. Select the "Diagnose and fix my software" option.
4. Select the software you wish to repair from the drop-down list.

   ✍ To view a list of software applications protected by VAIO Support Agent, click on the "Pick the software:" drop-down list.
5. Next, select a date/time from the drop-down list that corresponds to the last time when the software worked properly.
6. Click Next to continue. Follow the instructions on the screen.



Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics

● Diagnose and fix my software

Pick the software: PictureGear

This software worked OK on or before: 4/3/2001 10:32:24 AM

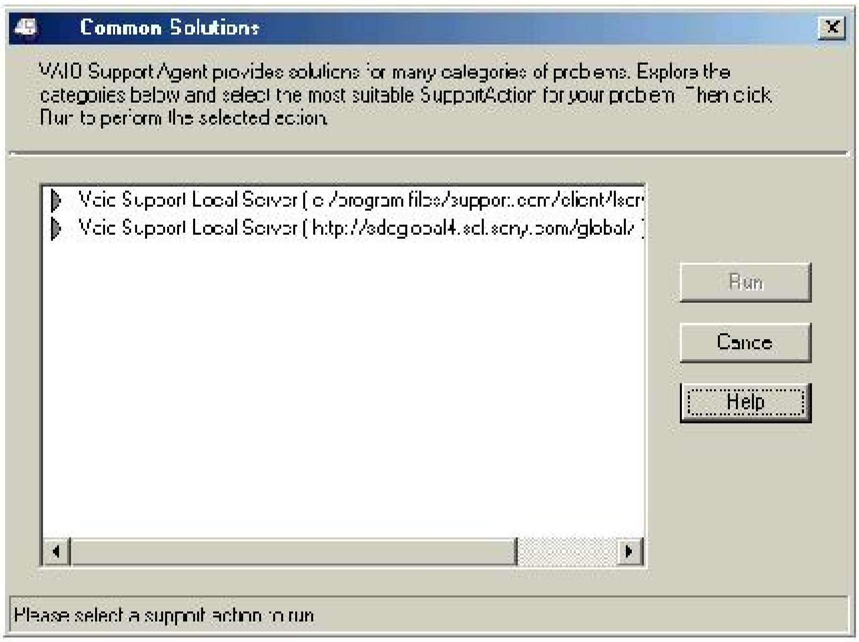
○ Undo previous fixes

Please select an option and click Next to continue.

To use Common Solutions

Common Solutions offers automated, One-Click Fixes to repair common software problems. These solutions can integrate information such as knowledge base articles and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs). You can run One-Click Fixes directly from VAIO Support Agent or from a Web browser.

1. Click the Common Solutions button. The Common Solutions dialog box appears.
2. Double-click on the desired category to expand and view available SupportActions.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available on your notebook's hard disk drive.
    - VAIO Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available from the Internet.



VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

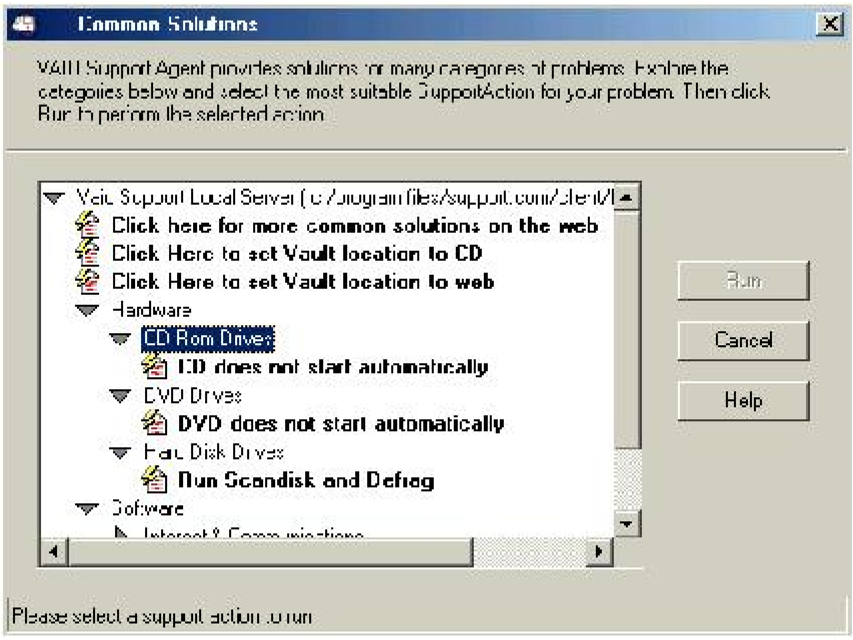
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/lcr

Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com/global/)

Please select a support action to run

Connect to the Internet before attempting to view the category, "Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...)." This category is unavailable without an Internet connection.

3. Click the resize arrows next to the SupportAction categories to expand or collapse the categories.


Common Solutions
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/
Click here for more common solutions on the web
Click Here to set Vault location to CD
Click Here to set Vault location to web
Hardware
CD Rom Drives
CD does not start automatically
DVD Drives
DVD does not start automatically
Hard Disk Drives
Run Scandisk and Defrag
Software
Internet & Communications
Run
Cancel
Help

VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

Please select a support action to run

4. Select the appropriate SupportAction from the list.
5. Click Run or double-click the desired SupportAction. The available SupportActions are shown in bold type.

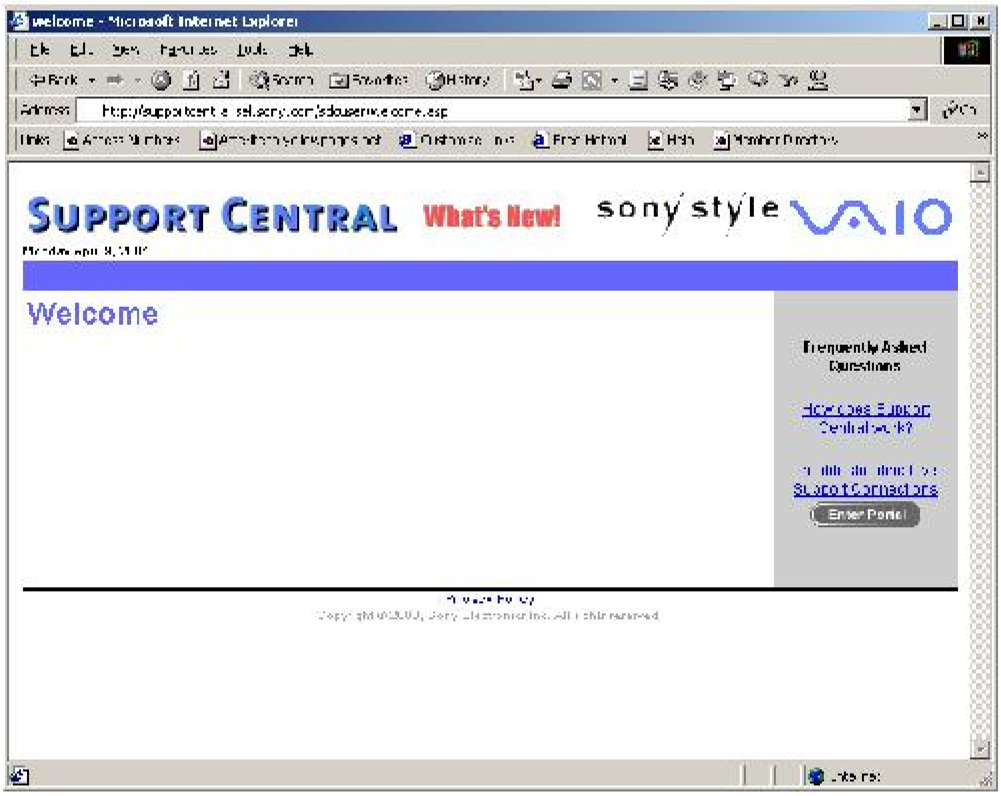
You cannot undo One-Click Fixes.

To use Support Central

The Support Central feature uses Internet resources to help you fix your software. Support Central searches the Internet for answers to your questions, additional information from knowledge base systems, and the latest software updates for your protected software. Support Central also lets you contact live support agents for additional help.

1. Connect to the Internet.
2. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click Support Central. The Support Central Welcome page appears.

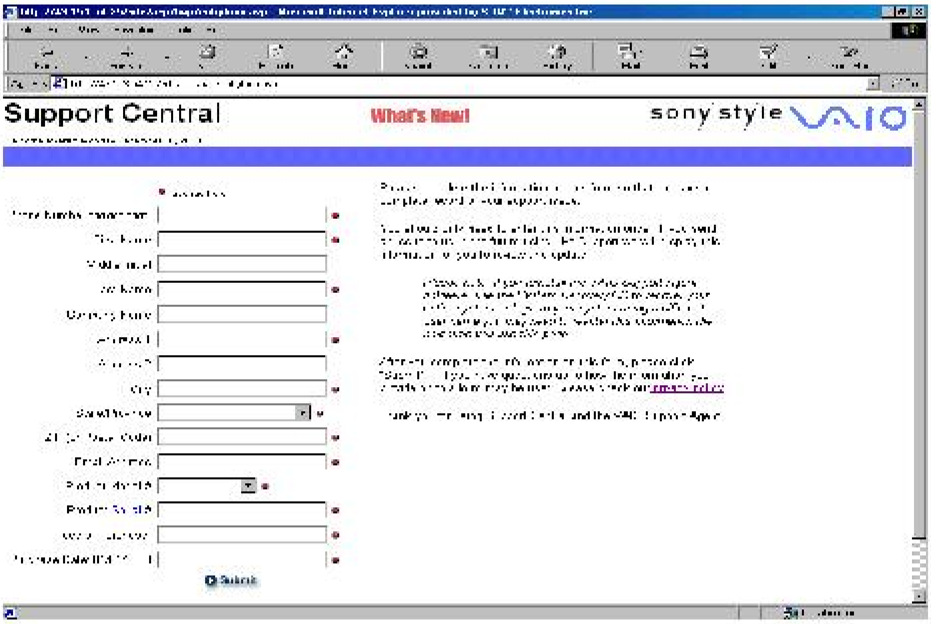
   You must have Internet access to use Support Central.

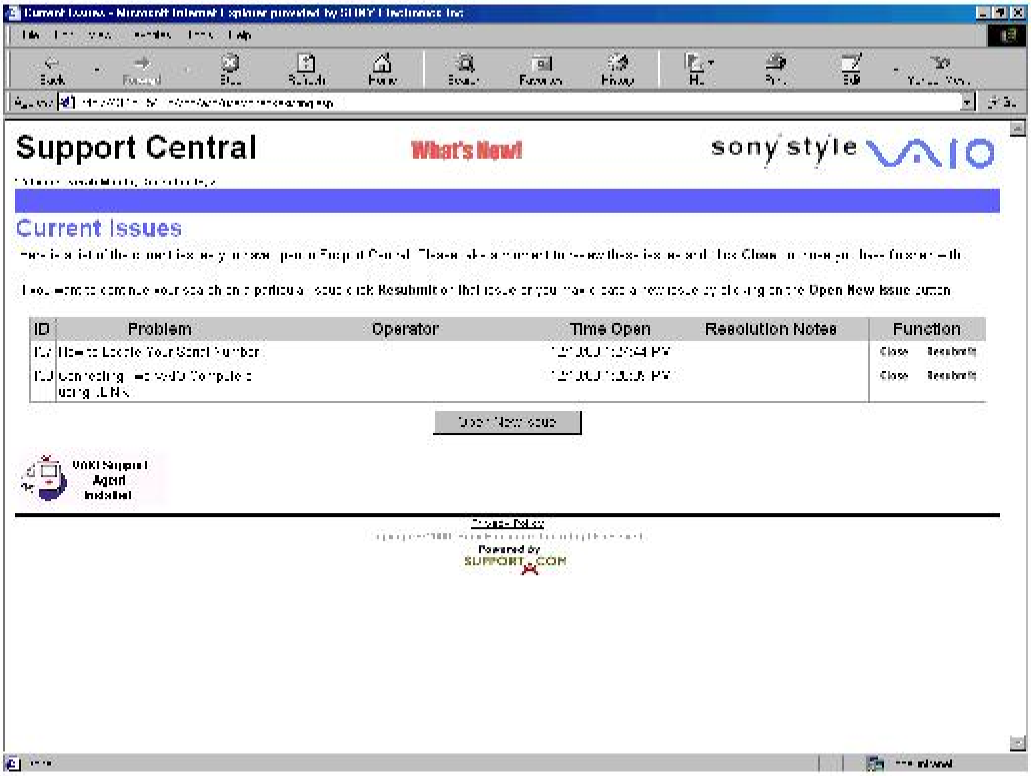

welcome - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Back
Search
Favorites
History
Address
Links
Support Central
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Welcome
Frequently Asked Questions
How does Support Central work?
Support Connectors
Enter Portal
Privacy Policy
Internet

3. Click Enter Portal to begin using Support Central. First-time users will be asked to register with Support Central.

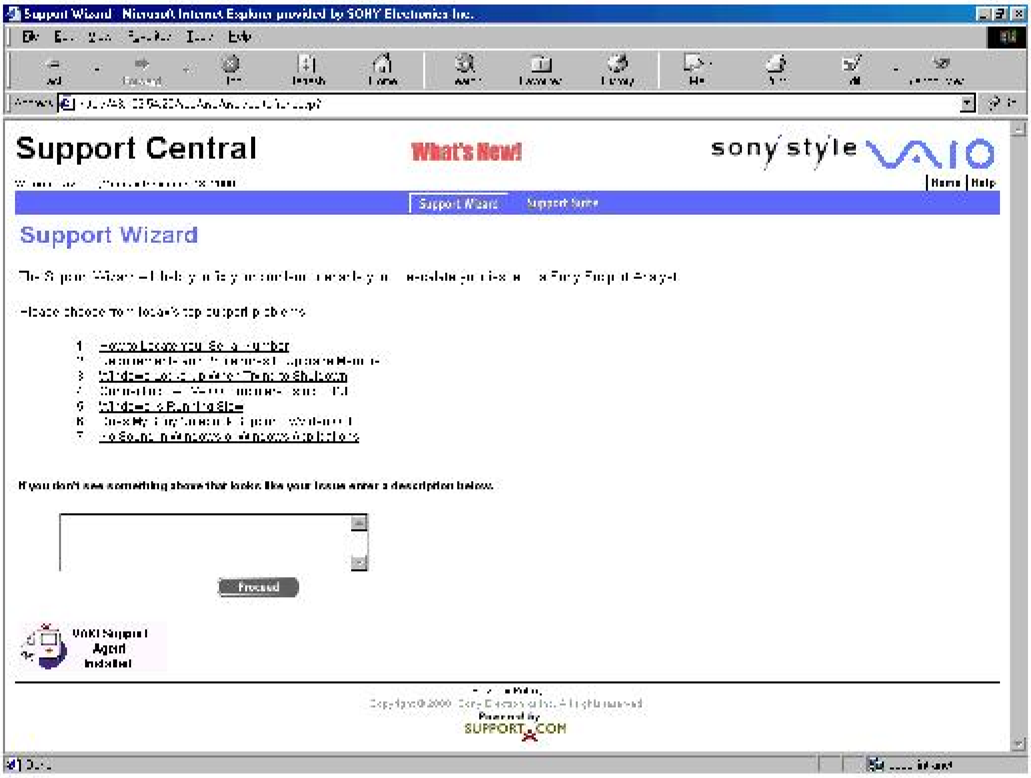
   Support Central retains your registration information, so you are only required to register once. If you

log on to your notebook with a different user name or have recovered your system using the System Recovery CDs, Support Central may require you to register again.


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Submit


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Current Issues
ID
Problem
Operator
Time Open
Resolution Notes
Function
Close
Resubmit
Close
Resubmit
VAIO Support Agent Installed
Powered by
SUPPORT.COM

When you log on to Support Central, the Current Issues page displays, enabling you to continue working on your open issues or to close them if you are finished. Support Central has a tracking feature that stores your current issues, enabling you to return and work on them later.



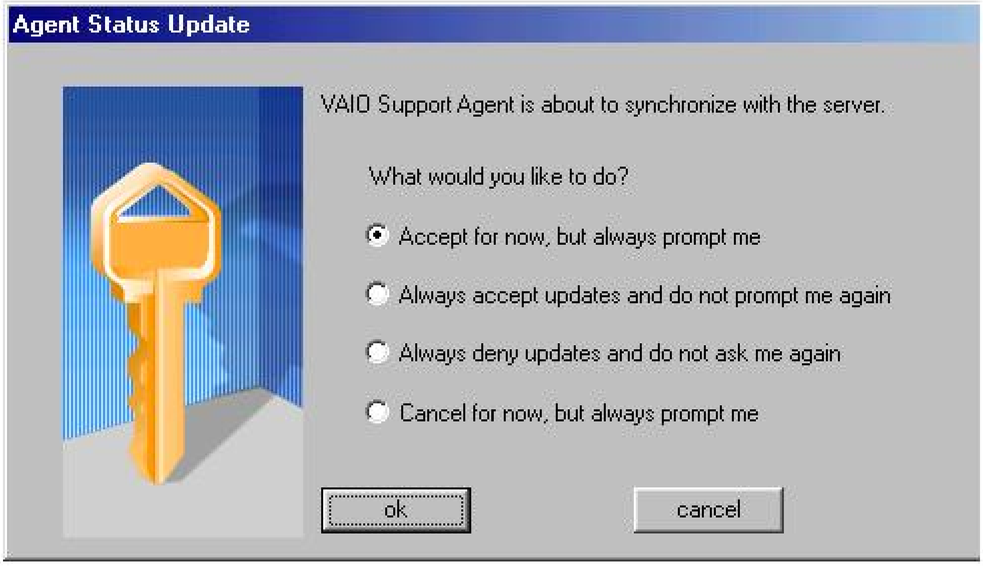
If you log on to Support Central with a new issue, or if you do not have any open issues, the Support Wizard appears. You can begin searching on the new issues.

You must be connected to the Internet to use Support Central.

About automatic updates

The VAIO Support Agent is dormant as a background process. Every 24 hours, the Agent self-activates to contact the Sony Support Server to check for new updates or fixes needed for your system. This updating action only occurs while you are connected to the Internet and when more than 24 hours has passed since the last update.

Each time the VAIO Support Agent prepares to check for updates, the Agent Status Update dialog box appears and asks you to respond, unless you have previously selected the option, "Always accept updates and do not prompt me again."



Agent Status Update

VAIO Support Agent is about to synchronize with the server.

What would you like to do?

- ● Accept for now, but always prompt me
- ○ Always accept updates and do not prompt me again
- ○ Always deny updates and do not ask me again
- ○ Cancel for now, but always prompt me

You can choose from four response options:

- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent continues to prompt you for your permission to retrieve updates.
- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent automatically retrieves updates without further prompting.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes. The Agent

discontinues any update retrieval and does not prompt again for your permission to update.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for the current update or fix. The Agent discontinues the current update retrieval, but prompts again for your permission for the next scheduled update.

Update notification

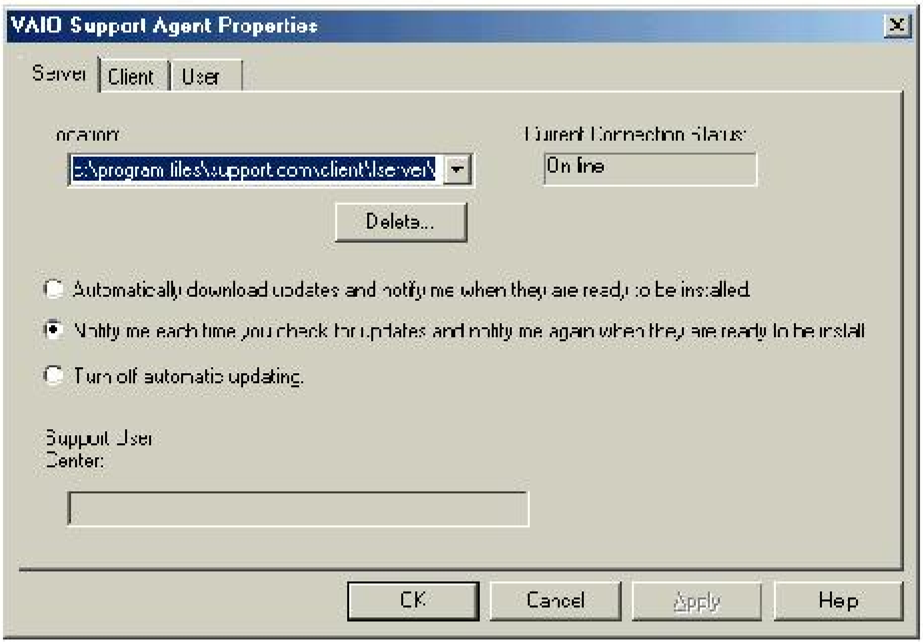
Once you have granted permission for the system to check for updates or fixes, the Agent contacts the Sony Support Server. Available updates or fixes may be displayed to you in one of two ways. An update or fix may be displayed in a window with an explanation and instructions to follow. Others will cause the ambulance icon on your task tray to blink. You should always check the ambulance icon in the task tray after the system checks for updates. If the icon is blinking, double-click the ambulance icon to view the update.

When clicking on the flashing ambulance icon, you must be connected to the Internet to receive an update.

VAIO Support Agent properties

To control the VAIO Support Agent automatic update feature, follow these steps:

1. In the VAIO Support Agent main screen, select Tools, then select Properties. The VAIO Support Agent Properties dialog box appears.
2. Select one of three options to customize the automatic update feature.
3. Click OK.



Location: c:\program files\support.com\client\lserver\

Current Connection Status: On line

○ Automatically download updates and notify me when they are ready to be installed

● Notify me each time you check for updates and notify me again when they are ready to be install

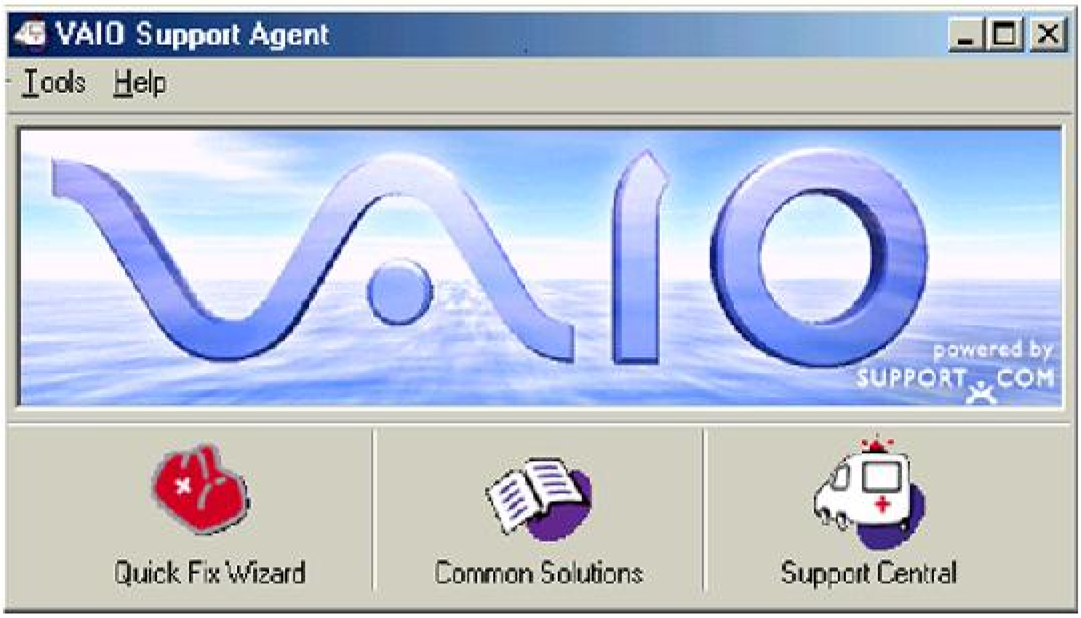
○ Turn off automatic updating

Support User Center:

VAIO Support Agent

VAIO Support Agent helps you repair your own software problems without the assistance of a support analyst. VAIO Support Agent's advanced diagnostic technology identifies and tracks characteristics of your software applications and basic network settings. These diagnostics protect and store information in a retrievable format that enables you to restore your software to a previous working state. Sony has identified the software items that are protected by the VAIO Support Agent utility.

VAIO Support Agent has three features to help you fix your software problems: Quick Fix Wizard, Common Solutions, and Support Central. This section briefly describes these three features, and the automatic update capability of the VAIO Support Agent.



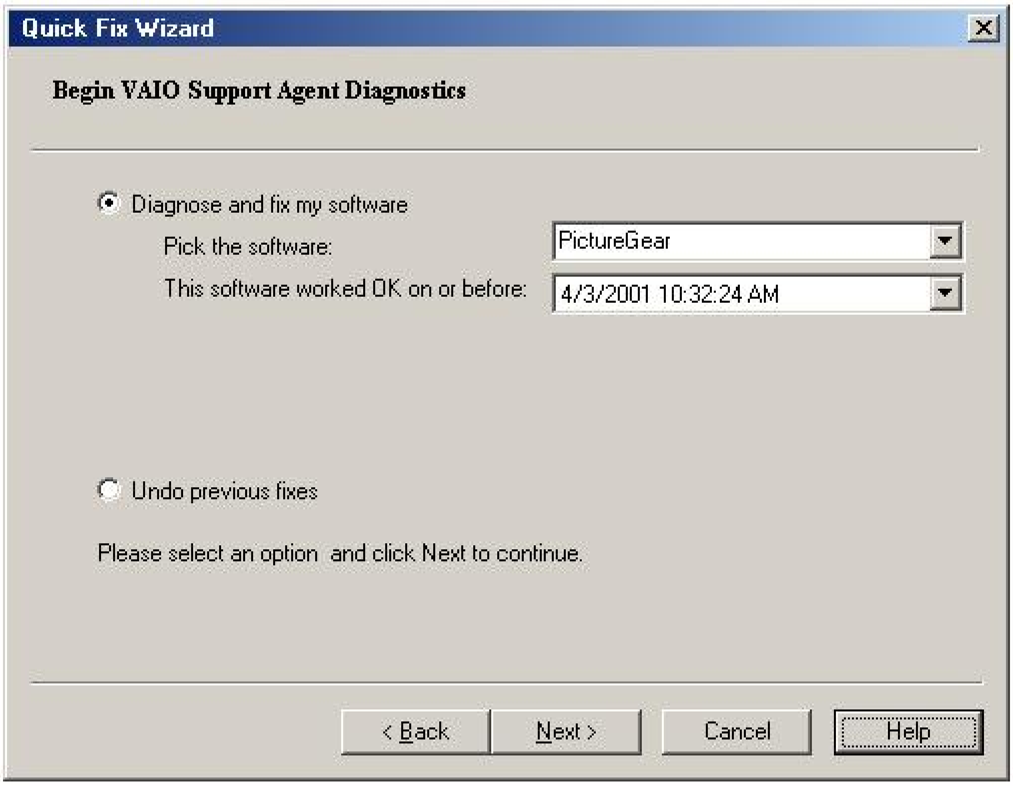
To use the Quick Fix Wizard

The VAIO Support Agent records and maintains a history of the VAIO Support Agent protected applications by taking a "snapshot" of the application at regular, timed intervals and storing it for future use. Should a problem develop with one of the protected applications, you can use the Quick Fix Wizard feature to retrieve the date/time (snapshot) that was recorded when the application worked correctly. The Quick Fix Wizard repairs the protected application files without altering the data files you have created using the application.

To use the Quick Fix Wizard, follow these steps:

1. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click the Quick Fix Wizard button. The Welcome window appears.
2. Click Next. The "Quick Fix Wizard: Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics" dialog box appears.
3. Select the "Diagnose and fix my software" option.
4. Select the software you wish to repair from the drop-down list.

   ✍ To view a list of software applications protected by VAIO Support Agent, click on the "Pick the software:" drop-down list.
5. Next, select a date/time from the drop-down list that corresponds to the last time when the software worked properly.
6. Click Next to continue. Follow the instructions on the screen.



Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics

● Diagnose and fix my software

Pick the software: PictureGear

This software worked OK on or before: 4/3/2001 10:32:24 AM

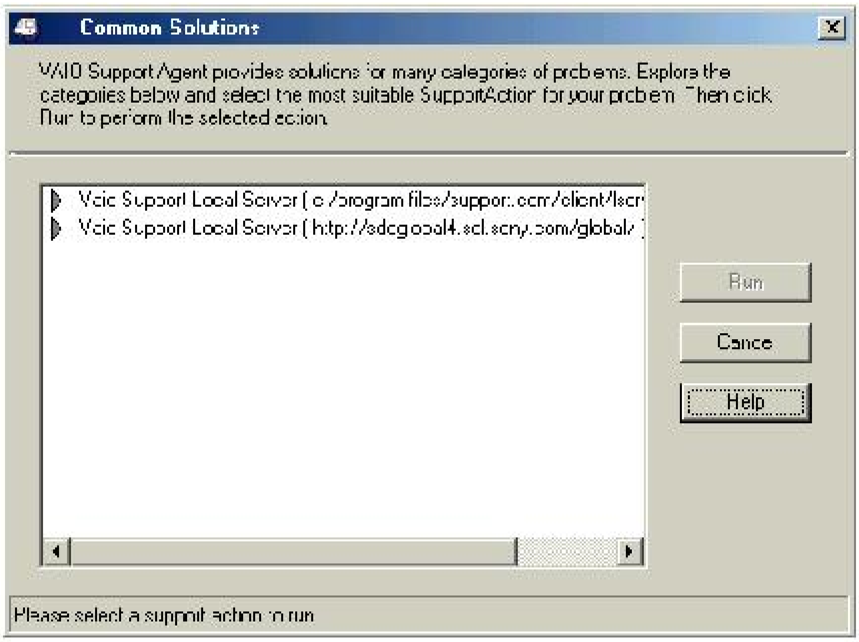
○ Undo previous fixes

Please select an option and click Next to continue.

To use Common Solutions

Common Solutions offers automated, One-Click Fixes to repair common software problems. These solutions can integrate information such as knowledge base articles and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs). You can run One-Click Fixes directly from VAIO Support Agent or from a Web browser.

1. Click the Common Solutions button. The Common Solutions dialog box appears.
2. Double-click on the desired category to expand and view available SupportActions.
   - VAIO Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available on your notebook's hard disk drive.
   - VAIO Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available from the Internet.



VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

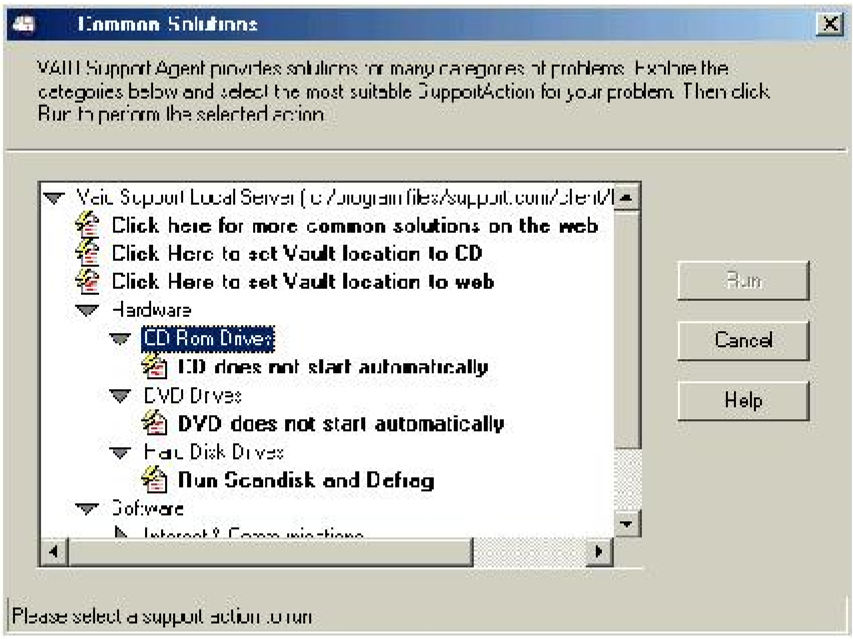
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/lscr

Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com/global/)

Please select a support action to run

Connect to the Internet before attempting to view the category, "Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...)." This category is unavailable without an Internet connection.

3. Click the resize arrows next to the SupportAction categories to expand or collapse the categories.


Common Solutions
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/l
Click here for more common solutions on the web
Click Here to set Vault location to CD
Click Here to set Vault location to web
Hardware
CD Rom Drives
CD does not start automatically
DVD Drives
DVD does not start automatically
Hard Disk Drives
Run Scandisk and Defrag
Software
Internet & Communications
Run
Cancel
Help

VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

Please select a support action to run

4. Select the appropriate SupportAction from the list.
5. Click Run or double-click the desired SupportAction. The available SupportActions are shown in bold type.

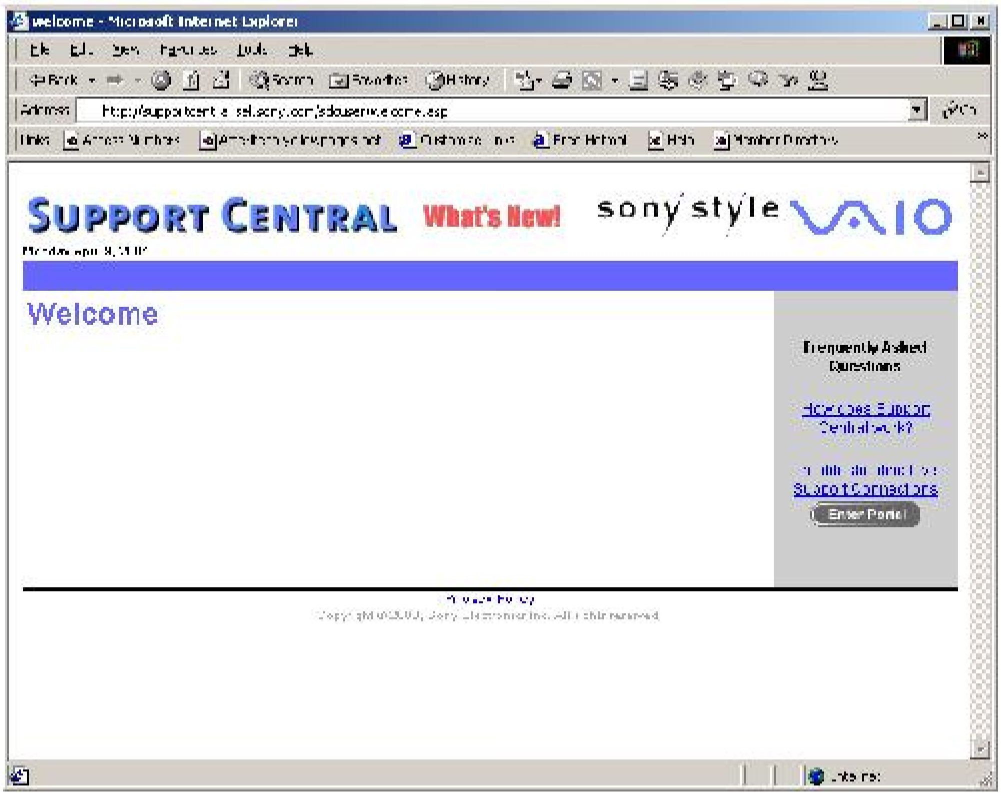
You cannot undo One-Click Fixes.

To use Support Central

The Support Central feature uses Internet resources to help you fix your software. Support Central searches the Internet for answers to your questions, additional information from knowledge base systems, and the latest software updates for your protected software. Support Central also lets you contact live support agents for additional help.

1. Connect to the Internet.
2. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click Support Central. The Support Central Welcome page appears.

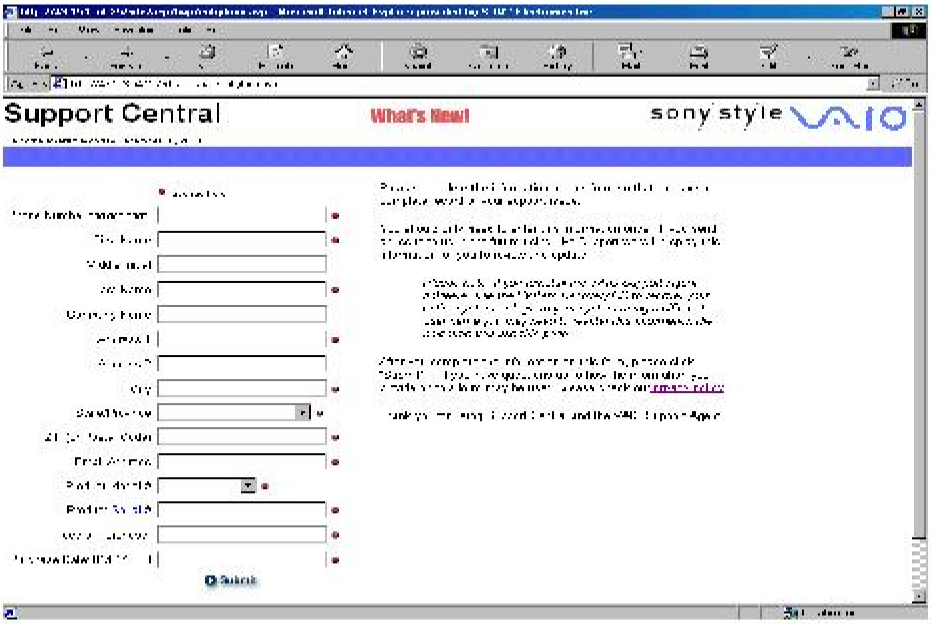
   You must have Internet access to use Support Central.

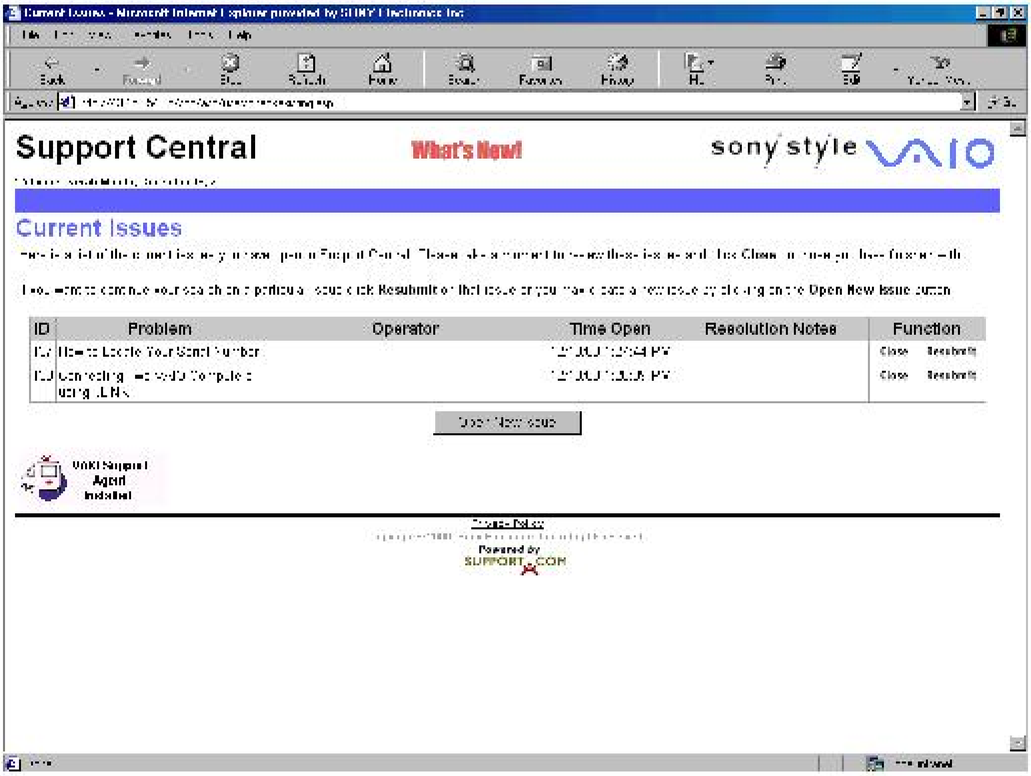

Welcome - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Back
Search
Favorites
History
Address
SUPPORT CENTRAL
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Welcome
Frequently Asked Questions
Enter Portal

3. Click Enter Portal to begin using Support Central. First-time users will be asked to register with Support Central.

   Support Central retains your registration information, so you are only required to register once. If you

log on to your notebook with a different user name or have recovered your system using the System Recovery CDs, Support Central may require you to register again.


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Submit

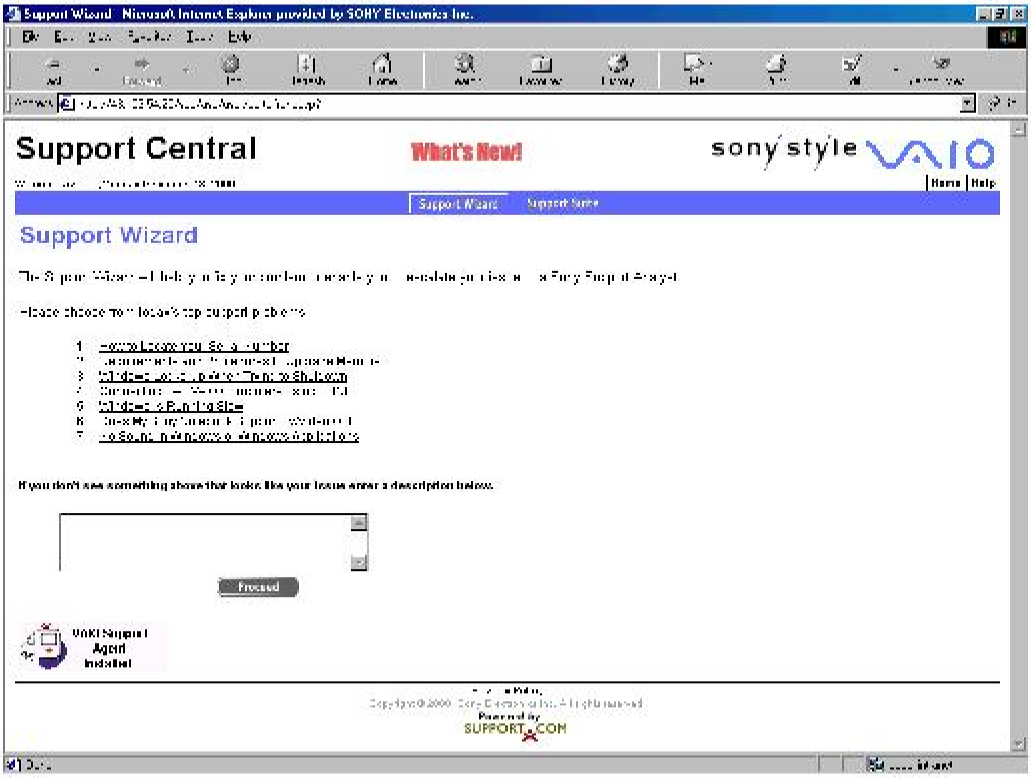

Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO

Current Issues

ID	Problem	Operator	Time Open	Resolution Notes	Function
[illegible]	How to Locate Your Serial Number		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit
[illegible]	Connecting [illegible] VAIO Computers using i.LINK		[illegible] PM		Close Resubmit

Open New Issue
VAIO Support Agent Installed
Privacy Policy
Powered by SUPPORT.COM

When you log on to Support Central, the Current Issues page displays, enabling you to continue working on your open issues or to close them if you are finished. Support Central has a tracking feature that stores your current issues, enabling you to return and work on them later.



If you don't see something above that looks like your issue enter a description below.

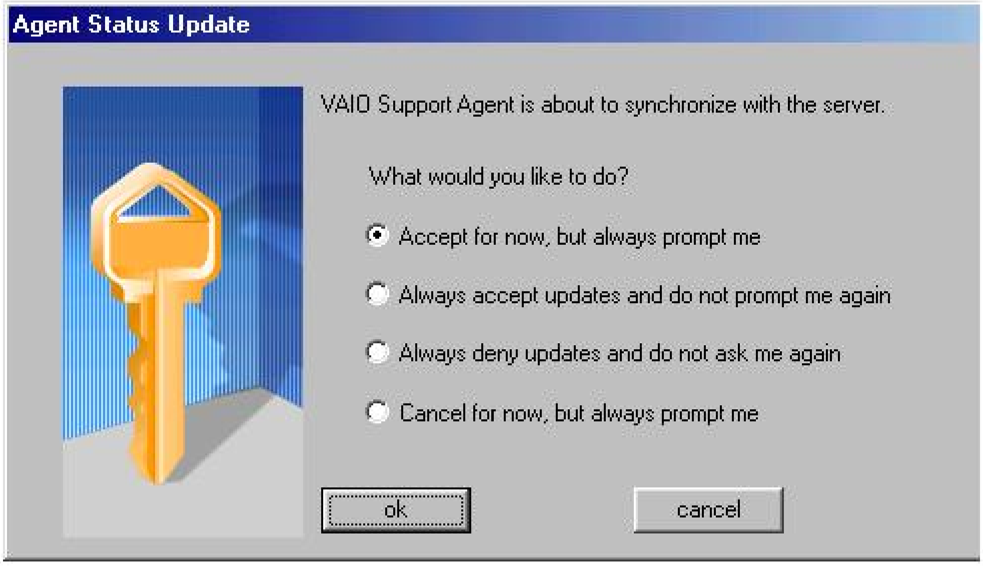
If you log on to Support Central with a new issue, or if you do not have any open issues, the Support Wizard appears. You can begin searching on the new issues.

You must be connected to the Internet to use Support Central.

About automatic updates

The VAIO Support Agent is dormant as a background process. Every 24 hours, the Agent self-activates to contact the Sony Support Server to check for new updates or fixes needed for your system. This updating action only occurs while you are connected to the Internet and when more than 24 hours has passed since the last update.

Each time the VAIO Support Agent prepares to check for updates, the Agent Status Update dialog box appears and asks you to respond, unless you have previously selected the option, "Always accept updates and do not prompt me again."



VAIO Support Agent is about to synchronize with the server.

What would you like to do?

● Accept for now, but always prompt me

○ Always accept updates and do not prompt me again

○ Always deny updates and do not ask me again

○ Cancel for now, but always prompt me

You can choose from four response options:

- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent continues to prompt you for your permission to retrieve updates.
- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent automatically retrieves updates without further prompting.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes. The Agent

discontinues any update retrieval and does not prompt again for your permission to update.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for the current update or fix. The Agent discontinues the current update retrieval, but prompts again for your permission for the next scheduled update.

Update notification

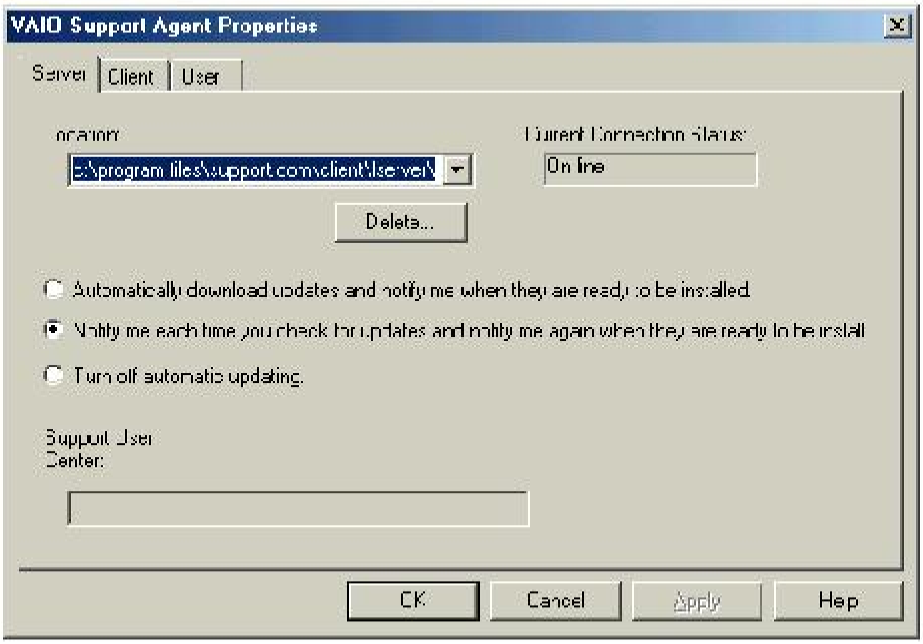
Once you have granted permission for the system to check for updates or fixes, the Agent contacts the Sony Support Server. Available updates or fixes may be displayed to you in one of two ways. An update or fix may be displayed in a window with an explanation and instructions to follow. Others will cause the ambulance icon 🚑 on your task tray to blink. You should always check the ambulance icon in the task tray after the system checks for updates. If the icon is blinking, double-click the ambulance icon to view the update.

✍ When clicking on the flashing ambulance icon, you must be connected to the Internet to receive an update.

VAIO Support Agent properties

To control the VAIO Support Agent automatic update feature, follow these steps:

1. In the VAIO Support Agent main screen, select Tools, then select Properties. The VAIO Support Agent Properties dialog box appears.
2. Select one of three options to customize the automatic update feature.
3. Click OK.



Location: c:\program files\support.com\client\lserver\

Current Connection Status: On line

○ Automatically download updates and notify me when they are ready to be installed

● Notify me each time you check for updates and notify me again when they are ready to be install

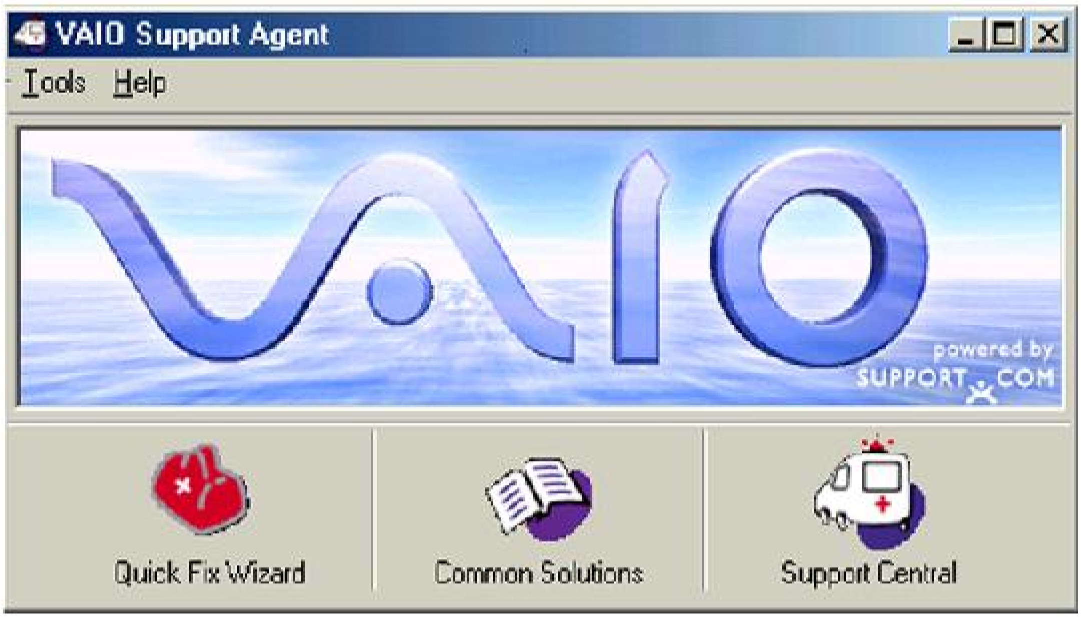
○ Turn off automatic updating

Support User Center:

VAIO Support Agent

VAIO Support Agent helps you repair your own software problems without the assistance of a support analyst. VAIO Support Agent's advanced diagnostic technology identifies and tracks characteristics of your software applications and basic network settings. These diagnostics protect and store information in a retrievable format that enables you to restore your software to a previous working state. Sony has identified the software items that are protected by the VAIO Support Agent utility.

VAIO Support Agent has three features to help you fix your software problems: Quick Fix Wizard, Common Solutions, and Support Central. This section briefly describes these three features, and the automatic update capability of the VAIO Support Agent.



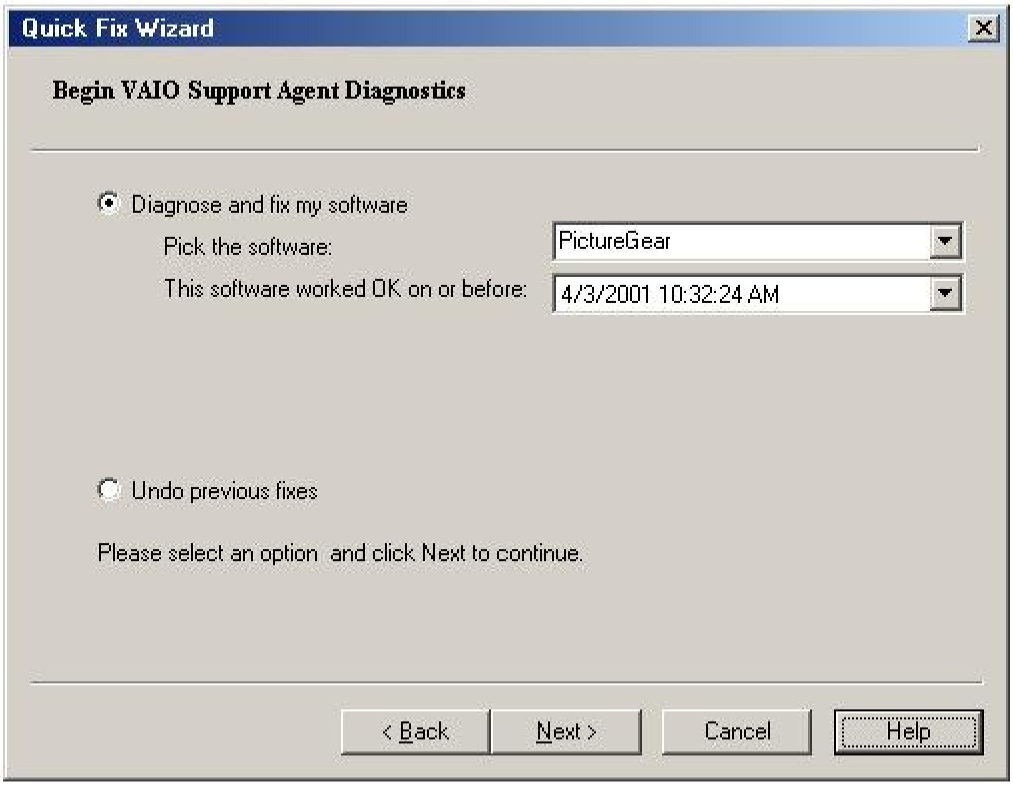
To use the Quick Fix Wizard

The VAIO Support Agent records and maintains a history of the VAIO Support Agent protected applications by taking a "snapshot" of the application at regular, timed intervals and storing it for future use. Should a problem develop with one of the protected applications, you can use the Quick Fix Wizard feature to retrieve the date/time (snapshot) that was recorded when the application worked correctly. The Quick Fix Wizard repairs the protected application files without altering the data files you have created using the application.

To use the Quick Fix Wizard, follow these steps:

1. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click the Quick Fix Wizard button. The Welcome window appears.
2. Click Next. The "Quick Fix Wizard: Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics" dialog box appears.
3. Select the "Diagnose and fix my software" option.
4. Select the software you wish to repair from the drop-down list.

   ✍ To view a list of software applications protected by VAIO Support Agent, click on the "Pick the software:" drop-down list.
5. Next, select a date/time from the drop-down list that corresponds to the last time when the software worked properly.
6. Click Next to continue. Follow the instructions on the screen.



Begin VAIO Support Agent Diagnostics

● Diagnose and fix my software

Pick the software: PictureGear

This software worked OK on or before: 4/3/2001 10:32:24 AM

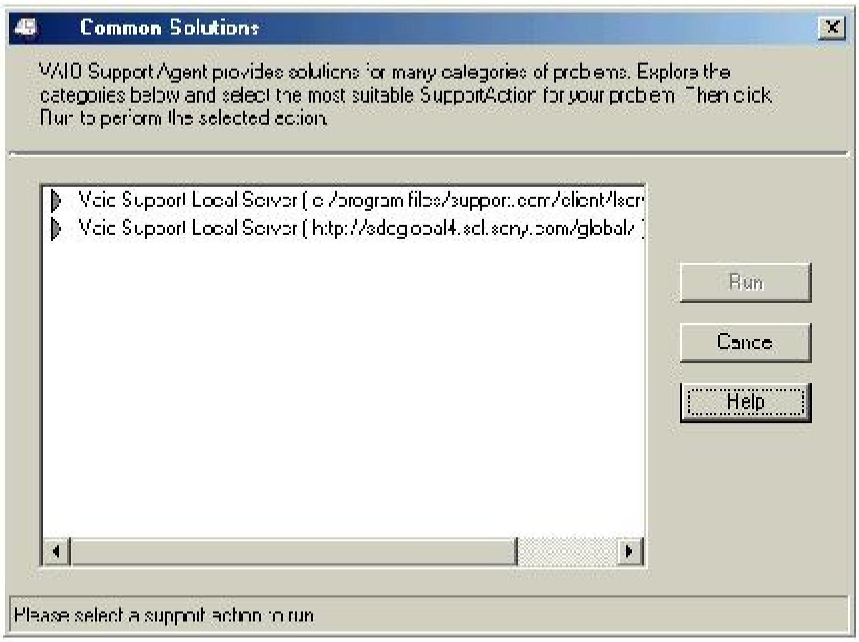
○ Undo previous fixes

Please select an option and click Next to continue.

To use Common Solutions

Common Solutions offers automated, One-Click Fixes to repair common software problems. These solutions can integrate information such as knowledge base articles and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs). You can run One-Click Fixes directly from VAIO Support Agent or from a Web browser.

1. Click the Common Solutions button. The Common Solutions dialog box appears.
2. Double-click on the desired category to expand and view available SupportActions.
   - VAIO Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available on your notebook's hard disk drive.
   - VAIO Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...) provides a list of SupportActions available from the Internet.



VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

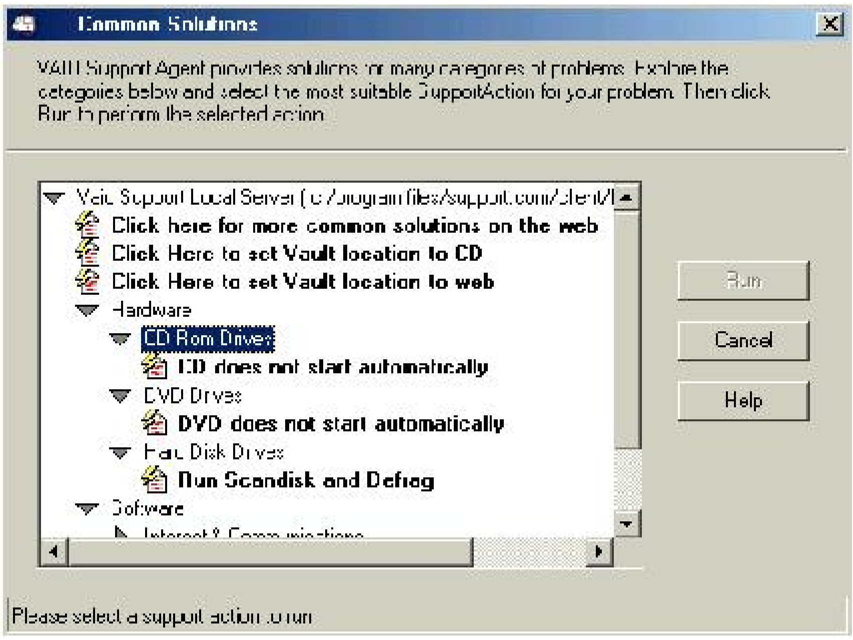
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/lscr

Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com/global/

Please select a support action to run

Connect to the Internet before attempting to view the category, "Vaio Support Local Server (http://sdcglobal4.sel.sony.com...)." This category is unavailable without an Internet connection.

3. Click the resize arrows next to the SupportAction categories to expand or collapse the categories.


VAIO Support Agent provides solutions for many categories of problems. Explore the categories below and select the most suitable SupportAction for your problem. Then click Run to perform the selected action.

Common Solutions
Vaio Support Local Server (c:/program files/support.com/client/
Click here for more common solutions on the web
Click Here to set Vault location to CD
Click Here to set Vault location to web
Hardware
CD Rom Drives
CD does not start automatically
DVD Drives
DVD does not start automatically
Hard Disk Drives
Run Scandisk and Defrag
Software
Internet & Communications
Run
Cancel
Help

Please select a support action to run

4. Select the appropriate SupportAction from the list.
5. Click Run or double-click the desired SupportAction. The available SupportActions are shown in bold type.

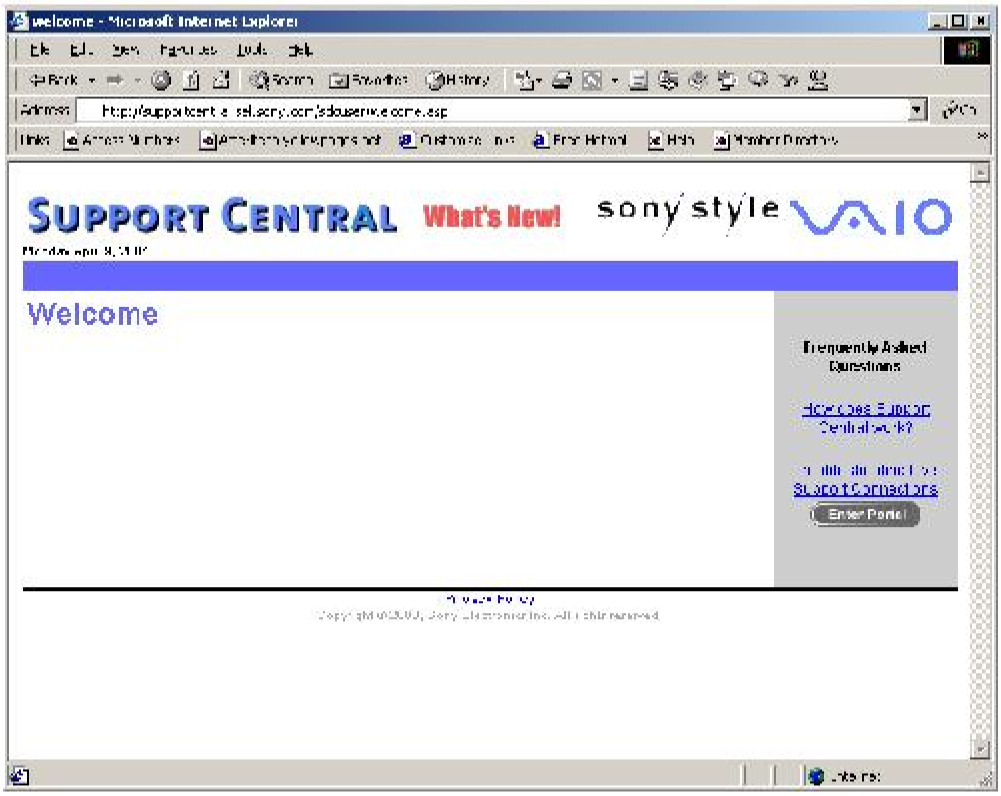
You cannot undo One-Click Fixes.

To use Support Central

The Support Central feature uses Internet resources to help you fix your software. Support Central searches the Internet for answers to your questions, additional information from knowledge base systems, and the latest software updates for your protected software. Support Central also lets you contact live support agents for additional help.

1. Connect to the Internet.
2. From the VAIO Support Agent main window, click Support Central. The Support Central Welcome page appears.

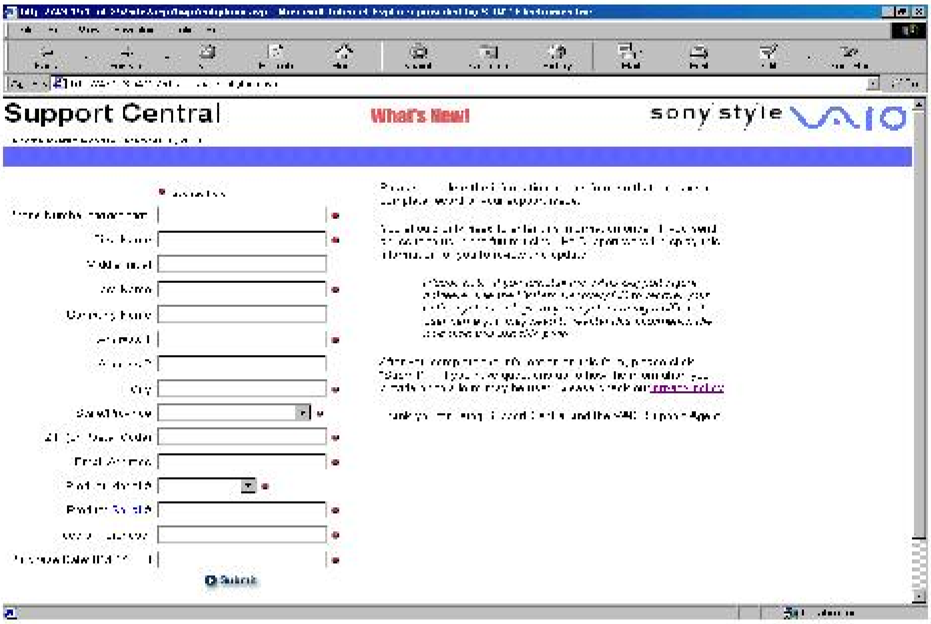
   You must have Internet access to use Support Central.

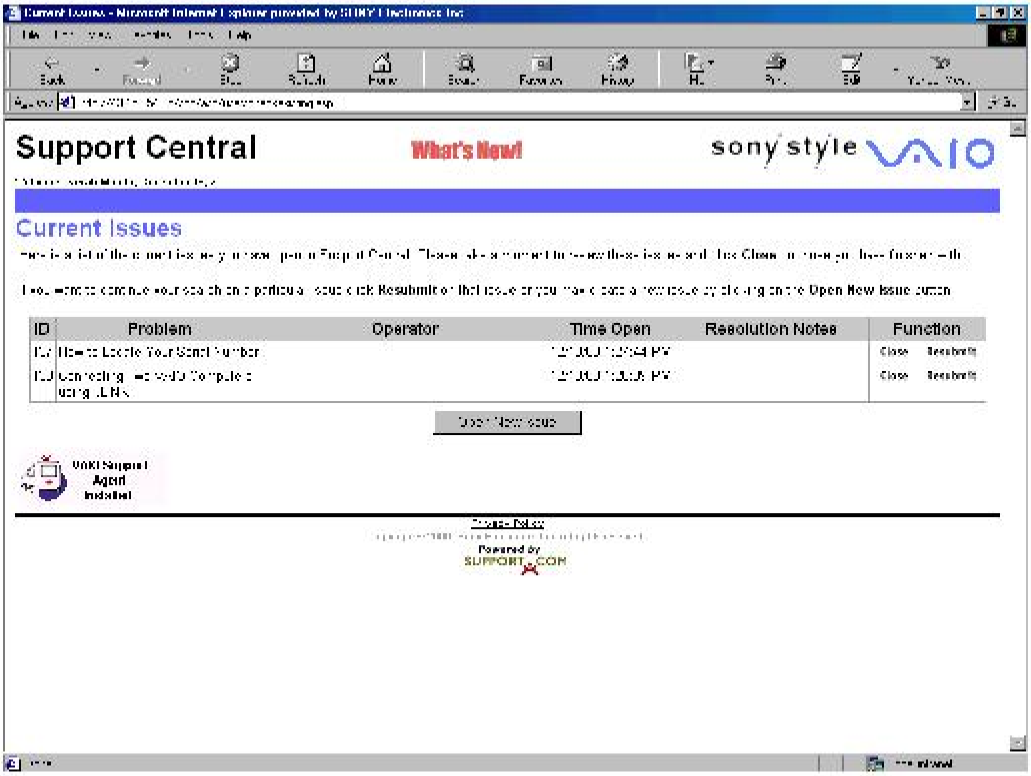

welcome - Microsoft Internet Explorer
Back
Search
Favorites
History
Address
Links
SUPPORT CENTRAL
What's New!
sony style
VAIO
Welcome
Frequently Asked Questions
How does Support Central work?
Support Connectors
Enter Portal
Privacy Policy

3. Click Enter Portal to begin using Support Central. First-time users will be asked to register with Support Central.

   Support Central retains your registration information, so you are only required to register once. If you

log on to your notebook with a different user name or have recovered your system using the System Recovery CDs, Support Central may require you to register again.

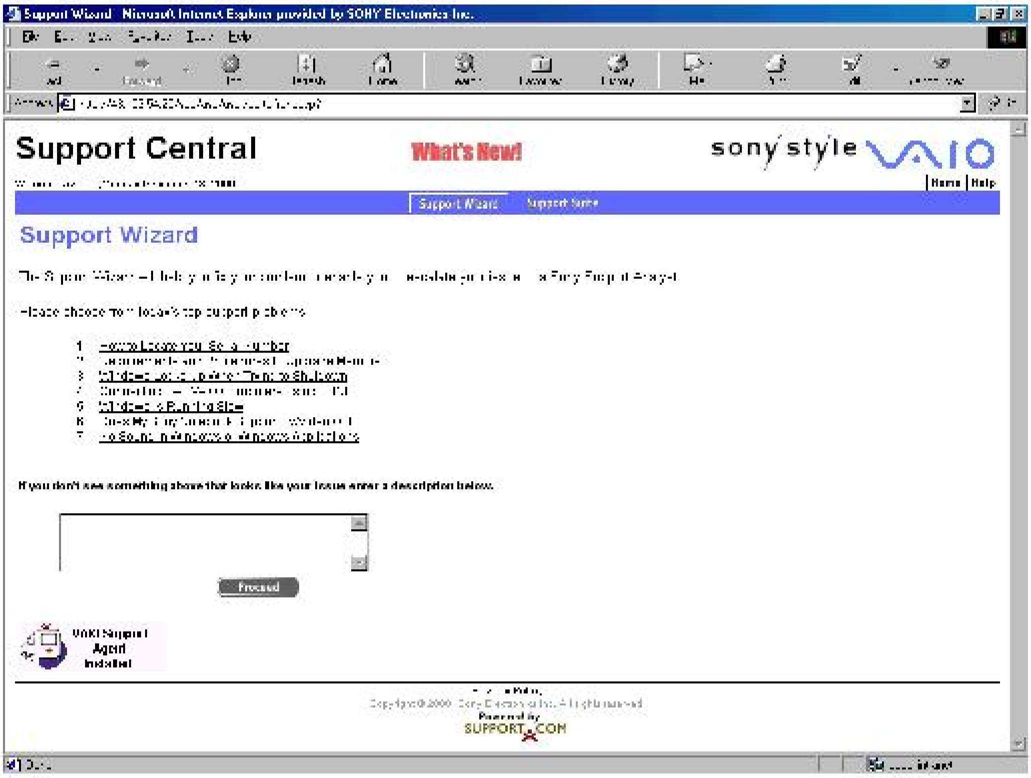

Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
Submit


Support Central
What's New!
sony style VAIO
VAIO Support Agent Installed
Powered by SUPPORT.COM

Current Issues

ID	Problem	Operator	Time Open	Resolution Notes	Function
[illegible]	How to Locate Your Serial Number		[illegible]		Close Resubmit
[illegible]	Connecting [illegible] VAIO Computer using [illegible]		[illegible]		Close Resubmit

When you log on to Support Central, the Current Issues page displays, enabling you to continue working on your open issues or to close them if you are finished. Support Central has a tracking feature that stores your current issues, enabling you to return and work on them later.



If you don't see something above that looks like your issue enter a description below.

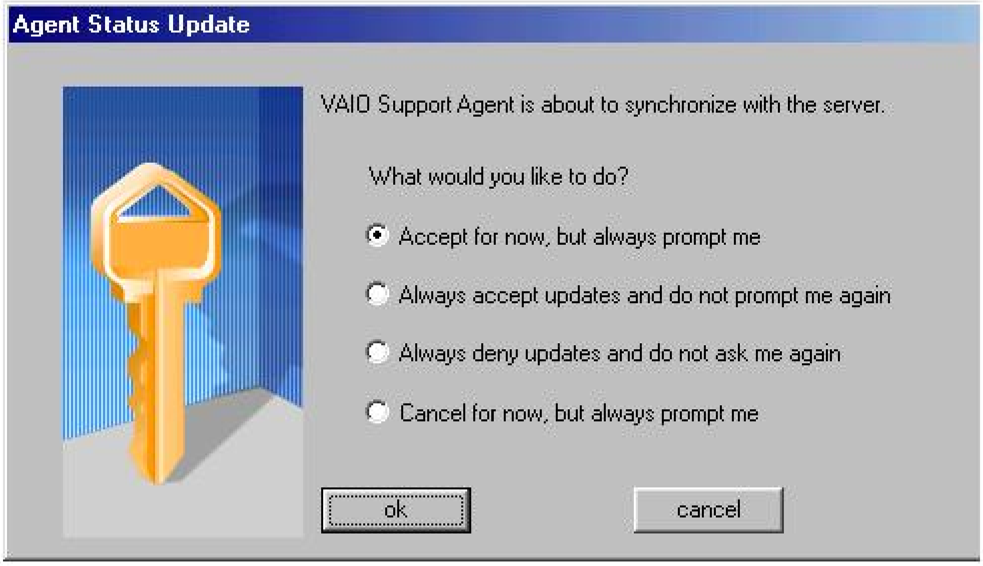
If you log on to Support Central with a new issue, or if you do not have any open issues, the Support Wizard appears. You can begin searching on the new issues.

You must be connected to the Internet to use Support Central.

About automatic updates

The VAIO Support Agent is dormant as a background process. Every 24 hours, the Agent self-activates to contact the Sony Support Server to check for new updates or fixes needed for your system. This updating action only occurs while you are connected to the Internet and when more than 24 hours has passed since the last update.

Each time the VAIO Support Agent prepares to check for updates, the Agent Status Update dialog box appears and asks you to respond, unless you have previously selected the option, "Always accept updates and do not prompt me again."



VAIO Support Agent is about to synchronize with the server.

What would you like to do?

● Accept for now, but always prompt me

○ Always accept updates and do not prompt me again

○ Always deny updates and do not ask me again

○ Cancel for now, but always prompt me

You can choose from four response options:

- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent continues to prompt you for your permission to retrieve updates.
- Give the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes that are available specifically for your notebook. The Agent automatically retrieves updates without further prompting.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for any updates or fixes. The Agent

discontinues any update retrieval and does not prompt again for your permission to update.
- Deny the Agent your permission to contact the Sony Support Server for the current update or fix. The Agent discontinues the current update retrieval, but prompts again for your permission for the next scheduled update.

Update notification

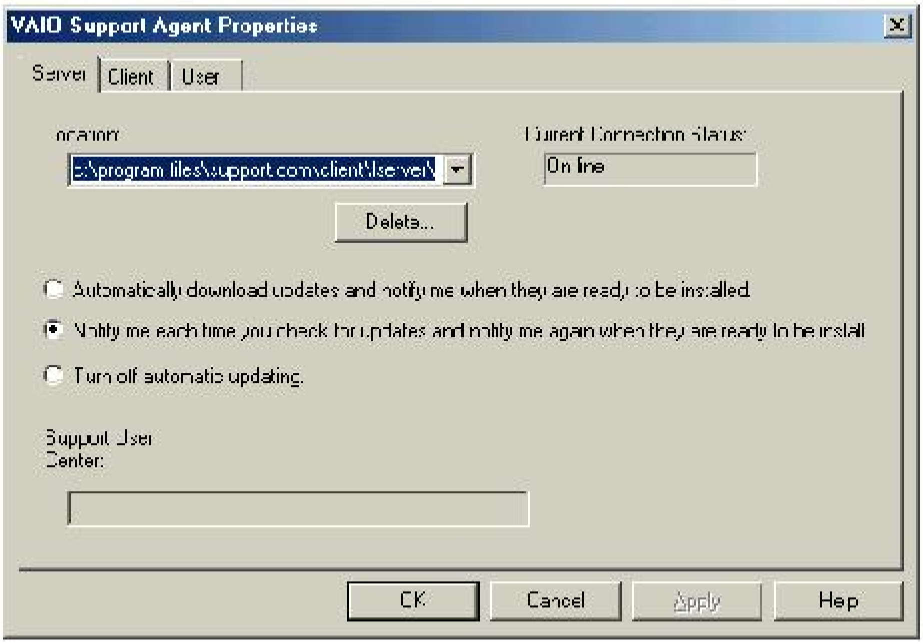
Once you have granted permission for the system to check for updates or fixes, the Agent contacts the Sony Support Server. Available updates or fixes may be displayed to you in one of two ways. An update or fix may be displayed in a window with an explanation and instructions to follow. Others will cause the ambulance icon 🚑 on your task tray to blink. You should always check the ambulance icon in the task tray after the system checks for updates. If the icon is blinking, double-click the ambulance icon to view the update.

✍ When clicking on the flashing ambulance icon, you must be connected to the Internet to receive an update.

VAIO Support Agent properties

To control the VAIO Support Agent automatic update feature, follow these steps:

1. In the VAIO Support Agent main screen, select Tools, then select Properties. The VAIO Support Agent Properties dialog box appears.
2. Select one of three options to customize the automatic update feature.
3. Click OK.



Location: c:\program files\support.com\client\lserver\

Current Connection Status: On line

○ Automatically download updates and notify me when they are ready to be installed.

● Notify me each time you check for updates and notify me again when they are ready to be install

○ Turn off automatic updating.

Support User Center:

Software Support Information

Adobe Acrobat® Reader (Adobe Systems Inc.)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com
telephone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 A.M.-5 P.M. Pacific time

America Online® (America Online, Inc.)

Web site	http://www.aol.com
telephone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services Inc.)

Web site	http://www.compuserve.com
telephone	800-848-8990

Netscape Communicator® (Netscape Communications Corp.)

Web site	http://help.netscape.com
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Norton AntiVirus (Symantec Corp.)

Web site	http://www.symantec.com/techsupp
telephone	800-927-3991 or 900-646-0007[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-800-927-3991 is fee-based per incident. Support from 1-900-646-0007 is fee-based per minute. The on-line support is free of charge.

PowerPanel (Phoenix Technologies Ltd.)

Web site	http://www.phoenix.com/pcuser/email.htm

Prodigy Internet (Prodigy Communications Corp.)

Web site	http://www.prodigy.com
telephone	800-213-0992
hours	7 A.M. - 3 A.M. eastern time

Quicken® (Intuit Inc.)

Web site	http://www.intuit.com/support
telephone	800-644-3193
hours	M - F, 5 A.M. - 5 P.M. Pacific time

QuickTime® (Apple Computer Inc.)

Web site	http://www.apple.com
telephone	512-674-8700
hours	7 days a week, 6 A.M. - 6 P.M. Pacific time

RealJukebox®, RealPlayer®, RealProducer (RealNetworks Inc.)

Web site	http://www.realnetworks.com
e-mail	http://service.real.com (online form)

Sony Applications (Sony Electronics Inc.)

Web site	http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Windows® 2000 Operating System, Word (Microsoft Corp.)

Web site	http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Sony Service Center

For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4-SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972) or find Sony Customer Service on the Web at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.

Software Support Information

Adobe Acrobat® Reader (Adobe Systems Inc.)

Web site	http://www.adobe.com
telephone	206-628-2746 (fee-based support)
e-mail	techdocs@adobe.com
hours	M-F, 6 A.M.-5 P.M. Pacific time

America Online® (America Online, Inc.)

Web site	http://www.aol.com
telephone	800-827-3338
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

CompuServe® 2000 (CompuServe Interactive Services Inc.)

Web site	http://www.compuserve.com
telephone	800-848-8990

Netscape Communicator® (Netscape Communications Corp.)

Web site	http://help.netscape.com
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Norton AntiVirus (Symantec Corp.)

Web site	http://www.symantec.com/techsupp
telephone	800-927-3991 or 900-646-0007[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-800-927-3991 is fee-based per incident. Support from 1-900-646-0007 is fee-based per minute. The on-line support is free of charge.

PowerPanel (Phoenix Technologies Ltd.)

Web site	http://www.phoenix.com/pcuser/email.htm

Prodigy Internet (Prodigy Communications Corp.)

Web site	http://www.prodigy.com
telephone	800-213-0992
hours	7 A.M. - 3 A.M. eastern time

Quicken® (Intuit Inc.)

Web site	http://www.intuit.com/support
telephone	800-644-3193
hours	M - F, 5 A.M. - 5 P.M. Pacific time

QuickTime® (Apple Computer Inc.)

Web site	http://www.apple.com
telephone	512-674-8700
hours	7 days a week, 6 A.M. - 6 P.M. Pacific time

RealJukebox®, RealPlayer®, RealProducer (RealNetworks Inc.)

Web site	http://www.realnetworks.com
e-mail	http://service.real.com (online form)

Sony Applications (Sony Electronics Inc.)

Web site	http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Windows® 2000 Operating System, Word (Microsoft Corp.)

Web site	http://www.sony.com/pcsupport
telephone	888-4-SONY-PC (888-476-6972)[1]
hours	7 days a week, 24 hours a day

[1] Support from 1-888-4-SONY-PC is free of charge for 90 days after the original date of purchase.

Sony Service Center

For the Sony Service Center nearest you, call 1-888-4-SONY-PC (1-888-476-6972) or find Sony Customer Service on the Web at http://www.sony.com/pcsupport.